# FINAL OFFICIAL STATEMENT DATED NOVEMBER 18, 2020

New Money / Refunding Issue: Book-Entry-Only Ratings: S&P Global Ratings ....... "AA+"

Fitch Ratings ..... "AA+"

In the opinion of Bond Counsel, based on existing statutes and court decisions and assuming continuing compliance with certain covenants and procedures relating to requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), interest on the Series 2020 Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes and is not treated as an item of tax preference for purposes of computing the federal alternative minimum tax. In the opinion of Bond Counsel, based on existing statutes, interest on the Series 2020 Bonds is excluded from Connecticut taxable income for purposes of the Connecticut income tax on individuals, trusts and estates, and is excluded from amounts on which the net Connecticut minimum tax is based in the case of individuals, trusts and estates required to pay the federal alternative minimum tax. See "Tax Matters" herein.



# \$23,765,000 City of Stamford, Connecticut Water Pollution Control System and Facility Revenue Bonds, Issue of 2020, Series A

Dated: Date of Delivery

Due: As Shown on Inside Cover Page

The \$23,765,000 City of Stamford, Connecticut Water Pollution Control System and Facility Revenue Bonds, Issue of 2020, Series A (the "Series A Bonds") are being issued by the City of Stamford, Connecticut (the "City") to finance various capital projects of the Water Pollution Control Authority of the City of Stamford ("SWPCA") and for financing costs related to the issuance of the Series A Bonds. See "Use of Series A Bond Proceeds" herein. The Series A Bonds are subject to redemption prior to maturity as more fully described herein. (See "Optional Redemption" herein).

Interest on the Series A Bonds will be payable semiannually on May 15 and November 15 in each year until maturity, commencing May 15, 2021.

# \$15,850,000 City of Stamford, Connecticut Water Pollution Control System and Facility Revenue Refunding Bonds, Issue of 2020, Series B

Dated: Date of Delivery

Due: As Shown on Inside Cover Page

The \$15,850,000 City of Stamford, Connecticut Water Pollution Control System and Facility Revenue Refunding Bonds, Issue of 2020, Series B (the "Series B Bonds") are being issued by the City of Stamford, Connecticut to refinance the SWPCA's Clean Water Fund project loan obligation and for financing costs related to the issuance of the Series B Bonds. See "Series B Bonds Plan of Refunding" and "Sources and Uses of Funds" herein. The Series B Bonds are not subject to redemption prior to maturity.

Interest on the Series B Bonds will be payable semiannually on February 15 and August 15 in each year until maturity, commencing February 15, 2021.

The Series A Bonds and the Series B Bonds (collectively, the "Series 2020 Bonds") will be issued as fully registered bonds, registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"). Purchases of the Series 2020 Bonds will be made in book-entry-only form, in the denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, and no physical delivery of the Series 2020 Bonds will be made to purchasers. So long as Cede & Co. is the registered owner of the Series 2020 Bonds, principal and interest are payable to DTC by U.S. Bank National Association (as successor to Wachovia Bank, National Association), as Trustee and Paying Agent (the "Trustee"). See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

The Series 2020 Bonds are special limited obligations of the City, payable solely from Revenues and other receipts, funds and moneys pledged therefor pursuant to the Indenture, and are secured on a parity basis with other Bonds (as defined herein) and obligations of the City to the State of Connecticut (the "State") issued pursuant to the Clean Water Fund Act, as provided for in the Indenture (see "SECURITY AND PLEDGE OF THE INDENTURE" herein). The Series 2020 Bonds are not general obligations of the City. Neither the full faith and credit nor the taxing power of the City, the State nor any political subdivision or agency of the State is pledged to the payment of the Series 2020 Bonds.

The Series 2020 Bonds are offered when, as and if issued, subject to the final approving opinion of Robinson & Cole LLP, Bond Counsel, Hartford, Connecticut, and to certain other conditions referred to herein. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriter by its counsel, Shipman & Goodwin LLP, Hartford, Connecticut. Phoenix Advisors, LLC, Milford, Connecticut has served as municipal advisor to the City (the "Municipal Advisor") in connection with the issuance of the Series 2020 Bonds. It is anticipated that the Series 2020 Bonds will be available for delivery through the facilities of DTC or its custodial agent on or about December 9, 2020.



# \$23,765,000 City of Stamford, Connecticut Water Pollution Control System and Facility Revenue Bonds, Issue of 2020, Series A

Dated: Date of Delivery

Due: November 15,
As shown below:

Year	Principal	Coupon	Yield	CUSIP 1	Year	Principal	Coupon	Yield	CUSIP $^1$
2021	\$ 535,000	3.000%	0.220%	852660EK1	2031*	\$ 865,000	4.000%	1.110%	852660EV7
2022	555,000	4.000%	0.230%	852660EL9	2032*	895,000	3.000%	1.380%	852660EW5
2023	580,000	5.000%	0.250%	852660EM7	2033*	920,000	3.000%	1.550%	852660EX3
2024	610,000	5.000%	0.290%	852660EN5	2034*	955,000	4.000%	1.430%	852660EY1
2025	645,000	5.000%	0.340%	852660EP0	2035*	995,000	4.000%	1.480%	852660EZ8
2026	675,000	5.000%	0.460%	852660EQ8	2036*	1,035,000	4.000%	1.530%	852660FA2
2027	710,000	5.000%	0.560%	852660ER6	2037*	1,075,000	4.000%	1.590%	852660FB0
2028	745,000	5.000%	0.700%	852660ES4	2038*	1,120,000	4.000%	1.630%	852660FC8
2029	785,000	5.000%	0.830%	852660ET2	2039*	1,165,000	4.000%	1.650%	852660FD6
2030	825,000	5.000%	0.920%	852660EU9	2040*	1,215,000	4.000%	1.670%	852660FE4

\$6,860,000 4.000% Term Bond due November 15, 2045\*2 - Yield 1.830% 852660FF1

# \$15,850,000 City of Stamford, Connecticut Water Pollution Control System and Facility Revenue Refunding Bonds, Issue of 2020, Series B

Dated: Date of Delivery

Due: February 15, 2021; August 15, 2021-2024,

As shown below:

Year	Principal	Coupon	Yield		Year	Principal	Coupon	Yield	CUSIP 1
2021 3	\$ 1,580,000	3.000%	0.220%	852660FG9	2023	\$ 3,220,000	5.000%	0.250%	852660FK0
2021	2,970,000	3.000%	0.220%	852660FH7	2024	5,005,000	5.000%	0.290%	852660FL8
2022	3,075,000	4.000%	0.230%	852660FJ3					

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> February 15th, maturity.

<sup>\*</sup>Priced assuming redemption on November 15, 2030; however any such redemption is at the option of the City

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Copyright, American Bankers Association. CUSIP® is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP numbers have been assigned by an independent company not affiliated with the City and are included solely for the convenience of the holders of the Series 2020 Bonds. The City is not responsible for the selection or use of these CUSIP numbers, does not undertake any responsibility for their accuracy, and makes no representation as to their correctness on the Series 2020 Bonds or as indicated above. The CUSIP number for a specific maturity is subject to being changed after the issuance of the Series 2020 Bonds as a result of various subsequent actions including, but not limited to, a refunding in whole or in part of such maturity or as a result of the procurement of secondary market portfolio insurance or other similar enhancement by investors that is applicable to all or a portion of certain maturities of the Series 2020 Bonds.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption (See "Redemption Provisions – Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption" herein).

No dealer, broker, salesperson or other person has been authorized by the City, the Municipal Advisor or the Underwriter to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement and, if given or made, such information and representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the City, the Municipal Advisor or the Underwriter. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of the Series 2020 Bonds by any person in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such offer, solicitation or sale. The information set forth herein has been obtained from the City and other sources which they believe to be reliable, including the information relating to DTC, but neither the City nor the SWPCA makes any representation as to the accuracy or completeness of such information received from other sources. The information and expressions of opinion herein are subject to change without notice, except as described herein under "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE." The delivery of this Official Statement at any time does not imply that the information herein is current as of any time subsequent to its date.

Bond Counsel is not passing upon and does not assume responsibility for the accuracy or adequacy of the statements made in this Official Statement (other than matters expressly set forth as its opinion) and it makes no representation that it has independently verified the same.

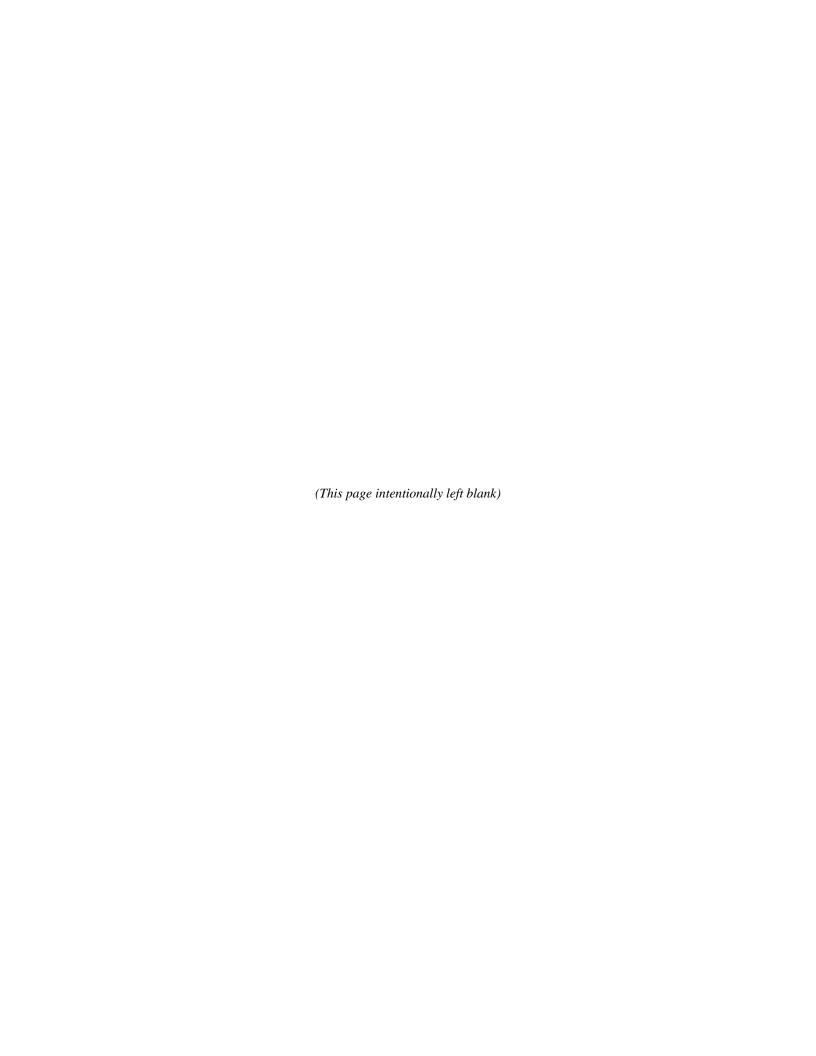
Raymond James & Associates, Inc. (the "Underwriter") has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriter has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with and as part of its responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriter does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

IN MAKING AN INVESTMENT DECISION, INVESTORS MUST RELY ON THEIR OWN EXAMINATION OF THE SWPCA AND THE TERMS OF THE OFFERING, INCLUDING THE MERITS AND RISKS INVOLVED. THESE SECURITIES HAVE NOT BEEN RECOMMENDED BY ANY FEDERAL OR STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION OR REGULATORY AUTHORITY. FURTHERMORE, THE FOREGOING AUTHORITIES HAVE NOT CONFIRMED THE ACCURACY OR DETERMINED THE ADEQUACY OF THIS DOCUMENT. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

This Official Statement contains forecasts, projections and estimates that are based on current expectations. In light of the important factors that may materially affect the financial condition of the City, the SWPCA and other economic and financial matters, the inclusion in this Official Statement of such forecasts, projections and estimates should not be regarded as a representation by the City, the SWPCA, the Municipal Advisor or the Underwriter that such forecasts, projections and estimates will occur. Such forecasts, projections and estimates are not intended as representations of fact or guarantees of results.

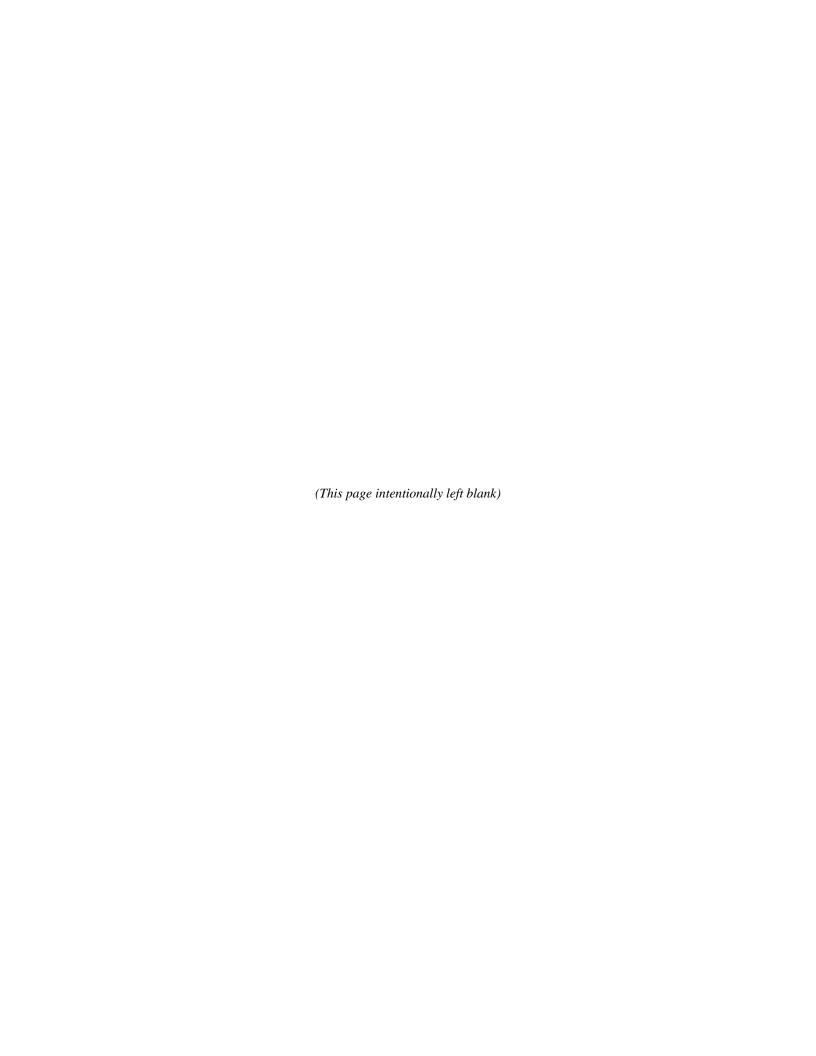
If and when included in this Official Statement, the words "expects," "forecasts," "projects," "intends," "anticipates," "estimates" and analogous expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements as defined in the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and any such statements inherently are subject to a variety of risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from those projected. Such risks and uncertainties include, among others, general economic and business conditions, factors affecting water consumption rates such as weather, changes in political, social and economic conditions, regulatory initiatives and compliance with governmental regulations, litigation and various other events, many of which are beyond the control of the City and the SWPCA. These forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of this Official Statement. The City and the SWPCA disclaim any obligation or undertaking to release publicly any updates or revisions to any forward-looking statement contained herein to reflect any change in the City's expectations with regard thereto or any changes in events, conditions or circumstances on which any such statement is based.

IN CONNECTION WITH THE OFFERING OF THE SERIES 2020 BONDS, THE UNDERWRITER MAY OVERALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE OR MAINTAIN THE MARKET PRICE OF SUCH SERIES 2020 BONDS AT LEVELS ABOVE THOSE WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.



# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	Page		Page
Intoduction	1	Subordinated Indebtedness Fund	22
The City of Stamford	1	Surplus Fund	22
Sewer Charges and Benefit Assessments	1	Rate Covenant	. 22
Security for the Series 2020 Bonds	2	Additional Bonds Test	23
Stamford Water Pollution Control Authority	2	Other Indebtedness	. 23
Governance and Management	2	Debt Service	24
Global Health Emergency Risk	5	Tax Matters	. 25
The Service Area	7	Original Issue Premium	25
Service Contracts and Agreements	8	Ratings	. 26
Sewer Charges and Benefit Assessments	9	Underwriting	. 26
Operating Budget	10	Certain Legal Matters	26
Historical Financial Results	10	Consulting Engineering	
Historical Balance Sheets	11	The Municipal Advisor	26
Projected Financial Results	12	Litigation	26
Capital Improvement Program	13	Micellaneous	27
The Series 2020 Bonds	16	Availability of Continuing Information	27
General	16	Additional Information	. 27
Redemption Provisions	16	Concluding Statement	27
Optional Redemption	16		
Notice of Redemption	16	APPENDICES	
Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption	17	Appendix A - Information Concerning the City	A-1
Series B Bonds Plan of Refunding	17	<b>Appendix B</b> - Audited Financial Statements of	
Use of Series A Bond Proceeds	18	The SWPCA for the Year Ended June 30, 2019	B-1
Sources & Uses of Funds	18	Appendix C - Engineer's Report	C-1
Book-Entry-Only System	18	Appendix D - Summary of Certain Provisions	
DTC Practices	20	of the Indenture	D-1
Security and Pledge of the Indenture	20	<b>Appendix E</b> - Form of Bond Counsel Opinion	E-1
Flow of Funds	20	<b>Appendix F</b> - Form of Continuing Disclosure	
Debt Service Reserve Fund	21	Agreement	F-1



# CITY OF STAMFORD, CONNECTICUT

## Principal Municipal Officials

Mannor of

		wanner of	
Office	Name	Selection	Term
Mayor	David R. Martin	Elected/4 years	6 ½ years 1
Chief of Staff	Michael E. Pollard	Appointed/4 years	6 ½ years
Director of Administration	. Sandra L. Dennies	Appointed/4 years	7 months <sup>2</sup>
Director of Operations	Mark McGrath	Appointed/4 years	1 ½ years
Director of Legal Affairs	. Kathryn Emmett, Esq.	Appointed/4 years	6 ½ years
Director of Public Safety, Health			
and Welfare	. Thaddeus K. Jankowski, Sr.	Appointed/4 years	8 ½ years <sup>3</sup>
Director of Economic Development	. Thomas Madden, AICP	Appointed/4 years	6 years
Controller	David A. Yanik	Unclassified/indefinite	8 ½ years
Director of Policy & Management	. Jay Fountain	Unclassified	4 ½ years 4
Superintendent of Schools	Tamu Lucero	Appointed/3 years	1 year <sup>5</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> David R. Martin was elected Mayor of the City in November 2013, took office on December 1, 2013, and appointed his cabinet members shortly thereafter. Mayor Martin represented the 19th District on Stamford's Board of Representatives for 26 years (from 1987 to 2009) and served as president for 8 years (2001 to 2009). Mayor Martin was elected to the Board of Finance in November of 2011 and served through November of 2013.

# WATER POLLUTION CONTROL AUTHORITY Board of Directors

Name	Title
Edward Kelly	Chairman
Merritt Nesin	Vice Chairman
Robert Barocas	Member
Sandy Dennies	Member
Monica DiCostanzo	Member
David Mannis	Member
Mark McGrath	Member
Steven Bagwin	Member
Adam Perlacky	Member

# Management and Staff

Name / Title	Position
William P. Brink, P.E., BCEE	Executive Director
Rhudean Bull	. Administration Manager
Robert Pudelka	Plant Supervisor
Ann Brown	. Supervising Engineer

#### **BOND COUNSEL**

Robinson & Cole LLP Hartford, Connecticut

#### MUNICIPAL ADVISOR

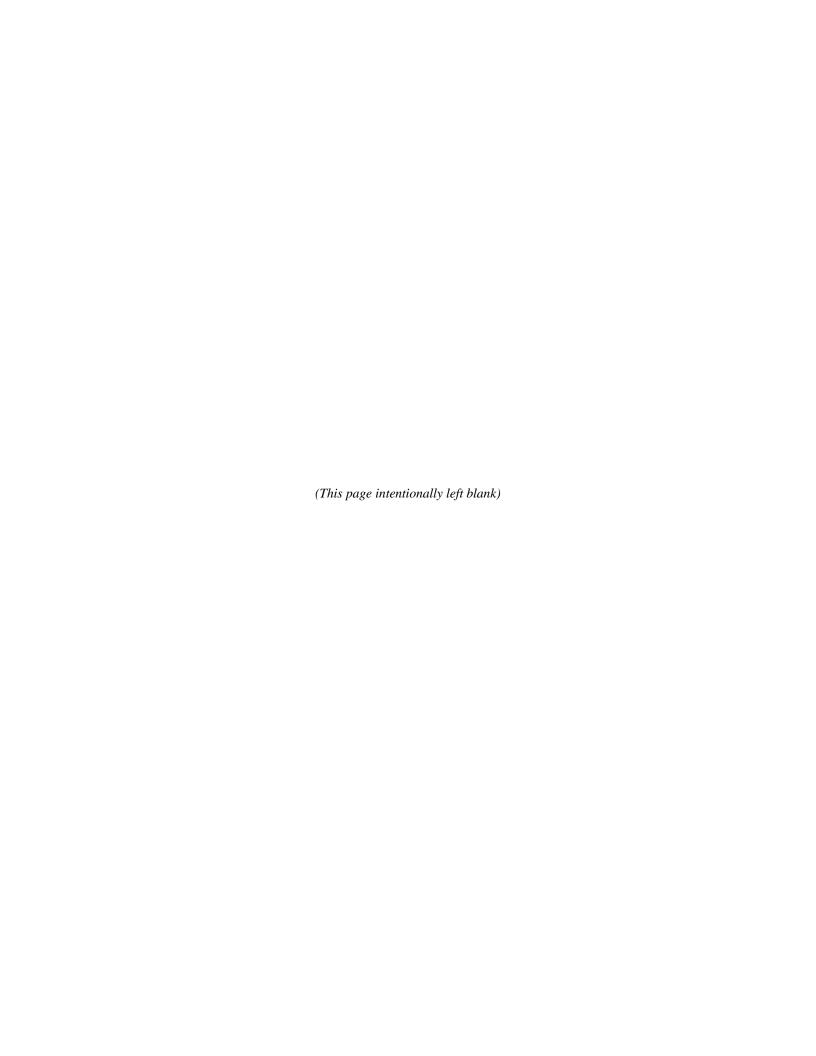
Phoenix Advisors, LLC Milford, Connecticut

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Ms. Dennies was appointed as Director of Administration on an interim basis as of 3/2/2020. On July 24, 2020 she was appointed as Director of Administration. Ms. Dennies also served as the Director of Administration under a prior administration.

 $<sup>^3</sup>$  Mr. Jankowski served as a cabinet member for the previous administration and was appointed by Mayor Martin.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Mr. Fountain was appointed Acting Director of Policy & Management on November 30, 2015 and Director of Policy & Management on August 14, 2017. He is a CPA and CGFM and has been involved in state and local government for the past 45 years, most recently serving as a member of the City's Board of Representatives and as Chair of the Fiscal Committee.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Ms. Lucero was appointed Superintendent of Schools as of April 24, 2019. She was engaged by Stamford Public Schools as Assistant Superintendant in June of 2013 and appointed Deputy Superintendent July 1, 2018.



#### Official Statement

\$23,765,000
City of Stamford, Connecticut
Water Pollution Control System and Facility
Revenue Bonds, Issue of 2020, Series A

\$15,850,000
City of Stamford, Connecticut
Water Pollution Control System and Facility
Revenue Refunding Bonds, Issue of 2020, Series B

#### Introduction

The purpose of this Official Statement is to furnish information regarding the City of Stamford, Connecticut (the "City"), the Water Pollution Control Authority of the City of Stamford (the "SWPCA") and the issuance and security for the \$23,765,000 aggregate principal amount of the City's Water Pollution Control System and Facility Revenue Bonds, Issue of 2020, Series A (the "Series A Bonds") and \$15,850,000 City of Stamford, Connecticut Water Pollution Control System and Facility Revenue Refunding Bonds, Issue of 2020, Series B (the "Series B Bonds" and together with the Series A Bonds, the "Series 2020 Bonds"), issued pursuant to Chapter 103 of the Connecticut General Statutes (the "Bond Act") and the Indenture of Trust, by and among the City, the SWPCA and U.S. Bank National Association (as successor to Wachovia Bank, National Association), as Trustee and Paying Agent (the "Trustee"), dated as of December 21, 2001 (the "Original Indenture"), as amended and supplemented by the First Supplemental Indenture dated as of October 1, 2003, the Second Supplemental Indenture dated as of February 28, 2006, the Third Supplemental Indenture dated as of September 1, 2006, the Fourth Supplemental Indenture dated as of August 1, 2009, the Fifth Supplemental Indenture dated as of August 1, 2013, the Sixth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of August 1, 2015, the Seventh Supplemental Indenture, dated as of June 1, 2019 and the Eighth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of December 1, 2020, each by and among the City, the SWPCA and the Trustee, and, to be entered into by and among the City, the SWPCA and the Trustee prior to the issuance of the Series 2020 Bonds. The Original Indenture, as amended and supplemented to the date of issuance of the Series 2020 Bonds, is herein referred to as the "Indenture."

The Indenture constitutes a contract among the City, the SWPCA, the Trustee and the holders from time to time of the Series 2020 Bonds. The Series 2020 Bonds are the sixth issuance of bonds to the public under the Indenture. In addition to the Series 2020 Bonds, there is \$20,250,000 aggregate principal amount outstanding of Water Pollution Control System and Facility Revenue Bonds, Series 2013, \$28,990,000 aggregate principal amount outstanding of Water Pollution Control System and Facility Revenue Bonds, Series 2015 and \$15,700,000 aggregate principal amount outstanding of Water Pollution Control System and Facility Revenue Bonds, Series 2019. In addition to bonds, the Indenture also secures the City's obligations issued pursuant to the Clean Water Fund Act. The Series 2020 Bonds and all bonds of the City issued pursuant to the Indenture on a parity basis with the Series 2020 Bonds and obligations issued pursuant to the Clean Water Fund Act are referred to herein as the "Bonds."

Unless otherwise defined in this Official Statement, all capitalized terms used herein will have the meanings assigned such terms in the Indenture, certain of which are summarized in "Appendix D – SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE INDENTURE" herein.

#### The City of Stamford

The City is located in Fairfield County, Connecticut on Long Island Sound about one hour from New York City by rail or highway transportation. According to the 2018 U.S. Census Bureau statistics, the City has a population of 129,026. The City occupies an area of 39.9 square miles and is governed by a Mayor and a Board of Representatives. See "Appendix A – INFORMATION CONCERNING THE CITY" herein.

#### Sewer Charges and Benefit Assessments

Sewer Charges and Benefit Assessments are determined by the Board of Directors of the SWPCA in accordance with Chapter 103 of the Connecticut General Statutes. See "Sewer Charges and Benefit Assessments" herein.

#### Security for the Series 2020 Bonds

The Series 2020 Bonds are special limited obligations of the City, payable solely from Revenues (as defined in Appendix D) and other receipts, funds and moneys pledged therefor pursuant to the Indenture. Under the Indenture, the City and the SWPCA have covenanted to fix, charge and collect rates, charges, rents, fees and assessments derived or to be derived from or for the operation, use or services of the Sewerage System and to maintain Revenues available for debt service on the Series 2020 Bonds in each fiscal year that will equal or exceed 115% of the required debt service fund deposits. See "SECURITY AND PLEDGE OF THE INDENTURE" herein. As reflected in Table 4 contained under "Projected Financial Results," the projected debt service coverage for the Series 2020 Bonds for fiscal years up to and including 2020-21, will not fall below 1.15 times.

The Series 2020 Bonds are not general obligations of the City. Neither the full faith and credit nor the taxing power of the City, the State nor any political subdivision or agency of the State is pledged to the payment of the Series 2020 Bonds.

### Stamford Water Pollution Control Authority

The SWPCA was established pursuant to Ordinance No. 803 adopted on November 28, 1996, pursuant to statutory authority as set forth in Chapter 103, Sections 7-245 through 7-273a inclusive, of the Connecticut General Statutes, Revision of 1958, as amended (the "Connecticut General Statutes"). Prior to that date, the functions of the SWPCA operated under the Office of Operations of the City. The SWPCA was created to (a) operate the Sewerage System including the treatment plant located at 111 Harbor View Avenue (the "Treatment Plant") and to (b) use, equip, re-equip, repair, maintain, supervise, manage, operate and perform any act pertinent to the collection, transportation, treatment and disposal of sewage. In addition, the SWPCA manages the City's hurricane barrier and storm water pumping stations. Currently, the average daily flow at the Treatment Plant is about 18 million gallons per day ("MGD"). The Treatment Plant provides the following unit processes: screenings, raw waste pumping, two 130-foot-diameter primary clarifiers, primary sludge degritting, 15 million gallon capacity biological reactors, four 130-foot-diameter secondary clarifiers, gravity thickeners, gravity belt thickeners and belt filter presses. The disinfection of the wastewater is provided by ultraviolet light. It provides such services for the City and for certain portions of the Town of Darien. See "STAMFORD WATER POLLUTION CONTROL AUTHORITY" herein.

#### Governance and Management

Board Membership and Responsibilities

The SWPCA is governed by a nine-member Board of Directors (the "Board"). By ordinance, the Board includes the Director of Operations, Director of Administration, Chairman of the Board of Finance (or his/her designee from the Board of Finance) and the President of the Board of Representatives (or his/her designee from the Board of Representatives) and five at-large members appointed by the Mayor and approved by the Board of Representatives. At least one of the at-large members must be an accountant or financial manager and at least one must be an engineer. City officials who become members of the SWPCA Board of Directors shall retain this responsibility throughout their tenures in their non-WPCA positions as City officials. At-large members shall be appointed for three (3) years. The members of the Board of Directors are shown on the next page:

			Length of	
Name / Title	Title	Appointed By	Service	
Edward Kelly	Chairman	Mayor	7 years	
Merrit Nesin		Mayor, subject to approval of	7 years	
		Board of Representatives	/ years	
Mark McGrath	Member, City of Stamford	Marian	2 *** ***	
	Director of Operations	Mayor	2 years	
Monica DiCostanzo	Member, City of Stamford	Mayor, subject to approval of	6 110 000	
	Board of Representatives	Board of Representatives	6 years	
David Mannis	Member, City of	Mayor, subject to approval of	2 1 vo om	
	Stamford Board of Finance	Board of Representatives	< 1 year	
Sandra Dennies	Member, City of Stamford	Mayor, subject to approval of	2 1 vo om	
	Director of Administration	Board of Representatives	< 1 year	
Robert Barocas	. Member	Mayor, subject to approval of	2 *** ***	
		Board of Representatives	2 years	
Adam Perlaky	. Member (Financial	Mayor, subject to approval of	4 1 vo om	
	Manager)	Board of Representatives	< 1 year	
Steven Bagwin	. Member	Mayor, subject to approval of	4 1 xxx xm	
		Board of Representatives	< 1 year	

# Management and Staff

The SWPCA is headed by the Executive Director, who is responsible for all technical and administrative operations of the SWPCA and the implementation of programs, policies and procedures at the direction of the Board. Brief resumes of the senior SWPCA management appear below:

William P. Brink, P.E., BCEE, Executive Director – Mr. Brink has more than thirty years of progressive experience in engineering and management of large environmental projects has a unique combination of skills in business management (MBA in finance from University of Connecticut) leadership, wastewater utility operations, finance and engineering. He holds a P.E. in Connecticut and received his B.S. in Civil Engineering and M.E. in Sanitary Engineering from Drexel University, PA and Cornell University, NY, respectively. Prior to the SWPCA, Mr. Brink worked for Stearns and Wheelers (now GHD Inc.) leading multi-disciplinary project teams on large wastewater collection and treatment project including, but not limited to, projects for the Hartford Metropolitan District Commission, Danbury Water Pollution Control Plant, and Bridgeport Water Pollution Control Authority.

Robert Pudelka, Plant Supervisor – Mr. Pudelka supervises the operation and maintenance of the Stamford Water Pollution Control Facility and is responsible for compliance of the facility with its National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) discharge permit. He has thirteen years' experience in the wastewater industry, joining SWPCA in December 2016 as Assistant Plant Supervisor. He became Acting Plant Supervisor in July 2018 upon the retirement of the previous Plant Supervisor, and became Plant Supervisor in February 2020. Prior to joining SWPCA, Mr. Pudelka was Superintendent of the New Milford, Connecticut Wastewater Treatment Facility and was a Plant Operator at the Town of Greenwich Water Pollution Control Facility. He has a Class IV (highest level) Wastewater Treatment Plant Operator's license in Connecticut.

Ann Brown, P.E., Supervising Engineer – Ms. Brown assists the Executive Director in the planning and managing of engineering and capital projects including design, preparation and review of contract plans and specifications, plant and pumping station construction management, and sanitary sewer repair and construction management. She also oversees staff and consultants assigned to the construction projects. Ms. Brown is a Professional Engineer in the states of Connecticut and New Jersey with over 30 years of experience in the environmental and civil engineering field. She earned her Bachelor of Engineering from Stevens Institute of Technology in Hoboken, NJ where she majored in Mechanical Engineering. Since 2006, Ms. Brown has worked for the City of Stamford Engineering Department on the Stamford Urban Transitway project as well as the Coordinator of Inspections and Plan reviews. She is experienced in civil and environmental design, project management and engineering during construction, and well established in federal and state procurement and project reporting requirements. Prior to her work with the City, Ms. Brown worked for consulting engineering firms in New Jersey on various wastewater and municipal engineering projects.

Rhudean Bull, Administration Manager – Ms. Bull is responsible for planning, developing, analyzing, evaluating, and improving various management control systems, policies, work methods and procedures for the efficient operation of the SWPCA. She assists the Executive Director in identifying the SWPCA's financial, personnel, and material needs. She manages various administrative activities and human resources functions as well as the billing function for the SWPCA. Ms. Bull received a B.S. Degree from South Carolina State University and a Master of Public Administration with a concentration in Human Resources Management from City University of New York – John Jay College. She has been certified as a Professional in Human Resources by the Society of Human Resources Management since 2001 and has over twenty years' experience in management and human resources management fields.

Mark Turndahl, Accountant – Mr. Turndahl joined the SWPCA in 2012 and is responsible for the financial management of the SWPCA - monitoring and recording cash receipts, preparing monthly financial statements including budget variance reports and analysis, reconciling bank accounts, approving invoices for payment and preparing monthly receivable reports. In addition, he ensures monthly debt service payments are made, prepares requests for grant and construction loan funding and works with the SWPCA's Auditors to prepare the annual financial statement. Mr. Turndahl earned a B.S. in Business Administration from the University of Buffalo, a MBA from Pace University concentrating in Accounting and passed the CPA exam. He has over thirty years of experience having held audit, financial analysis and controller/treasurer positions in local town and school governments, as well as major metropolitan New York firms.

Stephen Pietrzyk, Collection System Supervisor – Mr. Pietrzyk has been with the SWPCA for ten years, and serves as the Collection System Supervisor responsible for the SWPCA's Capacity, Management, Operation and Maintenance ("CMOM") program via planning, coordinating, and supervising mechanics to operate and maintain the collection system and pumping stations and the hurricane barrier storm water pumping stations, and the Regulatory Compliance Coordinator who inspects food preparation establishments for compliance with the Fats, Oil and Grease ("FOG") abatement program. Prior to this he owned and operated two environmental consulting businesses for over twenty years participating in numerous residential, commercial and industrial development projects. Mr. Pietrzyk received his MS and BS from the University of Connecticut and an AS in Landscape Development from State University of New York Cobleskill.

In addition, certain City personnel are responsible for providing key support services for the SWPCA, as follows:

**Director of Operations.** The Executive Director of the SWPCA reports to the Director of Operations who provides oversight for operating and capital budget, staff assistance for sewer expansion projects and major SWPCA policy decisions.

**Director of Administration.** The Office of Administration provides purchasing, payroll, accounting and debt management services to the SWPCA.

**Director of Legal Affairs.** The Office of Legal Affairs provides legal support and human resource services to the SWPCA. The office writes and reviews contracts and acts as legal advisor to the SWPCA.

The SWPCA FY2020 budget includes 47 employees; 46 full-time, and 1 permanent part-time, all of whom are employees of the SWPCA. The number of employees has generally remained consistent since FY2017.

Each of the full-time and part-time employees belongs to one of three collective bargaining units represented within the City. The Municipal Administrators Association ("MAA") and United Automobile, Aerospace, and Agricultural Implement Works of America ("UAW") collective bargaining contracts are City-wide. The International Union of Operating Engineers ("UOE") collective bargaining contract is with the SWPCA. The collective bargaining contracts are negotiated through the City's Office of Legal Affairs.

The collective bargaining agreement between the SWPCA and UOE Local 30 representing the SWPCA operators, mechanics and utility workers expires on June 30, 2021.

The collective bargaining agreement between the City and UAW who represent the SWPCA laboratory and clerical staff and electricians expires on June 30, 2021.

The collective bargaining agreement between the City and the MAA Local #2657 of Council #4 of the American Federation of State, County and Municipal Employees, AFL-CIO representing SWPCA administrators and supervisors, including the Executive Director, expires on June 30, 2023.

In FY2021, the SWPCA created a new position of Environmental Technician to assist the Regulatory Compliance Coordinator with the Fats, Oil and Grease ("FOG") abatement program.

The organizational structure of the SWPCA is generally consistent with similar-sized wastewater utilities and it appears that all required functions of the SWPCA are adequately staffed. Currently, there are three open positions at the SWPCA, the Assistant Plant Supervisor, Shift Foreman, and Mechanic. There are no observed shortcomings in the operation and maintenance of the system due to the open staffing positions. The Authority is actively recruiting to staff these positions.

# Global Health Emergency Risk

The outbreak of COVID-19, a respiratory virus caused by a new strain of coronavirus, has been declared a Public Health Emergency of International Concern by the World Health Organization. On March 13, 2020, in response to the COVID-19 outbreak, the President of the United States declared a national emergency. The spread of the virus has affected travel, commerce and financial markets globally, and is expected to affect global, national and State economic growth. Financial markets in the United States and throughout the world have seen a significant increase in volatility attributed to COVID-19 concerns, including significant declines in the stock and bond markets.

In the State of Connecticut, the Governor declared a state of emergency on March 10, 2020 as a result of the COVID-19 outbreak. In an attempt to slow the spread of COVID-19 the Governor has issued numerous Executive Orders restricting social and recreational gatherings and cancelled all public-school classes for all students for the 2019-2020 school year.

On April 1, 2020, the Governor issued Executive Order No. 7S entitled "Protection of Public Health and Safety During COVID-19 Pandemic and Response – Safe Stores, Relief for Policyholders, Taxpayers, and Tenants", which was subsequently amended by Executive Order No. 7W issued April 9, 2020 (as amended, "Executive Order No. 7S"). Section 6 of Executive Order 7S established two programs, a "Deferment Program" and a "Low Interest Rate Program". The Deferment Program, for the period April 1, 2020 through and including July 1, 2020, offers eligible taxpayers, businesses, nonprofits, and residents a deferment by three (3) months of any taxes on real property, personal property or motor vehicles, or municipal water, sewer and electric rates, charges or assessments for such tax, rate, charge, or assessment from the time it became due and payable. Eligible taxpayers, businesses, nonprofits, and residents are those that attest to or document significant economic impact by COVID-19, and/or those that document they are providing relief to those significantly affected by the COVID-19 pandemic. The Low Interest Rate Program provides a three percent (3%) per annum interest rate to all taxpayers on the delinquent portion of the principal of any taxes on real property, personal property or motor vehicles, or municipal water, sewer and electric rates, charges or assessments, or part thereof, for three (3) months from the time when it became due and payable until the same is paid, for any such tax, rate, charge, or assessment due and payable from April 1, 2020 through and including July 1, 2020, unless such delinquent portion is subject to interest and penalties at less than three percent (3%) per annum.

Municipalities are required to participate in one or both programs by vote of its legislative body no later than April 25, 2020. On April 21, 2020, the Board of Representatives voted to participate in the Deferment Program. The SWPCA Board of Directors was advised by its legal counsel, according to the Executive Order, the municipality's governing body (Board of Representatives) determines what the municipality will do. The SWPCA was obligated to do the same as the City. The City does not believe participation in the Deferment Program will have a material adverse effect on the finances of the SWPCA or ability to pay debt service on the Series 2020 Bonds. A more detailed discussion of the anticipated impact of COVID-19 on the financial operations of the SWPCA is set forth in Sections 8.2 of "Appendix C- ENGINEERING REPORT" herein.

On November 9, 2020, the Governor issued Executive Order No. 9L, which extended all executive orders that were unexpired and in effect as of that date, to February 9, 2021. Additional Executive Orders may be issued from time to time. The State has a dedicated website providing up-to-date information concerning the State's actions in response to the COVID-19 virus, including the Executive Orders, at: <a href="CT.Gov/coronavirus">CT.Gov/coronavirus</a>. Neither the City, the SWPCA, nor any of the other parties involved with the issuance of the Series 2020 Bonds has reviewed the information provided by the State on this website and such parties take no responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

#### City and SWPCA Response to COVID-19

The City of Stamford began tracking COVID-19 in January of this year. In February 2020 the City became operationalized with the activation of the Emergency Operations Center to focus on preparedness and response efforts for the safety, health and welfare of employees, residents and visitors. On February 28, 2020 Mayor Martin issued a press release announcing preparedness efforts for residents. On March 6, 2020 Mayor Martin briefed the press on further COVID-19 preparedness and response activities. On March 10, 2020 a Public Health and Civil Preparedness emergency was declared by the Governor with which Stamford complied. The first positive COVID-19 case in Stamford was reported on March 10, 2020.

To date, there have been many preparedness efforts, interventions and responses to the Public Health Emergency including the procurement of necessary personal protective equipment, medical equipment, food, shelter and other necessities during this pandemic. Over 150,000 masks have been distributed; more than 12,500 residents tested; thousands of patient contacts called upon; hundreds of social service and assistance encounters and countless hours responding 24/7 to residents needs and concerns.

The City's Board of Representatives, Board of Finance and Board of Education are conducting meetings on a remote basis in accordance with Executive Order No. 7B and most employees and staff are also working remotely or with staggered office hours and meetings by appointment only. Police, fire, and other first-responders continue their normal shifts, observing social distancing when able.

The SWPCA, follows City guidelines in its response to COVID-19. The Board of Directors of the SWPCA is conducting meetings on a remote basis in accordance with Executive Order No. 7B, and the SWPCA administrative staff are working remotely or with staggered office hours and conducting meetings remotely. SWPCA operational staff continue their normal shifts, wearing masks and observing social distancing when able.

# **Potential Impact**

The potential impact of the national and State response to COVID-19 to date, and the continued spread of COVID-19 and the national and State response thereto, cannot be predicted at this time, but could have a materially adverse effect on the economies of the State and its municipalities, including the City and the SWPCA and the SWPCA's finances, credit ratings and ability to pay the debt service on the Series 2020 Bonds in the future.

This Official Statement and information incorporated herein include "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. Such statements are generally identifiable by the terminology used such as "plan," "expect," "estimate," "anticipate," "budget," "approximately" or other similar words. All forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement or incorporated herein are based on information available to the City and the SWPCA up to the date of this Official Statement. The achievement of certain results or other expectations involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors which may cause actual results to differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements. Neither the City nor the SWPCA assume any obligation to update any such forward-looking statements to reflect events or circumstances that arise after the date hereof.

(Remainder of page intentionally left blank)

#### The Service Area

The City of Stamford is divided into four geographic taxing districts, based upon municipal services furnished to the jurisdiction. As the City extends sanitary sewer lines into previously unsewered areas, municipal garbage collection is also extended, and the tax district classification is changed accordingly.

The service area of the SWPCA includes the two City taxing districts that are served by sanitary sewer lines, namely taxing districts A (1) and C/S (4). Within the City, the service area is generally bounded by the Merritt Parkway to the north, the Noroton River (constituting the border line with Darien) to the east, Old Greenwich to the west, and the Long Island Sound to the south. The service area includes residential, commercial, government and non-profit customers.

The SWPCA also provides transmission and treatment services to sewered areas within the Town of Darien, as noted previously. Pump stations owned and operated by the Town of Darien convey wastewater to the east side of the City where the wastewater is then conveyed through the SWPCA's collection system to the Treatment Plant.

The section of the City north of the Merritt Parkway is predominantly served by septic systems. The City's current Master Plan (2015-2025) focuses on encouraging new housing units and developments to utilize the existing sewer main. Although the Master Plan does not address extending the sanitary sewer system into areas currently not served by public sewers, a number of sewer extension projects were completed in recent years.

The customer base served by the SWPCA consists of a diverse mix of residential and commercial customers. In Stamford, approximately 88% of customers are residential (including home owners, condominium owners and renters) and 12% of customers are commercial and industrial in nature. In the recently completed fiscal year ended June 30, 2020, the top ten customers, their total user fees and user fees as a percentage of SWPCA's total operating revenues are set forth in Table 1 below:

TABLE 1
Overall Top Ten Customers

	2	2020
	Annual Billed	
	Consumption	Percent of Total
Name	(100 CCF)	Consumption <sup>1</sup>
Stamford Hospital	\$ 65,978	1.58%
Stamford Housing Authority	48,286	1.16%
City of Stamford	44,866	1.07%
Rippowan Park Associates LP	42,822	1.03%
SLC Operating LLC	32,946	0.79%
Cornerstone Apartments	29,864	0.71%
Hoyt Bedford Apartments	29,190	0.70%
Stamford Town Center	27,572	0.66%
Stamford Marriott Hotel	22,628	0.54%
Hilton Stamford Hotel	21,006	0.50%
Total	\$ 365,158	8.74%

Based on the Fiscal Year 2020 Total Consumption of \$4,176,811.

#### Service Contracts and Agreements

Sludge Processing Agreement with Synagro - The SWPCA performs sludge thickening and dewatering, and contracts with Synagro for sludge drying, transportation and disposal services. Synagro is responsible for processing the sludge received from the WPCF to produce a marketable product. This includes testing of the product, marketing the product, and disposing of the processing residuals. Ultimate disposal of the sludge by Synagro is through land application, incineration at one of Connecticut's permitted facilities (e.g., Naugatuck, Waterbury, or Hartford), or landfill (e.g., York, PA). Sludge processing costs accounted for approximately 20 percent of the SWPCA's annual operating costs for FY2019 and is 17.3 percent of operating costs for FY2020. The agreement with Synagro expired on March 2, 2019, and the SWPCA negotiated an amendment (Second Amendment) to the contract with Synagro, which was effective March 3, 2019 and extended the contract an additional five years. The current agreement includes the following major items: dryer operation 24-hours, five days a week, SWPCA's maximum sludge delivery is 6,240 dry tons per year, cost of disposal of sludge cake is a varied price per disposal facility of \$84 to 118 per wet ton, and the base operating charge from \$1,776,241.62. As part of the agreement, Synagro is responsible for making a capital contribution in an amount up to \$300,000 toward the cost of one or more capital modifications at the sludge drying facility and/or the wastewater treatment plant over the five-year contract term. Due to an explosion of the sludge dryer in August 2019, Synagro was unable to process sludge until repairs were completed in October 2020. During that time, sludge cake was hauled offsite and disposed at sludge incinerators, landfills, or composting facilities.

**Billing and Collection Agreement with Computil** – The SWPCA contracts with Computil to provide billing and collection service assistance as well as consumption data analysis, customer service and reporting. A new contract was executed on June 4, 2020 for a term of three years with an option to extend for two successive periods of one year each. According to the terms of the contract, the SWPCA is to pay Computil a lump sum fee of \$443,850 for each contract year for the duration of the agreement (including any extensions).

**Darien Interlocal Agreement** – As previously stated, the City provides wholesale treatment and discharge services to the Town of Darien via an Interlocal Agreement. The agreement includes both capital reimbursement and operation and maintenance cost share components. The capital reimbursement and operation and maintenance cost share is based primarily on measured wastewater flow contribution (by volume). Under the current agreement, the Town of Darien is limited to an average annual daily flow of not more than 3.7 million gallons per day (MGD) and a combined peak flow of not more than 9.25 MGD. However, if flows from Darien exceed the allowable maximum, the SWPCA shall be held harmless from liability, cost, or expense resulting from any incurred penalties, cleanup, and repair costs. If a regulatory agency takes action against the SWPCA in connection with flow discharges above the limits, payment of costs, fines, penalties, or damages will be apportioned between the SWPCA and Darien. Additionally, the Town of Darien will share nitrogen trading credits generated through the operation of the Treatment Plant, based on the greater of 12 percent or the percentage by volume represented by Darien's flow. The agreement provides a formula for compensation to the SWPCA for operation and maintenance costs and for capital improvements of the Treatment Plant and collection sewers which convey Darien's wastewater. Darien contracted revenue (including both capital and operation and maintenance components) for FY2019, accounts for approximately 5.8 percent of SWPCA's total operating revenue. The prior Darien Interlocal Agreement expired on June 30, 2018 and a new agreement was executed on July 26, 2019, retroactive to October 1, 2018. The new agreement includes flow metering at two additional interlocal connections (Heather Lane and Lake Drive) from Darien. The two interlocal connections were not metered previously due to reportedly low and/or intermittent flow; however, it was identified during the flow metering program for the Infiltration and Inflow Study that the flows from those interlocal connections are higher than expected. The FY2019 flow charges to Darien were retroactive to October 1, 2018. Based upon the total flow increase, annual revenue from Darien increased 10% in FY2019 and 6% in FY2020.

Aquarion Agreement – The City accepts water treatment plant sludge from the Aquarion Water Company's (Aquarion) Stamford Water Treatment Plant ("ASWTP") pursuant to the terms and conditions of Aquarion's agreement with the SWPCA. Aquarion's residual sludge revenue is approximately \$300,000 annually to the SWPCA. Historically, this has represented approximately 1 percent of the SWPCA's total income. Aquarion is addressing previous issues related to solids buildup in the SWPCA's gravity sewer lines and increased aluminum content in the ASWTP sludge from ASWTP operations and pilot programs, through the installation of centrifuges at the SWTP. The SWPCA has notified Aquarion that a condition to Aquarion's General Permit is that the centrifuges are installed and the discharge of ASWTP sludge to the SWPCA sanitary sewer be discontinued as soon as possible. The centrifuges are anticipated to be installed by April 2022. In the meantime, the SWPCA monitors the gravity sewer lines and has implemented preventative maintenance cleaning to mitigate surcharging events, which is billed to Aquarion. In addition, any additional disposal costs to the SWPCA related to aluminum content in the sludge will be charged to Aquarion, but has not occurred at the time of this Official Statement.

City Pooled Cash Arrangement – Under a long-standing agreement with the City, the SWPCA shares in a pooled cash account controlled by, and in the name of, the City. The SWPCA draws from this account to fund unexpected or not yet funded capital improvements and to cover operating costs during the periods when the SWPCA's on hand cash balances are not sufficient to meet its operating needs. The SWPCA's share of this pooled cash account had historically been in a deficit. At the end of FY2020, the SWPCA had approximately \$24 million in the operating, capital reserve, and surplus fund accounts. In FY2019 and FY2020, the SWPCA maintained a positive pooled cash balance and did not require any cash advances from the City to cover short-term cash needs.

#### Sewer Charges and Benefit Assessments

In addition to the establishment of water pollution control authorities, the Bond Act vests authorities with the power to acquire property by purchase, condemnation or otherwise, to prepare a water pollution control plan, to acquire, construct and operate a sewerage system, and to establish and revise rules and regulations for the supervision, management, control, operation and use of the sewerage system, including regulations regarding discharge into the sewerage system.

The Bond Act also grants water pollution control authorities with the power to levy benefit assessments upon the land and buildings in the community which, in its judgment, are benefited by the sewerage system. Assessments may include a proportionate share of the cost of any part of the sewerage system, including preliminary studies and surveys, the cost of acquiring land, construction costs, interest during construction and related legal and other expenses. Revenues from the assessment of benefits may only be used for the acquisition and construction of the sewerage system providing such benefits or for the payment of principal and interest on bonds or notes issued to finance such acquisition or construction. Assessments may not exceed the value of the special benefit to accrue to the property and are due and payable on the date and at the time fixed by the authority. Assessments may be paid in annual installments, plus interest, not exceeding thirty years. Assessments not paid within thirty days are delinquent and subject to interest at statutory rates applicable to unpaid property taxes. Any unpaid assessment and interest due is considered a lien on the real estate against which it was levied. Each such lien shall take precedence over all other liens and encumbrances except taxes and may be enforced in the same manner as property tax liens. Liens for benefit assessments may be assigned by municipalities to a third party for collection.

Whenever a municipality has pledged revenue to be derived from charges for connection with or for the use of a sewerage system to the payment of principal or interest on bonds or notes, the Bond Act requires the water pollution control authority to establish and revise charges at rates sufficient to produce revenues for the punctual payment of the principal and interest on such bonds or notes. The Bond Act authorizes municipalities to finance the acquisition and construction of any part of a sewerage system through the issuance of bonds, notes or other obligations secured by (a) the full faith and credit of the municipality, (b) revenues derived from the sewerage system use charges and/or benefit assessments, or (c) both. The Bond Act provides for the other terms and particulars for the issuance of bonds, notes or other indebtedness, including a maximum maturity of thirty years.

#### **Operating Budget**

The SWPCA operating budget is prepared by the Executive Director and submitted to the SWPCA Board for review and approval. Typically the budget is approved at the February Board meeting. The approved budget is then forwarded to the Board of Finance as part of the City's budget package. Unlike other City departments, the Mayor cannot amend the SWPCA budget. The Board of Finance and the Board of Representatives can approve or reject the SWPCA budget, but cannot eliminate individual line items. If the budget is rejected, it is returned to the SWPCA Board with recommendations and comments. The SWPCA can then resubmit an amended or revised budget to the Board of Finance and the Board of Representatives for approval. By ordinance, all budgets must be approved no later than May.

The SWPCA, through its Board of Directors, is responsible for setting and imposing sewer user rates and charges for all customers in the Service Area (which includes Darien and residential and commercial users directly billed by the SWPCA within Stamford). The Board requires that rates be maintained at levels sufficient to pay operating and maintenance expenses for the collection and treatment system, to pay debt service on bonds and provide for reserves. The primary source of Revenues is from user fees.

#### Historical Financial Results

The SWPCA was established as a Special Revenue Fund of the City of Stamford beginning on July 1, 1997 and remained a Special Revenue Fund through fiscal year 2001. On July 1, 2001, the City converted the SWPCA to an Enterprise Fund of the City. As an Enterprise Fund, the financial activity of the SWPCA is accounted for on a full accrual basis of accounting, like a private commercial entity. Revenues are recognized when earned (net of uncollectible allowances), and expenses are recognized when incurred, regardless of when the cash transaction related to the expense occurs. The Indenture became effective on December 21, 2001 and provides for the deposit of Revenues into a Revenue Fund held by the City. The Debt Service Reserve Fund and other Funds and Accounts established under the Indenture (except for the Revenue Fund, the Operating Fund and the Rebate Fund) held by the Trustee. See "SECURITY AND PLEDGE OF THE INDENTURE – Flow of Funds" herein. Table 2 below presents audited financial results for fiscal year 2015 through fiscal year 2019 summarized from the audited financial statements of the SWPCA.

TABLE 2

	Actual	Actual	Actual	Actual	Actual
	6/30/2019	6/30/2018	6/30/2017	6/30/2016	6/30/2015
Operating Revenues:					
Charges for Services	\$ 24,665,768	\$ 23,556,163	\$ 23,044,678	\$ 22,175,292	\$ 21,736,649
Intergovernmental		1,152,017	1,090,238	2,293,233	1,682,146
Total	\$ 27,550,051	\$ 24,708,180	\$ 24,134,916	\$ 24,468,525	\$ 23,418,795
Operating Expenditures:					
Salaries, Benefits, and Claims	\$ 6,182,115	\$ 6,553,256	\$ 6,019,180	\$ 6,356,199	\$ 5,949,916
Operations and Supplies	7,543,299	6,704,378	6,453,729	7,151,720	7,152,750
Depreciation	6,149,285	5,971,043	5,713,812	5,582,832	5,507,366
Total	\$ 19,874,699	\$ 19,228,677	\$ 18,186,721	\$ 19,090,751	\$ 18,610,032
Operating Income	\$ 7,675,352	\$ 5,479,503	\$ 5,948,195	\$ 5,377,774	\$ 4,808,763
Nonoperating Revenues (Expenses):					
Interest Income	\$ 721,592	\$ 193,801	\$ (29,921)	\$ 83,011	\$ 17,789
Interest Expense	(3,522,162)	(3,319,771)	(3,322,638)	(3,045,171)	(3,226,653)
Other Income (Expense)	-	-	8,040	42,068	-
Special Assessments	3,624,079	3,398,245	4,013,718	2,820,959	3,911,081
Total Nonoperating Revenues (Expenses)	\$ 823,509	\$ 272,275	\$ 669,199	\$ (99,133)	\$ 702,217
Income Before Capital Contributions	\$ 8,498,861	\$ 5,751,778	\$ 6,617,394	\$ 5,278,641	\$ 5,510,980
Transfers In	-	-	-	-	350,520
Transfers Out	(421,081)	(454,666)	(398,132)	(324,414)	(348,604)
Capital Contributions	76,832	191,031	66,077	390,150	
Change in Position.	\$ 8,154,612	\$ 5,488,143	\$ 6,285,339	\$ 5,344,377	\$ 5,512,896
Net Position, Beginning of Year	\$ 83,346,284	\$ 77,858,141	\$ 71,572,802 <sup>1</sup>	\$ 69,359,019	\$ 63,846,1231
Net Position, End of Year	\$ 91,500,896	\$ 83,346,284	\$ 77,858,141	\$ 74,703,396	\$ 69,359,019

<sup>1</sup> As Restated.

Operating revenues in fiscal year 2019 were \$27.6 million, compared to \$24.7 million in the prior year, primarily reflecting increased sewer use charges. Operating expenses were \$19.9 million versus \$19.2 million the prior year, resulting in operating income of approximately \$7.7 million compared to \$5.5 million in the prior year. Unrestricted Net Position was 123% of Operating Revenue, an improvement of approximately 15 percentage points from the prior year.

As of June 30, 2019 the assets (\$210.0 million) of the SWPCA exceeded its liabilities (\$119.3 million), resulting in total net assets at the end of the fiscal year of \$91.5 million. Net assets increased \$8.2 million versus the prior year-end period primarily due to the increase in Unrestricted Assets (\$7.1 million). See Section 8 of "Appendix C – Engineer's Report" for FY 2020 audited projections.

Table 3 below sets forth the Statement of Net Assets as of June 30 for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2015 through 2019.

TABLE 3

Assets:	Actual 6/30/2019	Actual 6/30/2018	Actual 6/30/2017	Actual 6/30/2016	Actual 6/30/2015
Currents Assets	0/30/2019	0/30/2018	0/30/2017	0/30/2010	0/30/2013
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 22,305,752	\$ 17,244,050	\$ 11,106,083	\$ 6,321,634	\$ 4,480,371
Accounts Receivable		10,353,755	7,649,761	5,456,643	4,685,715
Other		9,902	9,902	9,902	9,902
Total Current Assets		27,607,707	18,765,746	11,788,179	9,175,988
Non-Currents Assets	34,674,077	27,007,707	10,703,740	11,700,177	7,173,700
Capital Assets, Net of Depreciation	¢129 445 027	\$131,753,605	\$132,042,927	\$134,797,557	\$137,934,381
		3,325,455	3,308,562	3,202,489	
Capital Assets, not being depreciated Restricted Assets	34,413,725			26,503,891	4,187,322 13,357,545
Special Assessments, net		18,925,036	23,979,821 7,046,936	9,105,897	9,101,044
<u>.</u>	8,954,779	7,996,588	7,040,930	9,103,897	9,101,044
Deferred Charges, net	¢175 172 442	\$162,000,694	\$166 279 246	\$173,609,834	\$164 590 202
Total Non-Current Assets	\$175,173,442	\$162,000,684	\$166,378,246	\$173,009,834	\$164,580,292
Total Assets	\$210,047,541	\$189,608,391	\$185,143,992	\$185,398,013	\$173,756,280
Deferred Outflows of Resources					
Deferred Amounts on Refunding	1,080,866	1,123,048	1,165,888	1,208,070	222,779
Changes in Projection		902,614	660,315	1,617,659	815,165
Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	\$ 2,337,861	\$ 2,025,662	\$ 1,826,203	\$ 2,825,729	\$ 1,037,944
Deferred Inflows of Resources					
Deferred Amounts on Refunding	\$ 527,377	\$ 527,377	\$ 435,488	\$ 471,094	\$ 667,381
Liabilities:					
Currents Liabilities:					
Accounts Payable & Accrued Exp	\$ 3,000,754	\$ 1,807,304	\$ 2,560,280	\$ 2,611,205	\$ 2,246,704
Bonds Payable - Current	8,835,072	2,627,797	2,559,859	2,392,392	2,149,550
Notes Payable - Current	4,159,858	4,077,555	3,996,881	3,943,011	3,883,503
Due to Other Funds	-,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	-	-		3,762,950
Compensated Absences	229,829	230,308	214,122	192,170	21,699
Unearned Revenue	117,998	94,974	185,121	162,903	69,910
Total Current Liabilities		8,837,938	9,516,263	9,301,681	12,134,316
•		2,021,020	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	,,
Non-Currents Liabilities:					
Bonds Payable		\$ 66,119,397	\$ 62,616,338	\$ 65,341,816	\$ 51,440,732
Notes Payable	21,699,297	25,859,155	29,936,710	33,933,591	37,876,602
Compensated Absences	121,837	126,306	139,894	135,620	285,298
Net Pension Liability	1,852,190	3,028,099	2,539,385	3,431,544	2,163,038
OPEB Obligations payable		3,789,497	904,000	905,000	867,838
Total Non-Current Liabilities	\$102,918,598	\$ 98,922,454	\$ 96,136,327	\$103,747,571	\$ 92,633,508
Total Liabilities	\$119,262,109	\$107,760,392	\$105,652,590	\$113,049,252	\$104,767,824
Net Position:					
Net Investment in Capital Assets	\$ 43,876,731	\$ 45,195,754	\$ 50,217,370	\$ 49,195,235	\$ 50,754,609
Restricted for Debt Service		11,247,486	11,170,040	10,905,962	9,597,031
Unrestricted		26,903,044	19,494,707	14,602,199	9,007,379
Total Net Position		\$ 83,346,284	\$ 80,882,117	\$ 74,703,396	\$ 69,359,019
Total Liabilities and Net Position	\$210,763,005	\$191,106,676	\$186,534,707	\$187,752,648	\$174,126,843

## **Projected Financial Results**

While the City and the SWPCA believe that the assumptions that underlie its projections are appropriate, achieving the amounts projected are dependent on the occurrence of future events which cannot be assured. Thus actual results achieved may vary from the projections, and such variances may be materially adverse. See Section 8 of "Appendix C – Engineer's Report" for FY 2020 audited projections. The amounts presented below, including projected Revenues and Expenses, have not been audited or reviewed by Blum Shapiro & Co. the independent auditors for the SWPCA.

**TABLE 4** 

			IADLI											
		cted Revenue and Expenses scal Years 2021 through 2026												
			FY21		FY22		FY23	T	FY24		FY25	Т	FY26	
	I. SYSTEM REVENUES: A. BILLING REVENUES													
1	Number of Customers		19,868		19,967		20,067		20,167		20,268		20,36	
2	Billable Metered Water Use (CCF)		4,042,908		4,243,581		4,467,228		4,525,302		4,584,131		4,643,72	
	Wastewater User Charge Revenue													
3	Sewer Use Rate (\$/CCF)		5.16		5.26		5.37		5.48		5.59		5.5	
4	Annual Rate Increase (%)		3.20%		2.00%		2.00%		2.00%		2.00%		0.00	
5	TOTAL BILLING REVENUES	\$	20,861,407	\$	22,334,815	\$	23,982,155	\$	24,779,801	\$	25,603,977	\$	25,936,82	
	B. MISCELLANEOUS REVENUES													
6	Interest Income	\$	240,000	\$	261,000	\$	268,000	\$	309,000	\$	342,000	\$	421,00	
7	Special Assessment and Connection Fees		2,519,000		2,519,000		2,519,000		2,519,000		2,519,000		2,519,0	
8	Interlocal Agreement (Darien) User Charges		2,034,484		2,155,564		2,228,458		2,303,832		2,381,776		2,462,38	
10	Darien Capital Reimbursement		1,198,594		1,099,304		1,191,303		1,190,151		1,183,635		1,187,5	
11	Septic Tank Revenue Regional Lab Revenue		288,000 36,000		288,000 36,000		36,000		288,000 36,000		288,000 36,000		288,00 36,00	
12	Groundwater Fees		1,000		1,000		1,000		1,000		1,000		1,00	
13	Permit Fees		1,000		1,000		1,000		1,000		1,000		1,00	
14	Sewer Use - Lien Fees & Misc. Charges Sewer Use - Delinquent Interest		151,000 452,000		151,000 452,000		151,000 452,000		151,000 452,000		151,000 452,000		151,00 452,00	
16	Aquarion User Charges		345,000		345,000		345,000		345,000		345,000		345,00	
17	Rebates - Build America Bonds		0		0		0		0		0			
18	Miscellaneous/Other		93,000		93,000		93,000		93,000		93,000		93,00	
20	Nitrogen Trading Exchange Credits City Stormwater Reimbursement		463,000		477,000		491,000		506,000		521,000		537,00	
21	TOTAL MISCELLANEOUS REVENUES	_	8,722,078		8,478,867		8,664,762		8,794,983		8,914,411	_	9,093,96	
22	C. RECEIVABLE MANAGEMENT COSTS		(1,043,000)		(893,000)		(600,000)		(619,000)		(640,000)		(648,000	
23	Billing Collection Rate		95.0%		96.0%		97.5%		97.5%		97.5%		97.5	
24	TOTAL SYSTEM REVENUES	\$	28,540,484	\$	29,920,683	\$	32,046,916	\$	32,955,785	\$	33,878,389	\$	34,382,792	
	II. SYSTEM EXPENSES:													
	D. OPERATIONS & MAINTENANCE													
	WPCA Admin (Less Depreciation and Interest)	\$	.10 .01 .01	\$	5,080,546	\$	5,248,472	5		5		\$	5,787,743	
26	Process Control		3,268,011		3,381,544		3,499,137		3,620,938		3,747,102		3,877,789	
27 28	Laboratories Sludge Process		356,366 2,906,588		366,656 2,993,619		377,243 3,083,503		388,138 3,176,344		399,350 3,272,250		3,371,33	
29	Regulatory Compliance		98,697		101,610		104,609		107,698		110,877		114,15	
30	Building Maintenance		250,306		259,907		269,915		280,349		291,228		302,572	
31	Equipment Maintenance Pump Station Maintenance		1,022,283 681,046		1,049,704 703,058		1,077,867 725,802		1,106,793 749,303		1,136,501 773,587		1,167,015 798,680	
33	Sewer Maintenance		428,177		440,729		453,650		466,952		480,645		494,74	
34	Barrier Maintenance		135,792		140,702		145,795		151,078		156,559		162,246	
35	Billing Services		475,820	_	487,716	_	499,909	_	512,407		525,217	_	538,347	
36	TOTAL SYSTEM O&M EXPENSES	\$	14,541,283	\$	15,005,790	\$	15,485,903	\$	15,982,175	\$	16,495,178	\$	17,025,504	
37	TOTAL NET REVENUES FOR DEBT SERVICE	S	13,999,202	\$	14,914,893	S	16,561,013	\$	16,973,609	\$	17,383,211	\$	17,357,288	
	III. DEBT SERVICE PAYMENTS:													
38	Series 2013 Revenue Bonds	S			1,631,300	S	1,633,550	\$					1,635,725	
39	Series 2015 Revenue Bonds Repayment of Existing CWF Loans		1,960,769 1,843,370		1,963,144		1,963,269		1,961,144		1,961,644		1,964,51	
41	Series 2019 Revenue Bonds		1,028,600		1,029,000		1,028,800		1,028,000		1,026,600		1,029,60	
42	Series 2020 Revenue Bonds <sup>(1)</sup>		2,128,873		5,058,625		5,058,450		5,060,850		5,055,475		1,513,97	
43		\$						S	9,685,044				6,143,819	
44	Existing GO Bonds TOTAL DEBT SERVICE	15	9 705 632		835,820 10 517 889		823,645 10 507 714	S	765,145 10,450,189		10 485 039		6,802,114	
46	SENIOR LIEN DS COVERAGE	F	1.62	=	1.54	-	1.71	-	1.75	Ť	1.79	ř	2.82	
47	TOTAL DS COVERAGE FROM NET REVENUES	F	1.44	-	1.41	H	1.57	H	1.62	F	1.65	H	2.55	
	IV. SWPCA OPERATING CASH FUND SUMMARY			_								•		
48	Beginning Balance	\$	20.246.177	\$	23.239.747	\$	26.336.751	s	28,570,050	s	32.593.470	5	37.491.64	
49	Transfers In		4,293,570		4,397,004		6,053,299		6,523,421		6,898,172		10,555,175	
50	Transfers Out to Capital Reserve		(1,300,000)		(1,300,000)		(3,820,000)		(2,500,000)		(2,000,000)		(4,000,00	
51 52	Transfers In from DSRF Ending Balance	\$	23 239 747	\$	26 336 751	S	28.570.050	\$	32,593,470	\$	37.491.643	\$	44.046.81	
02		_	20,200,141	4	20,000,101	9	20,010,000	9	02,000,410	J	01,101,043	9	-11,010,01	
53	V. CAPITAL RESERVE FUND SUMMARY		9.037.774		0 527 774		0 137 774		9,137,774		10 597 774		11 527 77	
53	Beginning Balance Transfers In	2	1,300,000	3	1,300,000	3	3.820.000	3	2.500.000	3	2.000.000	3	4,000,00	
55	Cash Capital Projects		(800,000)		(700,000)		(3,820,000)		(1,050,000)		(1,050,000)		(1,050,00	
56	Other Transfers Out	_	0		0		0		0	_	0		3.5	
57	Capital Reserve Ending Balance	\$	8,537,774	\$	9,137,774	\$	9,137,774	\$	10,587,774	\$	11,537,774	\$	14,487,77	
58	TOTAL DS COVERAGE INCLUDING OPERATING AND		4.71		4.79		5.16		5.75		6.33		11.1	
	CAPITAL RESERVE FUNDS	_					122117							

Source: Appendix C – Engineer's Report

Presented in Table 4 are financial projections for the SWPCA for the period of FY2021 through FY2026. These financial projections were prepared based on a review of historic performance, audited financial statements, SWPCA budgets, and guidance provided by SWPCA staff, including a review of capital financing requirements.

Based on the projection of revenues, O&M expenses, existing and projected debt service, and associated assumptions, it is anticipated that the SWPCA will achieve its debt service coverage requirements over the forecast period with the adoption of the identified sewer user rate increases seen on Line 4. SWPCA implemented a sewer rate increase in FY2021 of approximately 3.2 percent (from \$5.00 per CCF to \$5.16 per CCF) consistent with its adopted Financial Policies to provide rate payers with predictable rates and moderate increases in rates on an annual basis. For FY2022 through FY2026, Arcadis projects that SWPCA will continue to implement moderate rate increases to continue building sufficient reserves in anticipation of future capital projects.

These projections reflect the SWPCA's views and assumptions with respect to future events as of the date of this Report and are subject to future economic conditions and other risks and uncertainties. However, actual and future results and trends could differ materially from those presented herein. Accordingly, Arcadis makes no warranty or representation that any of the projected values or results contained in this document will actually be achieved. In the event that the anticipated costs and funding levels differ from the projections presented herein, the SWPCA will need to adjust sewer user rates accordingly.

Based on the projected rate increases herein, SWPCA appears to be in a strong financial position and capable of undertaking cash funded capital improvements while maintaining strong operating reserves.

#### Capital Improvement Program

The SWPCA completed a \$105 million upgrade of the Treatment Plant in 2006. The upgrade was financed primarily by grants and loans under the Clean Water Fund program of the State of Connecticut.

Many of the recently completed and ongoing capital projects were and are currently being funded through proceeds from the 2015 and 2019 bond issues. In total, approximately \$13.6 and \$6.4 million of the 2015 and 2019 bond issues, respectively, have been used to fund a variety of SWPCA capital projects. Some of the larger, recently completed capital projects are highlighted below.

- Secondary Clarifiers Installed effluent launder covers in Secondary Clarifiers #1, 2, and 4 to reduce algae growth, and installed a new drive for Secondary Clarifier #2. The work was completed in 2019 and cost approximately \$425,000, which was completely funded through 2015 bond proceeds.
- Gravity Belt Thickeners Refurbished GBT #2 in 2019, which cost approximately \$95,000 and was completely funded through 2015 bond proceeds.
- Belt Filter Presses Completed refurbishment of BFP #1 in 2019 and received parts for refurbishment of BFP #3 in 2020. The work and parts to date cost approximately \$470,000, which was partially funded through 2015 bond proceeds.
- Effluent Water Pumps Reconditioned all three pumps and installed one new pump in 2020. The pump replacement cost approximately \$100,000, which was funded through 2015 bond proceeds.
- Aeration Tanks Installed two banana blade submersible mixers in the aeration tanks, as part of a pilot program.
  This work was completed in 2020 and cost approximately \$110,000, which was completely funded through 2015 bond proceeds.
- Lighting Installed interior and exterior LED lighting fixtures in the Solids Processing, Chemical, and Operations buildings and around the WPCF to improve lighting and reduce power usage. The project was completed in 2020 and cost approximately \$130,000, which was funded through 2015 bond proceeds.
- Pump Station Electrical Upgrades Removed existing below-grade power and control panels at Commerce Street Pump Station and replaced with new panels above-grade. The project was completed in 2019 and cost approximately \$120,000 funded through 2015 bond proceeds. Work is planned at four other pump stations.
- Pump Station Portable Generator Receptacles Installed portable generator receptacles at all pump stations to provide connections for auxiliary power during power outages. This work was completed in 2019.

In addition, as discussed above, the SWPCA's current Capital Improvement Plan ("CIP") includes a number of projects in various stages of planning or completion. Planning and ongoing projects include the following:

- Mapping Citywide computerized mapping of the sanitary sewer systems using GIS is ongoing with over 99 percent of the sanitary sewers mapped as of end of calendar year 2019 (approximately \$275,000 funded through 2013 bond proceeds).
- CMOM Continuation of CMOM program with a variety of initiatives as discussed in Section 4 and 6. (approximately \$1.6 million and \$80,000 funded through 2013 and 2015 bond proceeds, respectively).
- Sewer Rehabilitation and I/I Program Work includes the rehabilitation and replacement of sanitary sewer lines and manholes as part of annual sewer work and I/I program to reduce I/I in the system (approximately \$3.3 and \$1.5 million funded through 2013 and 2015 bond proceeds, respectively.
- Preliminary Treatment/Headworks Engineering design for the preliminary treatment upgrade was completed in December 2018 and the project was awarded in April 2019 (approximately \$790,000 and \$2.3 million funded through 2015 and 2019 bond proceeds, respectively). Some design services and construction related costs were incurred and encumbered in FY2020.
- Secondary Treatment Engineering design for the aeration system upgrades was completed in December 2018, the project was awarded in April 2019, and construction is currently underway, including design services during construction (approximately \$660,000 and \$2.7 million funded through 2015 and 2019 bond proceeds, respectively).
- UV System Engineering design for the UV system upgrade was completed in December 2018, the project was awarded in April 2019, and construction is currently underway, including design services during construction (approximately \$175,000, \$2.5 million, and \$1.3 million funded through 2013, 2015, 2019 bond proceeds, respectively).
- Grit System Engineering design for the grit system upgrade was completed in June 2019 (approximately \$380,000 funded through 2015 bond proceeds).
- Plant Water, RAS, and WAS Pumps Engineering design for the plant water, RAS, and WAS pump replacement
  is ongoing and is anticipated to be completed in December 2021 and advertised for bid in FY2022 (approximately
  \$50,000 funded through 2015 bond proceeds).
- Pump Station Generators Design-build services are being provided for a standby generator at Greenwich Avenue Pump Station and design for a standby generator at Clay Hill Pump Station was recently completed (approximately \$370,000 funded through 2015 and 2019 bond proceeds).

A summary of the SWPCA's six-year capital plan is provided in Table 5. The capital plan includes replacement or upgrade of various components of the Treatment Plant including replacement of the plant water and return activated sludge pumps, rehabilitation of the gravity belt thickeners and belt filter presses, and upgrade of the Treatment Plant's headworks, secondary treatment, UV disinfection, and degritting systems. Collection system projects that are planned include; sewer system Infiltration and Inflow Identification and Removal Program and sewer rehabilitation. The capital plan includes relatively minor rehabilitation of the pumping stations, except for a major upgrade of the Alvord Lane Pump Station, generator projects at Greenwich Avenue and Clay Hill Pump Stations, and electrical upgrades at six pump stations.

TABLE 5
Summary of Six-Year Capital Plan by Category (\$ Millions)

DESCRIPTION	ESTIMATED COST	FY19-20	FY20-21	FY21-22	FY22-23		FY23-24	FY24-25	FY25-26	FUNDED BY 2015 REVENUE BONDS	FUNDED BY 2019 REVENUE BONDS	FUNDED BY 2020 REVENUE BONDS	FUNDED BY CASH RESERVES
SESCIAL FIGH	ESTIMATED COST	1113 20	1120 22							50.125	Воль	50.155	
Treatment Plant													
WPCF MAJOR REPLACEMENT AND REPAIRS						-							
MISC WPCF EQUIPMENT REPLACEMENTS	\$ 2,200,000	\$ 350,000	\$ 350,000	\$ 300,000	S 300.000	0 6	300.000	\$ 300,000	\$ 300,000	\$ 350.000	,	\$ 650,000	\$ 1.200.000
REHAB BFP's	\$ 2,200,000	\$ 250,000	\$ 250,000	\$ 300,000	5 300,000	0 5	300,000	\$ 300,000	\$ 300,000	\$ 350,000	,	\$ 650,000	\$ 1,200,000
			\$ 250,000			_							\$ 500,000
FINAL CLARIFIER LAUNDER COVERS		\$ 340,000	\$ 150,000	ć 75.000		_				\$ 340,000	)	\$ 225,000	
PAINT (3) FINAL CLARIFIERS	,		\$ 150,000			_						,	
REPLACE FINAL CLARIFIER NO. 3	\$ 450,000			\$ 450,000								\$ 450,000	
SUBTOTAL WPCF MAJOR REPLACEMENT AND REPAIRS	\$ 3,715,000	\$ 940,000	\$ 750,000	\$ 825,000	\$ 300,000	0 \$	300,000	\$ 300,000	\$ 300,000	\$ 690,000	) \$ -	\$ 1,325,000	\$ 1,700,000
UPGRADE PLANT HEADWORKS													
Construction phase engineering servcices	\$ 1,120,000					_					\$ 500,000		
Construction costs	\$ 11,560,000	\$ 4,880,000	\$ 6,680,000			_				\$ 80,000	\$ 4,800,000	\$ 6,680,000	
AERATION BLOWERS AND EMERGENCY POWER GENERATOR													
Construction phase engineering sevices	\$ 745,000	\$ 400,000	\$ 345,000								\$ 400,000	\$ 345,000	
Construction costs		\$ 5,515,000								\$ 15,000			
	.,,		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,							1 25,500	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
REPLACE UV SYSTEM													
Construction Phase Engineering	\$ 640,000	\$ 400,000	\$ 240,000								\$ 400,000	\$ 240,000	
Construction costs	\$ 7,330,000									\$ 2,055,000			
SLUDGE DEGRITTING SYSTEM UPGRADE													
Construction Phase Engineering	\$ 400,000		\$ 400,000									\$ 400,000	
Construction costs	\$ 4,000,000		\$ 4,000,000									\$ 4,000,000	
Construction costs	\$ 4,000,000		4,000,000									4,000,000	
REPLACE PLANT WATER AND RAS PUMPS													
Design	\$ 480,000		\$ 480,000									\$ 480,000	
	\$ 480,000		, ,	\$ 480,000								\$ 480,000	
Construction Phase Engineering Construction costs	\$ 6,000,000			\$ 6,000,000		_						\$ 6,000,000	
Construction costs	\$ 6,000,000	-		\$ 6,000,000	,	_					-	\$ 6,000,000	-
SUBTOTAL WPCF MAJOR REPAIRS AND UPGRADE PROJECTS	\$ 41,460,000	\$ 17,550,000	\$ 17,430,000	\$ 6,480,000	) \$ -	\$	-	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2,150,000	\$ 15,400,000	\$ 23,910,000	\$ -
Total Treatment Plant	\$ 45,175,000	\$ 18,490,000	\$ 18,180,000	\$ 7,305,000	\$ 300,000	0 \$	300,000	\$ 300,000	\$ 300,000	\$ 2,840,000	\$ 15,400,000	\$ 25,235,000	\$ 1,700,000
Pump Station Upgrades													
ELECTRICAL UPGRADES AT PUMP STATIONS	\$ 720,000	\$ 120,000	\$ 240,000	\$ 240,000	\$ 120,000	0					\$ 120,000	\$ 480,000	\$ 120,000
ALVORD LANE PUMP STATION UPGRADE	\$ 2,750,000		\$ 50,000	\$ 200,000	\$ 2,500,000	0							\$ 2,750,000
GREENWICH AVE PUMP STATION UPGRADE	\$ 370,000	\$ 370,000								\$ 190,000	\$ 180,000	1	
MISC PUMP STATION EQUIP REPLACEMENTS	\$ 685,000	\$ 85,000	\$ 100,000	\$ 100,000	\$ 100,000	0 \$	100,000	\$ 100,000	\$ 100,000				\$ 685,000
SUBTOTAL PUMP STATION UPGRADES	\$ 4,525,000	\$ 575,000	\$ 390,000	\$ 540,000	\$ 2,720,000	0 \$	100,000	\$ 100,000	\$ 100,000	\$ 190,000	\$ 300,000	\$ 480,000	\$ 3,555,000
VEHICAL REPLACEMENTS	\$ 350,000	\$ 50,000	\$ 50,000	\$ 50,000	\$ 50,000	0 \$	50,000	\$ 50,000	\$ 50,000	)			\$ 350,000
Sewer Rehabilitation						-							
MISC SEWER REPLACEMENT AND REPAIRS	\$ 1,050,000	\$ 150,000	\$ 150,000	\$ 150,000	\$ 150,000	n s	150,000	\$ 150,000	\$ 150,000	\$ 150,000	1		\$ 900,000
MANHOLE COVERS	, 1,030,000												
	\$ 350,000		\$ 50,000				50,000						
SEWER LINING, JOINT SEALING AND POINT REPAIRS	\$ 2,420,000 \$ -	\$ 250,000	\$ 620,000	\$ 400,000	\$ 400,000	0 \$	250,000	\$ 250,000	\$ 250,000	\$ 250,000	)	\$ 1,020,000	\$ 1,150,000
CMOM (45% SSES and 100% design funded by rev bonds)	\$ 900,000		\$ 150,000	\$ 150,000	\$ 150,000	0 5	150.000	\$ 150,000	\$ 150,000	)			\$ 900,000
CMOM (55% SSES funded by CWF grant)	\$ 690,000		\$ 115,000				115,000		\$ 115,000				3 300,000
SUBTOTAL COLLECTION SYSTEM		\$ 450,000					715,000		7,	-		\$ 1,020,000	\$ 3,250,000
30BTOTAL COLLECTION STSTEM	3,410,000	3 430,000	3 1,085,000	3 803,000	3 803,000	ر ن	713,000	3 713,000	3 713,000	3 430,000	, , -	3 1,020,000	3 3,230,000
TOTAL	\$ 55,460,000	\$ 19,565,000	\$ 19,705,000	\$ 8,760,000	\$ 3,935,000	0 \$	1,165,000	\$ 1,165,000	\$ 1,165,000	\$ 3,480,000	\$ 15,700,000	\$ 26,735,000	\$ 8,855,000
FUNDED BY:						-							
Cash	\$ 8,855,000	\$ 385,000	\$ 800.000	\$ 700,000	) \$ 3.820.000	0 6	1,050,000	\$ 1,050,000	\$ 1,050,000				
			\$ 800,000	J 700,000	3,820,000 ج	0 3	1,050,000	J 1,050,000	1,050,000 ب	<b>'</b>			
2015 Revenue Bonds													
2019 Revenue Bonds		\$ 15,700,000	6 40 700 5	6 5000									
2020 Revenue Bonds			\$ 18,790,000										
2020 Revenue Bond Premium				\$ 2,115,000	)								
CWF Grant		\$ -	\$ 115,000	\$ 115,000	\$ 115,000	0 \$	115,000	\$ 115,000	\$ 115,000	)			
TOTAL		\$ 19,565,000		\$ 8,760,000			1,165,000						

#### THE SERIES 2020 BONDS

#### Description of the Series 2020 Bonds

The Series 2020 Bonds will be issued as fully registered bonds in the aggregate principal amounts as set forth on the inside cover page hereof, will be dated and will bear interest from that date to their respective maturities as set forth on the inside cover page hereof, subject to optional redemption prior to maturity as described below. Ownership interests in the Series 2020 Bonds will be available in denominations of \$5,000 and integral multiples thereof. Interest on the Series A Bonds will be payable on May 15 and November 15 of each year, commencing May 15, 2021. Interest on the Series B Bonds will be payable on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing February 15, 2021.

So long as Cede & Co. is the registered owner of the Series 2020 Bonds, all payments of principal and interest on the Series 2020 Bonds are payable by wire transfer by U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee and Paying Agent (the "Trustee") to Cede & Co. as nominee for The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York, which will, in turn, remit such amounts to the DTC Participants for subsequent disposition to Beneficial Owners. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY METHOD" herein.

#### **Redemption Provisions**

#### **Optional Redemption**

The Series A Bonds maturing on or after November 15, 2031 are subject to optional redemption prior to maturity commencing November 15, 2030, as a whole or in part, at any time, at the option of the City, at the applicable redemption price (expressed as a percentage of the principal amount redeemed), plus accrued interest to the date of redemption as follows:

<u>Period During Which Redeemed</u> November 15, 2030 and thereafter Redemption Price 100%

The Series B Bonds are NOT subject to redemption prior to maturity.

### Notice of Redemption

Notice of redemption shall be given by the City or its agent by mailing a copy of the redemption notice by first-class mail not less than thirty (30) days prior to the redemption date to the registered owner of the Series A Bonds at the address of such registered owner as the same shall last appear on the registration books for the Series A Bonds kept for such purpose. Failure to give such notice by mailing to any registered owner, or any defect therein, shall not affect the validity of the redemption of any other Series A Bonds. Upon the giving of such notice, if sufficient funds available solely for redemption are on deposit with the Paying Agent, the Series A Bonds or portions thereof so called for redemption will cease to bear interest after the specified redemption date.

If less than all of the Series A Bonds of any one maturity shall be called for redemption, the particular Series A Bonds or portions of Series A Bonds of such maturity to be redeemed shall be selected by lot in such manner as the City in its discretion may determine; provided, however, that the portion of any Series A Bonds to be redeemed shall be in the principal amount of \$5,000 or a multiple thereof and that, in selecting Series A Bonds for redemption, each Bond shall be considered as representing that number of Series A Bonds which is obtained by dividing the principal amount of such Series A Bonds by \$5,000.

The City, so long as Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), is the registered owner of the Series A Bonds, pursuant to a book-entry registration system, will send any notice of redemption only to DTC (or a successor securities depository) or its nominee. Any failure of DTC to advise any DTC Participant, or of any DTC Participant or Indirect Participant to notify any Indirect Participant or Beneficial Owner, of any such notice and its content or effect will not affect the validity of the redemption of such Series A Bonds called for redemption. Redemption of a portion of the Series A Bonds of any maturity by the City will reduce the outstanding principal amount of Series A Bonds of such maturity held by DTC. In such event it is the current practice of DTC to allocate by lot, through its book-entry system, among the interest held by DTC Participants in the Series A Bonds to be redeemed, the interest to be reduced by such redemption in accordance with its own rules or other agreements with DTC Participants. The DTC Participants and Indirect Participants may allocate reductions of the interests in the Series A Bonds to be redeemed held by the Beneficial Owners. Any such allocation of interests in the Series A Bonds to be redeemed will not be governed by the determination of the City authorizing the issuance of the Series A Bonds and will not be conducted by, or be the responsibility of, the City, the Registrar, or Paying Agent.

#### Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption

The Series A Bonds maturing on November 15, 2045 are issued as term bonds and are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to maturity in part on November 15 shown below in the principal amount shown below, without premium, from sinking fund installments deposited with the Paying Agent which are required to be made in amounts sufficient to redeem such Series A Bonds (or to pay such Series A Bonds at maturity in the case of the final sinking fund installment for such Series A Bonds) in the principal amounts shown below, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption:

\$6,860,000 Term Bond

Maturing November 15, 2045							
Sinking Fund							
Due	Installments						
2041	\$ 1,265,000						
2042	1,315,000						
2043	1,370,000						
2044	1,425,000						
$2045^{1}$	1,485,000						
<sup>1</sup> Final Maturity							

# Series B Bonds Plan of Refunding

The Series B Bonds are being issued to refund the SWPCA's clean water fund Projects Loan Obligation as set forth below (the "Refunded Obligation"). The refunding of the Refunded Obligations is contingent on the delivery of the Series B Bonds.

	Dated	Maturity Interest			Par	Redemption	Redemption	
Issue	Date	Date	Rate	4	Amount	Date	Price	
CWF 414-D	6/30/2002	8/31/2025	2.000%	\$	20,031,202	12/9/2020	100.00%	
	Total			\$	20,031,202	_		

(Remainder of page intentionally left blank)

#### Use of Series A Bond Proceeds

The Series A Bonds will be used to finance the following projects.

	Series A Bonds				
	Deposit to Capital				
Project	Project Funds				
WPCA Major Replacement	\$ 1,325,000				
Upgrade Plant Headworks	7,300,000				
Aeration Blowers Upgrade	3,535,000				
Upgrade UV Disinfection	1,715,000				
Primary Sludge Degritting System	4,400,000				
Replace Plant Water and RAS Pumps	6,960,000				
Sanitary Pumping Station Upgrade	480,000				
Sanitary Sewer Rehabilitation	1,020,000				
Total	\$ 26,735,000				

#### Sources and Uses of Funds

Sources:		Series A Bonds	Series B Bonds		
Par Amount	\$	23,765,000.00	\$	15,850,000.00	
Net Original Issue Premium		5,151,052.90		1,530,758.80	
Existing CWF DSRF		-		4,424,089.08	
Total Sources	\$	28,916,052.90	\$	21,804,847.88	
Uses:					
Deposit to Capital Project Fund	\$	26,735,000.00	\$	_	
Deposit to Debt Service Fund		400,000.00		-	
CWF Repayment		-		20,041,218.16	
Debt Service Reserve Fund		1,514,700.00		1,585,000.00	
Costs of Issuance <sup>1</sup>		266,352.90		178,629.72	
Total Uses	\$	28,916,052.90	\$	21,804,847.88	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Includes underwriter's discount.

#### Book-Entry-Only System

The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, NY, will act as securities depository for the Bonds, including the Series 2020 Bonds. The Series 2020 Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered bond certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Series 2020 Bonds, in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a Standard & Poor's rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Series 2020 Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Series 2020 Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in the Series 2020 Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Series 2020 Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Series 2020 Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Series 2020 Bonds within an issue are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such issue to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the City as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Principal and interest payments on, and redemption premium, if any, with respect to the Series 2020 Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from City or Paying Agent, on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, Paying Agent, or the City, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of principal and interest, and redemption premium, if any, to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the City or Paying Agent, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of DTC, and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Series 2020 Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the City or Paying Agent. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The City may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, bond certificates will be printed and delivered to DTC.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that the City believes to be reliable, but the City takes no responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

#### **DTC Practices**

The City can make no assurances that DTC, DTC Participants, Indirect Participants or other nominees of the Beneficial Owners of the Series 2020 Bonds will act in a manner described in this Official Statement. DTC is required to act according to rules and procedures established by DTC and its Participants which are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

# Security and Pledge of the Indenture

All Bonds issued pursuant to the Indenture, including the Series 2020 Bonds, shall be special limited obligations of the City. Pursuant to the granting clauses set forth in the Indenture, the City and the SWPCA have pledged the Trust Estate (as defined in Appendix D) as security for the payment of the Bonds and the performance of any other obligation of the City and the SWPCA under the Indenture or any supplemental indenture, in accordance with the terms and the provisions of the Indenture, subject only to the provisions of the Indenture permitting the application thereof for or to the purposes and on the terms and conditions set forth in the Indenture. It is the intention of the City and the SWPCA that, to the fullest extent permitted by law, including, but not limited to, the Clean Water Fund Act and the Uniform Commercial Code, the pledge of the Indenture shall be valid and binding from the time when it is made, that the Revenues, moneys, securities and other funds so pledged and then or thereafter received by the City or the SWPCA shall immediately be subject to the lien of such pledge without physical delivery thereof or further act and the lien of such pledge and obligation to perform the contractual provisions herein contained shall be valid and binding as against all parties having claims of any kind in tort, contract or otherwise against the City or the SWPCA.

#### Flow of Funds

All revenues received by the City and the SWPCA shall be deposited in the Revenue Fund. There shall also be deposited in the Revenue Fund all other amounts required by the Indenture to be so deposited. On the third Business Day preceding the end of each month, the Trustee shall, from the amounts in the Revenue Fund, make the following deposits in the following order of priority:

FIRST: to the Operating Fund, the amount set forth in a Certificate of an Authorized Representative of the City or the SWPCA as being deemed necessary to provide for (taking into account amounts on deposit therein and expenses incurred and unpaid for the current month) the payment of the next succeeding month's Operating Expenses;

SECOND: to each Debt Service Account, the amount necessary so that the total on deposit therein at the end of such month equals the Accrued Aggregate Debt Service on the applicable Series of Bonds for such month, and to such payees as are designated in writing to the Trustee by the City, an amount equal to the Accrued Aggregate Debt Service on all Parity Indebtedness for such month; provided however, if Revenues are insufficient for such purpose, then pro rata to each such Debt Service Account and payee;

THIRD: from the balance, if any, remaining after making the deposits required by paragraphs FIRST and SECOND, to the Debt Service Reserve Fund, first, to the credit of the Common Account therein, the amount, if any, necessary to make the total on deposit in the Common Account equal to the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement for the Bonds secured by the Common Account, or the entire balance if less than sufficient, second, from the balance of such deposit, if any, remaining after crediting the Common Account as aforesaid, to the credit of each Special Account, the amount, if any, necessary to make the total amount on deposit in each such Special Account equal to the portion of the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement for the Series of Bonds to which such Special Account relates that is required to be funded as of that month as set forth in Section 401(b) of the Indenture; provided, however, that if the balance remaining is less than sufficient to credit in full each Special Account, credit shall be made pro rata among all Special Accounts in the same ratio as the portion of the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement related to each Special Account and required to be funded as of that month bears to the sum of the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirements for all the Bonds related to Special Accounts, and third, from the balance of such deposit, if any, remaining after crediting the Common Account and the Special Accounts as aforesaid, to the credit of each debt service reserve fund as are designated in writing to the Trustee by the City for Parity Indebtedness, the amount, if any, necessary to make the total amount on deposit in each such debt service reserve fund equal to the portion of the debt service reserve fund requirement for the series of Parity Indebtedness to which such debt service reserve fund relates that is required to be funded as of that month; provided, however, that if the balance remaining is less than sufficient to credit in full each debt service reserve fund, credit shall be made pro rata among all debt service reserve funds in the same ratio as the portion of the debt service reserve fund requirement related to each debt service reserve fund and required to be funded as of that month bears to the sum of the debt service reserve fund requirements for all Parity Indebtedness related to such debt service reserve funds:

FOURTH: from the balance, if any, remaining after making the deposits required by paragraphs FIRST, SECOND and THIRD, to the Rebate Fund the amount, if any, set forth in a Certificate of an Authorized Representative of the City as being required to be deposited in such Fund and the Accounts thereunder in accordance with the Indenture or a Tax Regulatory Agreement;

FIFTH: from the balance, if any, remaining after making the deposits required by paragraphs FIRST, SECOND, THIRD and FOURTH, to the Subordinated Indebtedness Fund amounts required to be deposited in such Fund for such month in accordance with the Sewer Budget or the entire balance if less than sufficient; and

SIXTH: from the balance, if any, remaining after making the deposits required by paragraphs FIRST, SECOND, THIRD, FOURTH and FIFTH, to the Surplus Fund, the balance.

#### **Debt Service Reserve Fund**

The Bonds are additionally secured by the Common Account of the Debt Service Reserve Fund. Under the Indenture, if a Supplemental Indenture provides that on the date of issuance of the particular Series of Bonds authorized thereby, the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement for such Series of Bonds shall be fully funded on the same basis as all other Series of Bonds secured by the Common Account of the Debt Service Reserve Fund, such Series of Bonds shall also be secured by the Common Account of the Debt Service Reserve Fund once such funding shall have occurred. Amounts on deposit in the Common Account of the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be applied, to the extent other funds are not available therefor pursuant to the Indenture, to pay the Principal Installments of, and interest on the Bonds secured by the Common Account. Amounts on deposit in Special Accounts in the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be applied solely to the Bonds for which such Accounts have been established and such Bonds for Parity Indebtedness shall be applied solely to the Parity Indebtedness for which such funds have been established and such Parity Indebtedness shall not be entitled to amounts on deposit in the Common Account.

If, as of January 1 or July 1 of each year or on any date on which the Trustee receives the written direction of the City under the Indenture, the amount in any Account in the Debt Service Reserve Fund exceeds the applicable Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement, the Trustee shall withdraw from such Account the amount of any excess therein over the applicable Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement as of the date of such withdrawal and deposit the moneys so withdrawn into the Surplus Fund. If, as of January 1 or July 1 of each year the amount in any Account in the Debt Service Reserve Fund is less than the applicable Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement and, to the extent that such deficiency has not been made up by the date of adoption of the Sewer Budget for the next Fiscal Year by deposits pursuant to the Indenture, the SWPCA shall, in its Sewer Budget for the ensuing Fiscal Year, include the amount necessary to fund such deficiency.

In the event of the refunding of any Bonds, the Trustee shall, upon the written direction of the City, withdraw from the Account of the Debt Service Reserve Fund related to the Bonds to be refunded all or any portion of amounts accumulated therein with respect to the Bonds to be refunded and deposit such amounts as provided in such written direction provided that such withdrawal shall not be made unless (i) immediately thereafter the Bonds being refunded shall be deemed to have been paid pursuant to Section 1201 of the Indenture, and (ii), after giving effect to any amounts being simultaneously deposited therein the amount remaining in each Account after such withdrawal shall not be less than the applicable Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement.

Pro-Forma Debt Service Reserve Fund Balance as of December 9, 2020

	DSRF	DSRF	Current DSRF	Excess /
	Requirement	Requirement (\$)	Balance (\$)	(Deficit)
2013 Series A Revenue Bonds	Max P&I	\$ 1,639,600	\$ 1,696,275	56,675
2015 Series A Revenue Bonds	Max P&I	1,964,519	2,044,845	80,326
2019 Series	Max P&I	1,029,600	1,029,600	-
2020 Series A Bonds	Max P&I	1,514,700	1,514,700	-
2020 Series B Bonds	Max P&I	1,585,000	1,585,000	-

#### Subordinated Indebtedness Fund

Amounts on deposit in the Subordinated Indebtedness Fund shall be applied by the Trustee solely to the maintenance of reserves for, or the payment of, Subordinated Indebtedness, or as otherwise provided by the resolution of the City authorizing each issue of Subordinated Indebtedness.

If at any time the amounts in any Debt Service Account, any debt service fund for Parity Indebtedness (the deficiency in which is identified in writing to the Trustee by the City) or in any Account in the Debt Service Reserve Fund or any debt service reserve fund for Parity Indebtedness (the deficiency in which is identified in writing to the Trustee by the City) shall be less than the current requirements thereof (after any transfers thereto made pursuant to the Indenture), the Trustee shall withdraw from the Subordinated Indebtedness Fund and deposit in such Debt Service Account, debt service fund for Parity Indebtedness, Account of the Debt Service Reserve Fund or debt service reserve fund for Parity Indebtedness, as the case may be, the amount necessary (or all the moneys in said Fund on a pro rata basis, if less than the amount necessary) to make up such deficiency.

#### **Surplus Fund**

The Trustee shall, on each Bond Payment Date, apply moneys credited to the Surplus Fund in the following amounts: (i) on a pro rata basis, to the Debt Service Fund the amount, if any, necessary (or all the moneys in the Surplus Fund if less than the amount necessary) to make up any deficiency in the amount required to be on deposit in such Fund and to any debt service fund for Parity Indebtedness identified in writing to the Trustee by the City the amount, if any, necessary (or all the moneys in the Surplus Fund if less than the amount necessary) to make up any deficiency in the amount required to be on deposit in such fund, as identified in writing to the Trustee by the City, (ii) to the Debt Service Reserve Fund the amount, if any, necessary (or all the moneys in the Surplus Fund if less than the amount necessary) to make up any deficiency in the amount required to be on deposit in any Account in such Fund and (iii) on a pro rata basis, to any debt service reserve funds for Parity Indebtedness identified in writing to the Trustee by the City the amount, if any, necessary (or all the moneys in the Surplus Fund if less than the amount necessary) to make up any deficiency in the amount required to be on deposit in such funds, as identified in writing to the Trustee by the City. Such transfer shall be made notwithstanding any other provisions of the Indenture requiring deposits in such Funds. Moneys remaining on deposit in the Surplus Fund after the transfers set forth in Section 511 of the Indenture may also be transferred by the Trustee to the City or the SWPCA, at the direction of the City or the SWPCA, to pay Operating Expenses or for any other lawful purpose related to the SWPCA or the Sewerage System, including but not limited to, the funding of a capital fund from which the City or the SWPCA may pay for capital improvements to the Sewerage System or to reimburse the City for expenses relating to the SWPCA; following any such transfer, the moneys transferred shall not be considered pledged moneys hereunder.

# Rate Covenant

Pursuant to the Indenture, the SWPCA covenants that it will fix, charge and collect rates, charges, rents, fees and assessments, including but not limited to use and connection charges and benefit assessments, which shall produce Revenues which, together with amounts capitalized from proceeds of Bonds or otherwise made available and reserved and not already taken into account hereunder by reduction of the obligations which are to be paid from Revenues, and the amount to be withdrawn from the Surplus Fund other than to pay Capital Costs for such Fiscal Year, shall be sufficient in each Fiscal Year to provide for:

- (A) a Debt Service Coverage Ratio at least equal to the Debt Service Coverage Ratio Requirement (115%);
- (B) any amount necessary to restore any Account within the Debt Service Reserve Fund to its required deposit level; and
- (C) any amount necessary to restore any debt service reserve fund for Parity Indebtedness to its required deposit level.

The SWPCA covenants that each Fiscal Year, it will budget for rates, charges, rents, fees and assessments, including but not limited to use and connection charges and benefit assessments, which shall produce Revenues which, together with amounts capitalized from proceeds of Bonds or otherwise made available and reserved and not already taken into account hereunder by reduction of the obligations which are to be paid from Revenues and the amount to be withdrawn from the Surplus Fund other than to pay Capital Costs for such Fiscal Year, shall be sufficient in each Fiscal Year to provide for an amount equal to 100% of the aggregate debt service for such Fiscal Year with respect to Subordinated Indebtedness, which aggregate debt service shall be computed on the same basis and with the same assumptions as "Aggregate Debt Service" for Bonds hereunder; provided however, that failure to collect such Revenues and other amounts under this clause shall under no circumstances be treated as an Event of Default.

#### Additional Bonds Test

In order to issue additional Bonds secured on a parity with other Bonds, the Indenture requires a Certificate of an Authorized Representative of the City and the SWPCA setting forth for the last full Fiscal Year immediately preceding the Fiscal Year in which such Bonds are to be issued, (i) the Revenues, adjusted as hereinafter provided, (ii) the Aggregate Debt Service on the Bonds then Outstanding and all Parity Indebtedness then outstanding and the maximum Aggregate Debt Service on the additional Bonds then proposed to be issued, (iii) the total Operating Expenses, (iv) the amount withdrawn from the Surplus Fund other than to pay Capital Costs, and (v) showing that the Debt Service Coverage Ratio is at least equal to the Debt Service Coverage Ratio Requirement (115%); provided that (A) if an increase in the rates, fees and charges for services of the Sewerage System shall have been approved prior to the delivery of such Certificate, such that no further legal requirements need to be met to effectuate such increase, the Revenues shall be adjusted to the amount of Revenues which would have been derived from the Sewerage System for said full Fiscal Year if such increased rates, fees and charges for services of the Sewerage System had been in effect for the full Fiscal Year, and (B) if the SWPCA shall have obtained one or more new customers after such Fiscal Year but before the delivery of such certificate, such that the Revenues for the last full Fiscal Year should, in the opinion of the SWPCA, be adjusted to reflect such additional customer or customers, then the Revenues of the Sewerage System for the full Fiscal Year immediately preceding the issuance of said additional Bonds shall be increased by the least amount which said customer or customers are legally obligated to pay in any one year for the furnishing of said services by the Sewerage System, after deducting therefrom the Operating Expenses estimated by the SWPCA as attributable in such year to such customer or customers.

In addition, except in the case of any Series of Refunding Bonds, in order to issue a new Series of Bonds, the Indenture also requires a Certificate of an Authorized Representative of the City and the SWPCA setting forth for each of the five (5) Fiscal Years following the issuance of such Series of Bonds, plus the Fiscal Year in which such Bonds are issued, (i) the estimated Revenues after giving effect to any increases or decreases in rates, fees and charges projected, (ii) the estimated Operating Expenses, (iii) the estimated amount to be withdrawn from the Surplus Fund other than to pay Capital Costs, (iv) the projected Aggregate Debt Service on the Bonds then Outstanding, all Parity Indebtedness then outstanding and the additional Bonds then proposed to be issued, and (v) showing that the Debt Service Coverage Ratio will be at least equal to the Debt Service Coverage Ratio Requirement (115%).

Refunding Bonds may be issued pursuant to the Indenture at any time to refund any Outstanding Bonds or outstanding Parity Indebtedness provided that (i) average annual Debt Service on such Series of Refunding Bonds or outstanding Parity Indebtedness shall not exceed the average annual Debt Service on the Bonds to be refunded and (ii) the maximum Debt Service in any Fiscal Year on such Series of Refunding Bonds or Parity Indebtedness (excluding any one-twentieth (1/20th) principal payment required by the Project Loan and Grant Agreement), shall not exceed the maximum Debt Service in any Fiscal Year on the Bonds or Parity Indebtedness to be refunded, (excluding any one-twentieth (1/20th) principal payment on Clean Water Obligations required by the Project Loan and Grant Agreement all as shown in a Certificate signed by an Authorized Representative of the Municipality and delivered to the Trustee prior to the authentication and delivery of such Series of Refunding Bonds. Refunding Bonds shall be issued in a principal amount sufficient, together with other moneys available therefor, to accomplish such refunding and to make the deposits in the Funds and Accounts required by the provisions of the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Bonds. Refunding Bonds that do not meet the requirements of the Indenture for Refunding Bonds may be issued by meeting the requirements of Bonds.

#### Other Indebtedness

Under the Indenture, the City shall not issue any bonds, notes or other evidences of indebtedness, other than the Bonds, Parity Bond Anticipation Notes, Parity Reimbursement Obligations and Parity Indebtedness, secured by a pledge of or other lien or charge on the Revenues and shall not create or cause to be created any lien or charge on such Revenues or on any amounts held by any Fiduciary, under the Indenture. However, the Indenture shall not prevent the City or the SWPCA from issuing bonds or notes or other obligations for the corporate purposes of the City or the SWPCA payable out of, or secured by a pledge of, Revenues to be derived on and after such date as the pledge of the Revenues provided in the Indenture shall be discharged and satisfied as provided in Section 1201 of the Indenture, or from issuing Subordinated Indebtedness for the corporate purposes of the City or the SWPCA which are payable out of or secured by the pledge of amounts available therefor in the Subordinate Indebtedness Fund and which recite on their face that such pledge of said amounts is and shall be in all respects subordinate to the provisions of the Indenture and the lien and pledge created by the Indenture.

#### **Debt Service**

The following table sets forth the debt service requirements as of December 9, 2020 (pro-forma) for each fiscal year ending June 30 for the Series 2020 Bonds and Parity Indebtedness of the City incurred on behalf of the SWPCA to make capital improvements to the Sewerage System. The payment of debt service on general obligation bonds of the City, which proceeds were used for Sewerage System improvements, is subordinate to the payment of debt service on the Series 2020 Bonds and the Parity Indebtedness and is not included in this table.

Fiscal	Senior Lien Parity Debt										
Year	Includes Principal & Interest				7	This Issue (Principal & Interest)				Total Senior Lien	
Ended	2013 Series	2015 Series	2019 Series		Se	Series A Bonds Se		Series B Bonds 1		Debt Service	
2021 2	\$ 1,631,500	\$ 1,960,769	\$	1,028,600	\$	425,902	\$	1,702,971	\$	6,749,742	
2022	1,631,300	1,963,144		1,029,000		1,509,825		3,548,800		9,682,069	
2023	1,633,550	1,963,269		1,028,800		1,510,700		3,547,750		9,684,069	
2024	1,635,050	1,961,144		1,028,000		1,510,100		3,550,750		9,685,044	
2025	1,637,975	1,961,644		1,026,600		1,510,350		3,545,125		9,681,694	
2026	1,635,725	1,964,519		1,029,600		1,513,975		-		6,143,819	
2027	1,636,350	1,959,769		1,027,350		1,510,975		-		6,134,444	
2028	1,639,600	1,957,394		1,029,100		1,511,350		-		6,137,444	
2029	1,635,475	1,962,019		1,029,600		1,509,975		-		6,137,069	
2030	1,633,975	1,963,394		1,028,850		1,511,725		-		6,137,944	
2031	1,634,850	1,961,519		1,026,850		1,511,475		-		6,134,694	
2032	1,637,850	1,959,113		1,028,600		1,513,550		-		6,139,113	
2033	1,637,850	1,961,066		1,028,850		1,512,825		-		6,140,591	
2034	849,975	1,959,488		1,027,600		1,510,600		-		5,347,663	
2035	848,825	1,955,238		1,024,850		1,512,700		-		5,341,613	
2036	849,950	1,959,063		1,025,600		1,513,700		-		5,348,313	
2037	849,425	1,954,819		1,026,800		1,513,100		-		5,344,144	
2038	847,250	901,438		1,026,800		1,510,900		-		4,286,388	
2039	848,288	905,375		1,025,600		1,512,000		-		4,291,263	
2040	848,238	903,281		1,028,200		1,511,300		-		4,291,019	
2041	847,144	905,156		1,029,400		1,513,700		-		4,295,400	
2042	849,081	901,000		1,029,200		1,514,100		-		4,293,381	
2043	848,919	905,719		1,027,600		1,512,500		-		4,294,738	
2044	846,656	904,219		1,029,600		1,513,800		-		4,294,275	
2045	-	901,594		-		1,512,900		-		2,414,494	
2046	-	-				1,514,700		-		1,514,700	
Total	\$ 30,594,801	\$ 40,555,153	\$	24,671,050	\$	38,228,727	\$	15,895,396	\$	149,945,127	

 $<sup>^{1} \</sup>textit{The 2020 Series B debt service payment due in FY 2025 is net of the expected release of the DSRF estimated at \$1,585,000.}$ 

 $<sup>^2</sup>$  Excludes \$1,843,370 of monthly CWF payments made from 7/1/20 to 12/9/20.

#### Tax Matters

The Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), imposes certain requirements which must be met at and subsequent to delivery of the Series 2020 Bonds in order that interest on the Series 2020 Bonds be and remains excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Noncompliance with such requirements could cause interest on the Series 2020 Bonds to be included in gross income retroactive to the date of issuance of the Series 2020 Bonds. The Tax Regulatory Agreement, which will be executed and delivered by the City concurrently with the Series 2020 Bonds, contains representations, covenants and procedures relating to the use, expenditure and investment of proceeds of the Series 2020 Bonds in order to comply with such requirements of the Code. Pursuant to the Tax Regulatory Agreement, the City also covenants and agrees that it shall perform all things necessary or appropriate under any valid provision of law to ensure interest on the Series 2020 Bonds shall be excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under the Code.

In the opinion of Bond Counsel, based on existing statutes and court decisions and assuming continuing compliance by the City with its covenants and the procedures contained in the Tax Regulatory Agreement, interest on the Series 2020 Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes and is not treated as an item of tax preference for purposes of computing the federal alternative minimum tax.

Ownership of the Series 2020 Bonds may also result in certain collateral federal income tax consequences to certain taxpayers, including, without limitation, financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, certain S corporations with excess passive income, individual recipients of Social Security and Railroad Retirement benefits, taxpayers utilizing the earned income credit and taxpayers who have or are deemed to have incurred indebtedness to purchase or carry tax exempt obligations, such as the Series 2020 Bonds. Prospective purchasers of the Series 2020 Bonds, particularly those who may be subject to special rules, are advised to consult their own tax advisors regarding the federal tax consequences of ownership and disposition of, or receipt of interest on, the Series 2020 Bonds.

In the opinion of Bond Counsel, based on existing statutes, interest on the Series 2020 Bonds is excluded from Connecticut taxable income for purposes of the Connecticut income tax on individuals, trusts and estates, and is excluded from amounts on which the net Connecticut minimum tax is based in the case of individuals, trusts and estates required to pay the federal alternative minimum tax.

Legislation affecting the exclusion from gross income of interest on State or local bonds, such as the Series 2020 Bonds, is regularly under consideration by the United States Congress. There can be no assurance that legislation enacted or proposed after the date of issuance of the Series 2020 Bonds will not reduce or eliminate the benefit of the exclusion from gross income of interest on the Series 2020 Bonds or adversely affect the market price of the Series 2020 Bonds.

The opinion of Bond Counsel is rendered as of its date and is based on existing law, which is subject to change. Bond Counsel assumes no obligation to update or supplement its opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may come to their attention, or to reflect any changes in law that may thereafter occur or become effective.

Prospective purchasers of the Series 2020 Bonds are advised to consult their own tax advisors regarding other State and local tax consequences of ownership and disposition of and receipt of interest on the Series 2020 Bonds.

### Original Issue Premium

The initial public offering price of certain maturities of the Series 2020 Bonds may be greater than the principal amount payable on such Series 2020 Bonds at maturity. The excess of the initial public offering price at which a substantial amount of these Series 2020 Bonds are sold over the principal amount payable at maturity or on earlier call date constitutes original issue premium. The offering prices relating to the yields set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement are expected to be the initial public offering prices at which a substantial amount of the Series 2020 Bonds were ultimately sold to the public.

Under Sections 1016 and 171 of the Code, the amount of original issue premium treated as amortizing with respect to any Series 2020 Bond during each day it is owned by a taxpayer is subtracted from the owner's adjusted basis for purposes of determining gain or loss upon the sale or other disposition of such Series 2020 Bonds by such owner. Amortized original issue premium on the Series 2020 Bonds is not treated as a deduction from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Original issue premium on any bond is treated as amortizing on the basis of the taxpayer's yield to maturity using the taxpayer's cost basis and a constant semiannual compounding method. Prospective purchasers of the Series 2020 Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the federal, state and local income tax consequences of the disposition of and receipt of interest on the Series 2020 Bonds.

#### Ratings

S&P Global Ratings has assigned a rating of "AA+" to the Series 2020 Bonds. Fitch Ratings has assigned a rating of "AA+" to the Series 2020 Bonds. The City furnished to the rating agencies certain information and materials, some of which may not have been included in this Official Statement. The ratings reflect only the view of each rating agency and are subject to revision or withdrawal, which could affect the market price of the Series 2020 Bonds. Each rating agency should be contacted directly for its rating on the Series 2020 Bonds and the explanation of such rating.

#### Underwriting

Subject to the terms and conditions of the Bond Purchase Agreement, the City has agreed to sell to Raymond James & Associates, Inc. (the "Underwriter"), and the Underwriter has agreed to purchase the Series A Bonds at the net aggregate purchase price of \$28,791,286.65 (consisting of the principal amount of \$23,765,000.00, plus net original issue premium of \$5,151,052.90, less underwriter's discount of \$124,766.25). The Underwriter has agreed to purchase the Series B Bonds at the net aggregate purchase price of \$17,297,546.30 (consisting of the principal amount of \$15,850,000.00, plus net original issue premium of \$1,530,758.80, less underwriter's discount of \$83,212.50). The Underwriter will be obliged to purchase all such Series 2020 Bonds, if any such Series 2020 Bonds are purchased. The Underwriter intends to offer the Series 2020 Bonds to the public initially at the offering prices or yields set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement, which may subsequently change without any requirement of prior notice. The Series 2020 Bonds may be offered and sold to certain dealers (including unit investment trusts and other affiliated portfolios of certain underwriters and other dealers depositing the Series 2020 Bonds into investment trusts) at prices lower than such public offering prices, and such public offering prices may be changed, from time to time, by the Underwriter.

#### Certain Legal Matters

The approving opinion of Robinson & Cole LLP, Hartford, Connecticut, Bond Counsel to the City, will be furnished upon delivery of the Series 2020 Bonds; the proposed form of such opinion is set forth in Appendix E. Certain legal matters will be passed on for the Underwriter by its counsel, Shipman & Goodwin LLP, Hartford, Connecticut.

### **Consulting Engineering**

ARCADIS U.S., Inc. (the "Consulting Engineer"), has prepared the Consulting Engineer's Report for the Series 2020 Bonds, dated November 4, 2020, a copy of which is included in Appendix C hereto. The Consulting Engineer's Report provides an overview of the history of and financial projections for the Water Pollution Control System and Facility. The Consulting Engineer has performed its services to the level customary for competent and prudent engineers performing such services at the time and place where the services were provided, as described in the Report. The Consulting Engineer makes or intends no other warranty, expressed or implied. The Consulting Engineer's Report contains information not set forth elsewhere in the Official Statement and should be read in its entirety.

# The Municipal Advisor

Phoenix Advisors LLC, Milford, Connecticut, is serving as municipal advisor to the City for the issuance of the Series 2020 Bonds. The municipal advisor has assisted in the preparation of this Official Statement and in other matters relating to the planning, structuring and issuance of the Series 2020 Bonds and has provided other advice. It, however, does not assume responsibility for the adequacy of the statements made herein and makes no representation that it has independently verified the same.

# Litigation

In the opinion of the City's Director of Legal Affairs, as of the date of this Official Statement, there are no claims or litigation pending or to his knowledge threatened, which would individually or in the aggregate result in final judgments against the City or the SWPCA which would have a material adverse effect on the finances of the SWPCA or which would impact the validity of the Series 2020 Bonds or the power of the SWPCA to assess and collect revenues to pay them.

(Remainder of page intentionally left blank)

#### **MISCELLANEOUS**

### Availability of Continuing Information

The City prepares, in accordance with State law, annual audited financial statements and files such annual audits with the State Office of Policy and Management. In accordance with the requirements of Rule 15c2-12(b)(5) promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission, the City will agree to provide or cause to be provided annual financial information and operating data and notices of certain events with respect to the Series 2020 Bonds pursuant to a Continuing Disclosure Agreement substantially in the form attached as Appendix F to this Official Statement.

The City has previously undertaken in continuing disclosure agreements entered into for the benefit of holders of certain of its general obligation bonds and notes to provide certain annual financial information and event notices pursuant to Rule 15c2-12(b)(5). In the past five years, the City has not failed in any material respects to meet any of its undertakings under such agreements.

#### Additional Information

Additional information may be obtained upon request from Sandra L. Dennies, Director of Administration, City of Stamford, Government Center, 888 Washington Boulevard, Stamford, Connecticut 06904-2152, telephone (203) 977-4183 or from Barry J. Bernabe, Managing Director, Phoenix Advisors LLC, 53 River Street, Milford, Connecticut 06460, telephone (203) 283-1110.

The Official Statement is submitted in connection with the sale of the Series 2020 Bonds and may not be reproduced or used in whole or in part for any other purpose. This Official Statement has been duly authorized and approved by the City and the SWPCA and duly executed and delivered on their behalf.

This Official Statement is not to be construed as a contract or agreement between the City and the purchasers or holders of any of the Series 2020 Bonds.

# **Concluding Statement**

To the extent that any statements made in this Official Statement involve matters of opinion or estimates, such statements are made as such and not as representations of fact or certainty, and no representation is made that any of such statements will be realized. Information herein has been derived by the City from official and other sources and is believed by the City to be reliable, but such information other than that obtained from official records of the City has not been independently confirmed or verified by the City and its accuracy is not guaranteed.

This Official Statement has been duly prepared and delivered by the City and executed for and on behalf of the City by the following officials.

# CITY OF STAMFORD, CONNECTICUT

By /s/ David R. Martin

David R. Martin Mayor

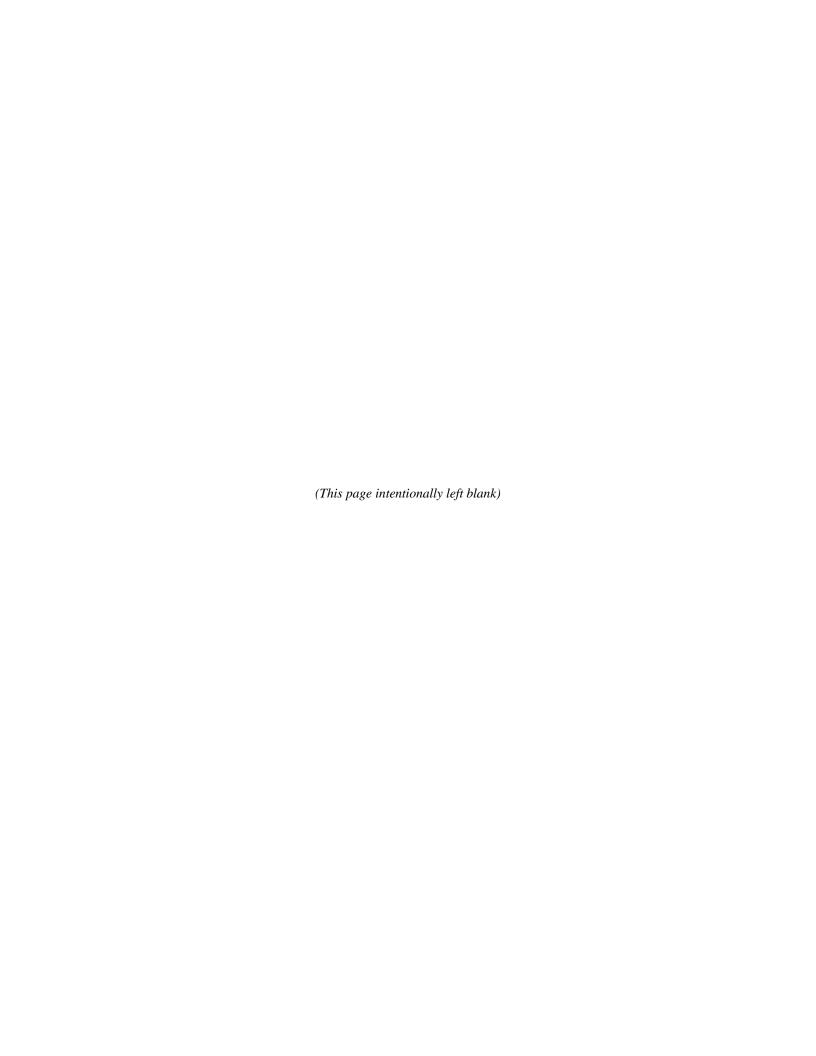
By /s/ Sandra L. Dennies

Sandra L. Dennies Director of Administration

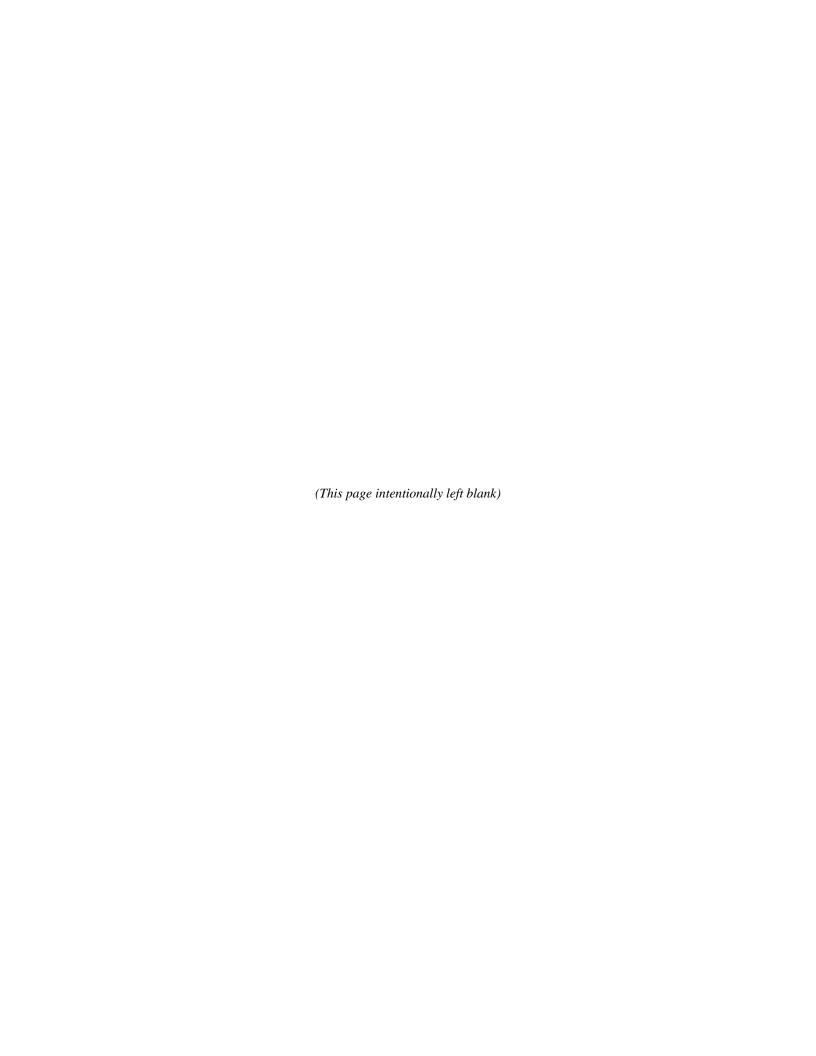
# WATER POLLUTION CONTROL AUTHORITY OF THE CITY OF STAMFORD

By /s/ William P. Brink
William P. Brink, P.E., BCEE

Dated: November 18, 2020







#### History, Location and Other Information

Stamford, first settled in 1641, is Connecticut's third largest city by population. It was named the Town of Stamford in 1642 and was admitted to Connecticut in October 1662. In 1893, the City of Stamford, comprising the central portion of the Town of Stamford, was incorporated. Thereafter, the City of Stamford became a component part of the Town of Stamford resulting in two separate governments. On April 15, 1949, the Town and City were consolidated and named the City of Stamford (the "City"). The City covers an area of approximately 40 square miles located on Long Island Sound between Greenwich to the west and New Canaan and Darien to the east.

The City is less than one hour from New York City by rail or highway transportation. It is on the New Haven line of the Metro-North commuter railroad and also receives service from Shoreline East, Amtrak, and Conrail which provide daily passenger and freight service. It is served by interstate, intrastate, and local bus lines. The Connecticut Turnpike (I-95), the Boston Post Road (U.S. Route 1), and the Merritt Parkway (CT Route 15), traverse the City.

The City has a high concentration of national and international corporate headquarters, and it is the major retail trade center of Fairfield County, yet it maintains its suburban character and residential areas. The City offers its residents a high quality of life including good schools, a broad array of public services, attractive parks and recreational activities, and a safe living environment. Through sound urban planning the City has strengthened its downtown retail core, increased its housing and cultural facilities, and attracted major office development.

The 82-acre Harbor Point development in the South End continues under active construction. To date, 3,200 apartment units have been completed with an additional 1,600 units under construction or have received approval to commence construction. The project includes 4,800 residential units of which ten percent are affordable housing; commercial space including office buildings, a grocery store, a waterfront hotel, restaurants, and a marina; more than 11 acres of parks and public spaces; a community school; and publicly accessible waterfront areas. Fortune 100 company Charter Communications has quickly continued development of their 2-building 777,000-square foot world headquarters adjacent to the Stamford Transportation Center. Additionally, Metro Tower is a shovel-ready fully-approved 385,000-square foot office tower located at the Stamford Transportation Center.

Development continues in Stamford Downtown with 2,200 residential units currently under construction or with zoning approvals, and an additional 1,250 residential units have been brought online in Downtown alone since 2018. Numerous hotels have been in the pipeline recently, with the completion of the 156-unit Marriott Residence Inn, a conversion of the Hotel Zero Degrees to a luxury boutique hotel called The Lloyd, and the planned development of a 100-room luxury hotel adjacent to Veterans Park.

Restoration of the Mill River, which includes the creation of a new 28-acre urban park along its banks and a greenway leading from downtown Stamford to Long Island Sound, continues. The Mill River Park is spurring development and real estate tax revenues with over 2,700 new residential units that have been built or are in development around the perimeter of the park.

The University of Connecticut (UCONN) Stamford Branch created their first dormitory in 2017, and in 2018 expanded into two other apartment buildings totaling 450 beds in Stamford. UCONN reported all of the beds filled during the 2019 academic year. Stamford Hospital opened its new state-of-the-art, 650,000-square-foot building, a \$450 million expansion that includes a new eleven-story hospital building and a central utility plant.

Multiple buildings in Stamford are currently undergoing adaptive reuse: 677 Washington's trading floor being converted into television production space for WWE, a South End office is under construction for ITV America's television production studios, two former GE office buildings planned to be converted into senior housing, and a North Stamford office has plans to convert into a Life Time Fitness.

Stamford is an important residential suburb in one of the highest per capita income areas of the United States. Stamford's median household income in 2018 was \$89,309, which is a roughly \$4,500 increase over 2017. This was also significantly higher than the median household income for Connecticut which was \$76,106.

#### **Government Organization**

The City operates under a Charter adopted in 1949 and most recently revised in November 2013. The 18th Charter Revision was undertaken in 2013 to correct discrepancies identified by the 2012 decennial charter review. The 2012 revisions mandated a Board of Ethics, created a Historic Preservation Advisory Commission, added a preamble concerning Citizens' Rights, created a single combined fire department consisting of the existing municipal department and the five volunteer companies, and made a number of technical changes to the Charter.

The chief executive officer of the City is the Mayor, who is elected for a four-year term of office. The legislative function is performed by a forty-member Board of Representatives whose members are elected, two from each of twenty districts, for four-year terms. The Board of Representatives adopts ordinances and resolutions and must approve all expenditures of funds. A six-member Board of Finance, elected to staggered three-year terms with provisions for representation of two major political parties, establishes fiscal policy and must approve all expenditures of funds.

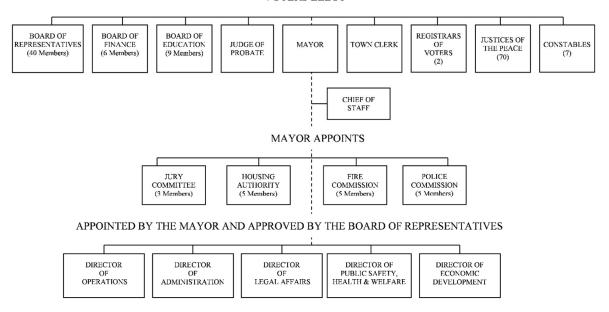
The Director of Administration is appointed by the Mayor and confirmed by the Board of Representatives. Under the direction of the Mayor, the Director of Administration has supervision over the Controller's Office, Office of Policy and Management, Purchasing, Central Services, Assessment and Taxation, Community Development, Intergovernmental Grants, Technology Management Services and Risk Management. The Director of Administration is the Chief Fiscal Officer of the City and performs accounting of all funds showing all financial transactions for all commissions, boards, departments, offices, agencies, authorities, and other entities of the City. The Office of Administration provides certain support services for the Board of Education.

The Director of Administration has the powers and duties conferred on town treasurers to issue and market all bonds and to invest funds of the City. The Director of Administration is also responsible for the preparation of the operating and capital budgets of the City. In addition, in accordance with Section 8-20-3 of the City Charter, the Director of Administration submits an opinion to the Mayor and Board of Finance in December of each year setting forth the amount and nature of capital expenditures that the City may incur safely for each of the six succeeding years.

(Remainder of page intentionally left blank)

#### City of Stamford, Connecticut Organizational Chart CITIZENS OF STAMFORD

#### VOTERS ELECT



#### Administration

The Mayor, subject to the approval of the Board of Representatives, appoints four Directors: the Director of Operations, Director of Administration, Director of Legal Affairs, and Director of Public Safety, Health & Welfare. The Mayor also appoints the Director of Economic Development and a Chief of Staff. The Directors and the Chief of Staff serve at the Mayor's pleasure and their terms are coterminous with the Mayor's term of office.

(Remainder of page intentionally left blank)

#### Demographic and Economic Information

#### Population and Density

	Actual			
Year	Population	% Increase	Density <sup>2</sup>	
2018 <sup>1</sup>	129,026	5.2%	3,233.7	
2010	122,643	4.7%	3,073.8	
2000	117,083	8.4%	2,934.4	
1990	108,056	5.5%	2,708.2	
1980	102,453	-5.8%	2,567.7	
1970	108,798	17.3%	2,726.8	
1960	92,713		2,323.6	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> American Community Survey 2014-2018.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Census.

#### Age Distribution of the Population

	City of Stamford		State of Connecticut		
Age	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	
Under 5 years	7,653	5.9%	184,983	5.2%	
5 to 9 years	7,258	5.6	201,006	5.6	
10 to 14 years	7,343	5.7	224,135	6.3	
15 to 19 years	6,858	5.3	247,182	6.9	
20 to 24 years	8,605	6.7	245,490	6.9	
25 to 34 years	21,656	16.8	439,848	12.3	
35 to 44 years	18,357	14.2	427,023	11.9	
45 to 54 years	16,748	13.0	522,138	14.6	
55 to 59 years	8,592	6.7	266,170	7.4	
60 to 64 years	7,411	5.7	235,949	6.6	
65 to 74 years	10,166	7.9	327,414	9.1	
75 to 84 years	5,558	4.3	170,979	4.8	
85 years and over	2,821	2.2	89,187	2.5	
Total	129,026	100%	3,581,504	100%	
Median Age (Years) 2018	37.	2	40.8	}	
Median Age (Years) 2010	37.	1	40.0	)	

 $<sup>^{1}</sup>$  U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Census, 2010.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Per square mile: 39.9 square miles.

#### Income Distribution

_	City of S	Stamford	State of Co	nnecticut
Income	Families	Percent	Families	Percent
\$ 0 - \$ 9,999	508	1.7%	26,021	2.9%
10,000 - 14,999	474	1.5	16,472	1.8
15,000 - 24,999	1,466	4.8	38,804	4.3
25,000 - 34,999	1,993	6.5	50,215	5.6
35,000 - 49,999	2,735	8.9	80,042	9.0
50,000 - 74,999	4,162	13.5	127,676	14.3
75,000 - 99,999	3,272	10.6	118,848	13.3
100,000 - 149,999	4,996	16.2	186,154	20.8
150,000 - 199,999	3,174	10.3	105,285	11.8
200,000 and over	7,976	25.9	143,423	16.1
Total	30,756	100.0%	892,940	100.0%

Source: American Community Survey 2014-2018

#### Income Levels

	City of		State of			
	Stamford		Connecticut		t	
Per Capita Income, 2018	\$	55,059	\$	43,056		
Per Capita Income, 2010	\$	41,227	\$	36,775		
Median Family Income, 2018	\$	106,778	\$	97,310		
Median Family Income, 2010	\$	84,190	\$	84,170		

Source: American Community Survey 2014-2018

# Educational Attainment (Years of School Completed Age 25 and Over)

	City of Stamford		State of Co	onnecticut
_	Number	Percent	Number	Percent
Less than 9th grade	5,861	6.4%	101,068	4.1%
9th to 12th grade	4,033	4.4	134,758	5.4
High School graduate	18,575	20.3	670,519	27.1
Some college, no degree	12,677	13.9	416,267	16.8
Associate's degree	4,773	5.2	190,869	7.7
Bachelor's degree	25,140	27.5	538,924	21.7
Graduate or professional degree	20,250	22.2	426,303	17.2
Total	91,309	100.0%	2,478,708	100.0%
Total high school graduate or higher (%)		89.2%		90.5%
Total bachelor's degree or higher (%)		49.7%		38.9%

#### **Employment Data**

			Percentage Unemployed				
				Bridgeport/			
	City o	f Stamford	City of	Stamford	State of		
Period	Employed	Unemployed	Stamford	Labor Market	Connecticut		
September 2020	63,280	5,755	8.3	7.9	7.5		
Annual Average							
2019	68,973	2,342	3.3	3.7	3.7		
2018	68,274	2,609	3.7	4.1	4.1		
2017	67,672	2,861	4.0	4.7	4.7		
2016	66,928	3,088	4.4	5.2	5.3		
2015	65,931	3,225	4.7	5.5	5.6		
2014	65,088	3,828	5.6	6.2	6.7		
2013	63,290	4,329	6.4	7.3	7.9		
2012	63,362	4,764	7.0	8.2	8.3		
2011	63,868	7,974	7.2	8.2	8.8		
2010	63,017	5,224	7.7	8.4	9.0		

Source: State of Connecticut, Department of Labor.

#### Employment by Industry

	City of Stamford		State of Co	nnecticut	
Sector	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	
Agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting,					
and mining	100	0.1%	7,195	0.4%	
Construction	4,782	6.6	107,331	5.9	
Manufacturing	3,691	5.1	190,995	10.5	
Wholesale trade	1,118	1.6	44,714	2.5	
Retail trade	6,129	8.5	191,939	10.6	
Transportation warehousing, and utilities	2,397	3.3	72,806	4.0	
Information	2,260	3.1	41,839	2.3	
Finance, insurance, real estate, and leasing	9,733	13.5	164,607	9.1	
Professional, scientific, management,					
administrative, and waste management	14,407	20.0	207,632	11.5	
Education, health and social services	15,049	20.9	479,677	26.5	
Arts, entertainment, recreation,					
accommodation and food services	6,658	9.3	150,852	8.3	
Other services (except public admin.)	4,129	5.7	83,686	4.6	
Public Administration	1,487	2.1	67,172	3.7	
Total Labor Force, Employed	71,940	100.0%	1,810,445	100.0%	

#### Major Employers

Employer		Type of Business

Employer	Type of Business
A+E Networks	Television Production
ABCorp	Payments (HQ)
Accurate Lock & Hardware	Hardware Merchant Wholesalers (HQ)
Adlon Therapeutics	
·	Biotechnology (HQ)
ADP	Professional Services
Affinion Group	Marketing (HQ)
Aircastle Limited	Aviation Services (HQ)
American Express	Finance
Americares	Nonprofit (HQ)
Amphenol	Electrical Controls (HQ)
AON	Insurance
AXA XL Group Reinsurance	Reinsurance (US HQ)
Bartlett Tree Experts	Tree Services (HQ)
Bank of America	Finance
Bank of Ireland	Finance (US HQ)
Beauty Quest Group	Consumer Products (HQ)
Berkley Re America	Reinsurance (HQ)
Bridgewater Associates	Finance
Building & Land Technology	Land Development (HQ)
CA Technologies	Software Company
	Biotechnology (HQ)
Cara Therapeutics	
Castelton Commodities	Commodities Trading (HQ)
CBRE	Real Estate
CBS Sports Digital/CBS Interactive	Television Broadcasting (HQ)
Centerplate/Sodoxo	Food Services (HQ)
Cenveo Inc	Commercial Banking (HQ)
Charter Communications	Telecommunications (HQ)
Chelsea Piers CT	Leisure/Sports (HQ)
Chief Executive Group	Publisher (HQ)
Cholula Hot Sauce Company	Food Products (HQ)
Chubb Tempest Re USA	Reinsurance (HQ)
Citibank, NA	Finance
Citizens Bank	Finance
City of Stamford	Government And Education
Club Quarters Hotels	Hospitality (HQ)
Colliers International	Real Estate
Conair Corp	Small Electrical Appliance Manufacturing
Cowen Group	Finance
1	
Crane Co	Industrial Products (HQ)
Crystal Rock	Consumer Products (HQ)
Cummings & Lockwood	
Cushman & Wakefield	Real Estate
Cytec Solvay Group	Chemicals (Research Laboratories)
Daymon Worldwide	Market Research (HQ)
Deloitte	Consulting
Design Within Reach	Retail Furniture (HQ)
Deutsch Family Wine & Spirits	Food Products (HQ)
Diageo	Food Products
Elizabeth Arden/Revlon	Consumer Products
Empire State Realty Trust	Real Estate
Engelhart Commodities	Commodities Trading (US HQ)
Encompass Digital Media	Television Broadcasting
Equinor	Commodities Trading
Ernst & Young	<u> </u>
E .	Consulting  Decorporate Outcomeins
Exela Technologies	Document Outsourcing
Finacity	Commercial Banking (HQ)
First County Bank	Finance (HQ)
First Reserve	Finance (HQ)
	Source: City of Stamford Department of Economic Development

 $Source: \ City\ of\ Stamford\ Department\ of\ Economic\ Development\ HQ-Headquarters$ 

Mfg - Manufacturing Facilities

# Major Employers (Continued)

Employer Type of Business

Forevermark US	Diamond Mining (HQ)
	- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Freepoint Commodities	Commodities Trading (HQ)
Gartner	Market Research (HQ)
GE Asset Management/State Street	Finance (HQ)
Genpact	Professional Services
General Reinsurance	Reinsurance (HQ)
Genworth Financial	Insurance
Gerald Metals	Commodities Trading (HQ)
Greenwich Associates	Finance (HQ)
Guardian Life	Insurance
Gunvor Group	Commodities Trading (US HQ)
Grant Thorton	Consulting
Harman International/Samsung	Audio & Video Manufacturing (HQ)
Harvest Hill Beverage Company	Food Products (HQ)
Hexcel	Industrial Products Manufacturer (HQ)
Henkel Consumer Goods	Consumer Products (HQ)
High Ridge Brands	Consumer Products (HQ)
Hoffman Engineering	Equiptment Mfg (HQ)
Holland & Knight	Law Firm
IDW Media Holdings	Publishing (HQ)
Imbrim Therapeutics	Biotechnology (HQ)
Indeed.com.	Technology (HQ)
Independence Holding Co	Insurance (HQ)
Informa	Publishing
ISG	Consulting (HQ)
ITV America	Television Production
Jefferies	Finance
JLL	Real Estate
Kayak.com	Travel Services (HQ)
Keep America Beautiful	Nonprofit (HQ)
Korn Ferry	Consulting
KPMG	Consulting
Legal & General America	Finance (HQ)
Legg Mason	Finance
Lockwood Group	Consulting (HQ)
Lovesac	Furniture Manufacturer (HQ)
Loxo Oncology	Biotechnology (HQ)
MassMutual	Insurance
Mayborn USA/Tommee Tippee	Consumer Products (HQ)
McDonalds Corporation	Food Services
McKinsey & Company	Consulting
Merrill Lynch Wealth Mgmt	Finance
Morgan Stanley	Finance
Natwest Markets/RBS	Investment Banking (US HQ)
Navigators Group/The Hartford	Insurance (HQ)
NBC Sports Group	Television Production (HQ)
NBCUniversal	Television Production
Nielsen Sports	Market Research (HQ)
Nestle Waters North America	Consumer Products (HQ) Real Estate
Newmark Knight Frank Northern Trust Co	
Northwestern Mutual	Finance Finance
Octagon Sports	Public Relations (HQ)
OdysseyRe	Reinsurance (HQ)
Omnicom Group	Digital Media
Oppenheimer & Co	Finance
Oracle	Software
O'Shaughnessy Asset Management	Investment (HQ)
o shaaginoody ribbet management	m.osunom (114)

#### Major Employers (Continued)

Employer Type of Business

Lilipioyei	Type of Busiliess
PartnerRe	Reinsurance (HQ)
Passur Aerospace	Aviation Services (HQ)
Patriot Bank	Finance (HQ)
PDC Brands	Consumer Products (HQ)
Perkins Eastman	Architectural Services
Philips Consumer Health	Consumer Products (HQ)
Pitney Bowes	Technology & Data (HQ)
Point 72 Asset Management	Investment Banking (HQ)
PwC	Consulting (Tax HQ)
Privacyguard	Financial Technology (HQ)
Purdue Pharma	Biotechnology (HQ)
Randstad USA	Recruiting
Rifinitiv	Finance
RenaissanceRe	Reinsurance
Revolution Lighting	Lighting Manufacturing (HQ)
RHONE Apparel	Clothing Manufacturing (HQ)
Robert Half	Recruiting
Rosco Laboratories	Lighting Manufacturing (HQ)
RSM US	Public Accountants
Sema4	
	Biotechnology (HQ)
Shipman & Goodwin	Law Firm
Silgan Holdings	Metal Products (HQ)
Soule, Blake & Wechsler	Manufacturing (HQ)
Springworks Therapeutics	Biotechnology (HQ)
Stamford Health	Medical Care (HQ)
Stamford Tent & Event Services	Tent Rental (HQ)
Stamford Town Center	Retail Stores
Star Group, LP	Liquefied Petroleum Gas Dealers (HQ)
Starwood/Marriott International	Hospitality
Synapse Group	Marketing (HQ)
Synchrony Financial	Finance (HQ)
Tasty Bite/MARS Foods	Food Products (HQ)
The Junkluggers	Moving Company (HQ)
The Peoples Court	Television Production (HQ)
This Old House Ventures	Television Production (HQ)
Thomson Reuters	Publishing, Business Information
Tiger Risk Partners	Insurance (HQ)
Tradition Energy	Finance (HQ)
Trafigura	Commodities Trading
Tronox	Chemicals Manufacturer (HQ)
Tru Optik	Technology (HQ)
Tudor Investment Corporation	Investment (HQ)
U.S. Beverage	Food Products (HQ)
Uber	Transportation
UBS AG	Finance
United Rentals Inc	Industrial Equipment Rental (HQ)
US Game Systems	Family Game Company (HQ)
US Trust	Finance
Vineyard Vines	Clothing Manufacturing (HQ)
Voyager Aviation	Aviation Services (HQ)
	Finance
Webster Bank Corp	Law Firm
Wiggin & Dana	
Willis Towers Watson	Consulting
Wilson Elser	Law Firm
WWE	Television Production (HQ)
XFL	Sports League (HQ)
YES Network	Television Broadcasting
Zimmer Biomet	Biotechnology

# Commute to Work (16 years of age and over)

	City of Stamford		State of Co	onnecticut
_	Number	Percent	Number	Percent
Drove alone	46,923	66.6%	1,391,925	78.2%
Car pools	5,679	8.1	143,527	8.1
Used public transportation	10,074	14.3	84,347	4.7
Walked	3,839	5.4	49,525	2.8
Used other means	860	1.2	20,763	1.2
Worked at home	3,132	4.4	90,566	5.1
Total	70,507	100.0%	1,780,653	100.0%

Mean travel to work (minutes)

28.2

26.3

Source: American Community Survey 2014-2018

#### Office Vacancy Rates

	Stamford	Central	Stamford No	n-Central			
	Business I	District	Business I	Business District		Fairfield County	
Calendar	Square Feet	Vacancy	Square Feet	Vacancy	Square Feet	Vacancy	
Year	Existing	Percent	Existing	Percent	Existing	Percent	
2019	7,258,726	30.2%	8,903,096	33.7%	38,837,246	28.4%	
2018	7,258,726	30.0	9,015,096	33.3	39,433,690	25.3	
2017	7,258,726	26.9	9,039,096	27.6	39,652,863	23.1	
2016	7,293,182	28.4	9,404,397	24.2	41,505,969	21.8	
2015	7,293,182	21.1	9,210,464	23.3	41,573,889	21.2	
2014	6,822,182	24.8	9,201,361	22.6	41,081,786	20.5	
2013	6,745,182	26.5	8,809,933	23.5	40,266,524	20.8	
2012	6,776,181	21.2	8,873,350	22.4	41,881,271	18.3	
2011	6,832,948	23.1	8,405,596	22.7	40,890,889	19.1	
2010	6,832,948	23.4	8,027,525	25.1	40,412,871	18.9	

Source: Cushman & Wakefield (Includes Class A & B office space)

#### **Building Permits**

Fiscal Year		Commercial/	Apartments/	
Ended 6/30	Residential	Industrial	Condominiums	Total
2020	\$ 25,726,254	\$ 248,079,639	\$ 243,415,392	\$ 517,221,285
2019	55,919,109	244,942,831	395,729,308	696,591,248
2018	52,304,733	214,661,109	113,536,424	380,502,266
2016	56,659,245	142,147,387	194,532,051	393,338,683
2015	87,759,615	159,444,138	73,665,429	320,869,182
2014	65,995,312	135,532,057	150,156,105	351,683,474
2013	59,554,447	380,202,667	$N/A^1$	439,757,114
2012	60,861,801	203,491,861	$N/A^1$	264,353,662
2011	52,586,486	261,632,862	$N/A^1$	314,219,348
2010	48,768,097	143,898,869	$N/A^1$	192,666,966

 $<sup>^{1}</sup>$  Included in residential values

Source: City of Stamford.

#### Housing Unit Inventory

_	City of S	Stamford	State of Co	nnecticut
Housing Units	Units	Percent	Units	Percent
1-unit, detached	20,292	37.8%	892,608	59.0%
1-unit, attached	3,882	7.2	80,684	5.3
2 units	4,359	8.1	123,908	8.2
3 or 4 units	4,771	8.9	130,948	8.7
5 to 9 units	2,967	5.5	84,021	5.6
10 to 19 units	1,939	3.6	57,153	3.8
20 or more units	15,413	28.7	130,872	8.7
Mobile home	17	0.0	11,734	0.8
Boat, RV, van, etc	20	0.0	377	0.0
Total Inventory	53,660	100.0%	1,512,305	100.0%

Source: American Community Survey 2014-2018

#### Vacancy Rates

_	City of Stamford		State of Co.	nnecticut
Housing Units	Units	Percent	Units	Percent
Occupied Housing Units	49,510	92.3%	1,367,374	90.4%
Vacant Housing Units	4,150	7.7%	144,931	9.6%
Total Units	53,660	100.0%	1,512,305	100.0%
Homeowner Vacancy Rate	_	1.4	_	1.8
Rental Vacancy Rate	_	5.5	_	6.4

Source: American Community Survey 2014-2018

#### **Owner Occupied Housing Units**

_	City of Stamford		State of Co	nnecticut
Specified Owner-Occupied Units	Number	Percent	Number	Percent
Less than \$50,000	308	1.2%	21,254	2.3%
\$50,000 to \$99,000	154	0.6	29,211	3.2
\$100,000 to \$149,999	336	1.3	81,446	9.0
\$150,000 to \$199,000	776	3.0	139,715	15.4
\$200,000 to \$299,999	2,715	10.4	245,801	27.1
\$300,000 to \$499,999	7,946	30.3	240,706	26.5
\$500,000 or more	11,341	43.2	106,993	11.8
\$1,000,000 or more	2,655	10.1	42,008	4.6
Total	26,231	100.0%	907,134	100.0%
Median Value	\$526	5,700	\$272	.700

#### Age Distribution of Housing

City of Stamford		State of Co	nnecticut
Units	Percent	Units	Percent
7,844	14.6%	337,795	22.3%
19,863	37.0	533,321	35.3
7,058	13.2	201,360	13.3
6,793	12.7	191,306	12.6
4,205	7.8	115,459	7.6
4,311	8.0	103,632	6.9
3,586	6.7	29,432	1.9
53,660	100.0%	1,512,305	100.0%
	Units 7,844 19,863 7,058 6,793 4,205 4,311 3,586	Units         Percent           7,844         14.6%           19,863         37.0           7,058         13.2           6,793         12.7           4,205         7.8           4,311         8.0           3,586         6.7	Units         Percent         Units           7,844         14.6%         337,795           19,863         37.0         533,321           7,058         13.2         201,360           6,793         12.7         191,306           4,205         7.8         115,459           4,311         8.0         103,632           3,586         6.7         29,432

Source: American Community Survey 2014-2018

#### **Number and Size of Households**

	City of Stamford		State of Co	nnecticut
Household Characteristics	Number	Percent	Number	Percent
Persons in households	127,895	_	3,466,662	_
Persons per household (average)	2.58	_	2.54	_
Persons per family (average)	3.20	_	3.14	_
Family households	30,756	62.1%	892,940	65.3%
Non-family households	18,754	37.9%	474,434	34.7%
All households	49,510	100.0%	1,367,374	100.0%
Family households by type				
Married couple	23,397	76.1%	660,364	74.0%
Female householders, no spouse	5,612	18.2%	170,818	19.1%
Other	1,747	5.7%	61,758	6.9%
Total family households	30,756	100.0%	892,940	100.0%
Non-family households by type				
Householders living alone	14,251	76.0%	390,350	82.3%
Other	4,503	24.0%	84,084	17.7%
Total non-family households	18,754	100.0%	474,434	100.0%

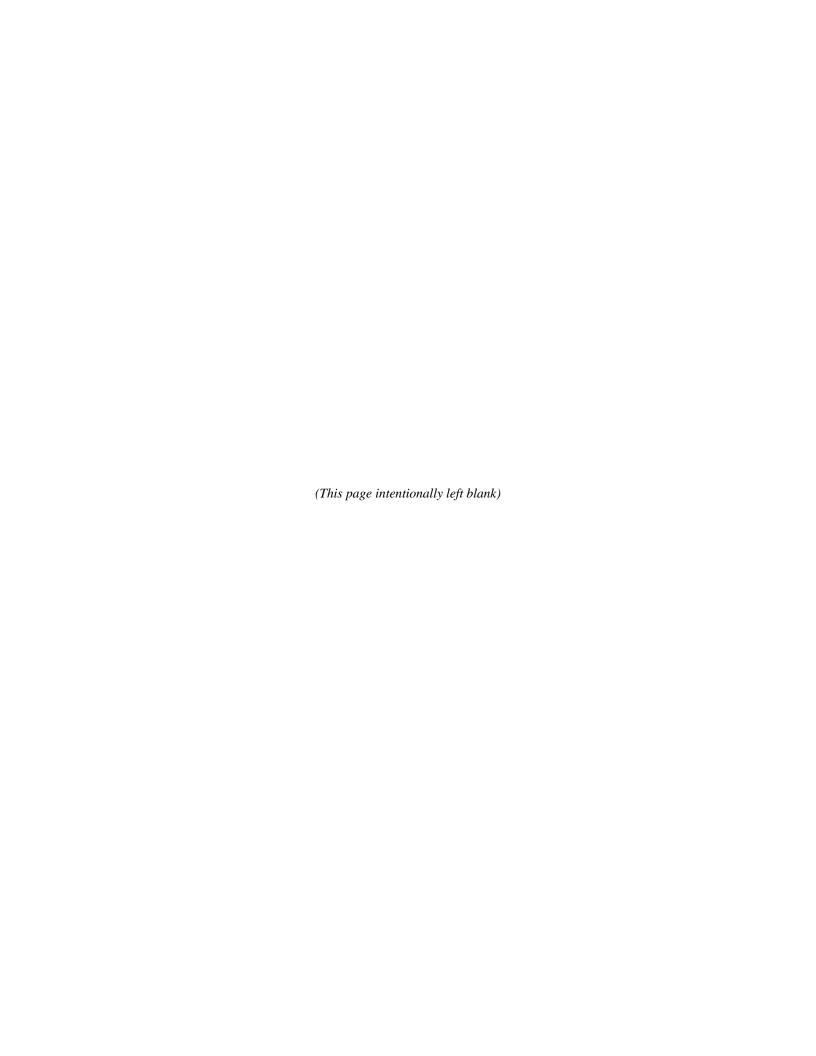
Source: American Community Survey 2014-2018

#### Breakdown of Land Use

Land Use	Total Area			
Category	Acres	Percent		
Zoned for single family	19,664	80.0%		
Zoned for multi-family	1,915	7.8%		
Zoned for mixed use	494	2.0%		
Zoned for business	670	2.7%		
Zoned for industry	982	4.0%		
Zoned for open space	864	3.5%		
Total	24,589	100.0%		

Source: City of Stamford.

APPENDIX B – AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE SWPCA FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019



#### STAMFORD WATER POLLUTION CONTROL AUTHORITY

# AN ENTERPRISE FUND OF THE CITY OF STAMFORD, CONNECTICUT FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

FOR THE YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019 AND 2018

# STAMFORD WATER POLLUTION CONTROL AUTHORITY TABLE OF CONTENTS JUNE 30, 2019 AND 2018

	Introductory Section	<u>Page</u>
	Letter of Transmittal	i-iii
	Financial Section	_
	Independent Auditors' Report Management's Discussion and Analysis	1-2 3-12
	Basic Financial Statements	
<u>Exhibit</u>		
I II III	Comparative Statements of Net Position Comparative Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position Comparative Statements of Cash Flows Notes to the Financial Statements	13 14 15 16-35
	Supplementary and Other Information	
A-1 A-2	Schedule of Revenues and Other Financing Sources - Budget and Actual - Budgetary Basis Schedule of Expenses and Other Financing Uses - Budget and Actual - Budgetary Basis	36 37
	Statistical Section	
<u>Table</u>		
1 2	Financial Trends: Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position Net Position	38 39
3	Revenue Capacity: Customer, Consumption & Rate Statistics	40
4	Principal Water Users	41
5 6	Debt Capacity: Debt Outstanding by Type Debt Coverage Operating Information:	42 43
7	Full-Time Equivalent Employees	44
8	Capital Asset Statistics by Function/Program	45







#### **Letter of Transmittal**

December 30, 2019

To: Mayor David R. Martin
Board of Finance
Board of Representatives
SWPCA Board
Citizens of Stamford

#### Introduction

I am pleased to transmit the audited financial statements of the Stamford Water Pollution Control Authority ("SWPCA") for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2019 in compliance with Connecticut State law. The SWPCA management assumes full responsibility for the completeness and reliability of the information contained in this report. A framework of internal control has been established by the management of the SWPCA. Because the cost of internal control should not exceed anticipated benefits, the objective is to provide reasonable rather than absolute assurance that the financial statements are free of any material misstatements.

Blum, Shapiro & Company, P.C., a firm of licensed certified public accountants, has issued an unmodified opinion on the SWPCA's financial statements for the year ended June 30, 2019. The independent auditors' report is located at the front of the financial section of this report.

Management's Discussion and Analysis ("MD&A") immediately follows the independent auditors' report and provides a narrative overview and analysis of the basic financial statements. The MD&A complements this letter of transmittal and should be read in conjunction with it.

The SWPCA adheres to financial policies and procedures adopted by the City of Stamford's Board of Finance. Such policies include procurement, accounts payable, accounts receivable, cash receipts, and capital project funding among others. The SWPCA also adheres to financial policies established by its Board regarding setting rates and charges for sewer use, collection of user charges, and maintenance of cash reserves. These policies and procedures are intended to help the SWPCA maintain a sound financial position and also help ensure that the SWPCA meets all of the requirements set forth by State and federal regulations.

#### The Stamford Water Pollution Control Authority

Ordinance No. 803, adopted November 6, 1996, established the SWPCA. Prior to that date, wastewater collection and treatment was performed as a function under the City of Stamford's Office of Operations. The SWPCA was established pursuant to Chapter 103, Sections 7-245 through 7-273a inclusive of the Connecticut General Statutes. The Authority was created to operate the Water Pollution Control Facility ("treatment plant"), sanitary sewer system, sanitary pumping stations, and the Hurricane Barriers ("flood protection system") for the City of Stamford;

to use, equip, re-equip, repair, maintain, supervise, manage, operate, and perform any act pertinent to the collection, transportation, treatment, and disposal of wastewater. Wastewater is treated through the processes installed during the treatment plant upgrade and expansion project which was completed in 2006. The treatment plant has capacity to treat an annual average flow of 24 million gallons of wastewater per day ("MGD"). During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2019 the flow to the plant averaged approximately 18.3 MGD. The plant has adequate reserve capacity for the growth that is currently occurring in Stamford.

#### Service Area

The SWPCA's service area includes residential, commercial, government, and non-profit customers in the City of Stamford, Connecticut ("Stamford") and the adjacent Town of Darien, Connecticut ("Darien"). The customer base served by the SWPCA consists of a diverse mix of residential and commercial customers. In Stamford, approximately 90% of customers are residential (including home owners, condominium owners, and renters) and 10% of customers are commercial, governmental, or industrial in nature. The service area boundaries for Stamford are the Merritt Parkway to the north, the Noroton River on the east, Old Greenwich on the west, and Long Island Sound to the south.

Darien pumps wastewater to the east side of Stamford where the wastewater is then conveyed through the SWPCA collection system to the treatment plant. The service area boundaries for Darien are the City of Norwalk on the east, the Merritt Parkway on the north, and Long Island Sound to the south. Darien is solely responsible for the operation and maintenance of all of its pumping stations, its collection system, and all border crossings.

The Interlocal Agreement between the SWPCA and Darien signed on July 26, 2019 and effective October 1, 2018, which replaced the previous agreement dating from 2013, provides a formula for compensation to the SWPCA for the cost of operation and maintenance of SWPCA's treatment plant and collection sewers which convey Darien's wastewater. Based on this formula, Darien was responsible for 15.8% of such costs in the fiscal year ended June 30, 2019. A portion of the cost of capital improvements to the SWPCA's treatment plant was similarly paid by Darien using the same cost sharing ratio. The total payment by Darien was based on its share of the SWPCA's operating and maintenance costs and capital investment amounts, plus any adjustments to the previous year's bill.

#### Physical Assets

The physical assets of the SWPCA include 23 wastewater pumping stations, about 250 miles of sanitary sewers, and the wastewater treatment facility.

#### **Management and Organization**

The SWPCA Board of Directors (the "Board") consists of nine members. By ordinance, the Board includes the City's Director of Administration and Director of Operations, the Chairman of the Board of Finance (or his/her designee), the President of the Board of Representatives (or his/her designee), and five at-large members, one of whom must be a financial professional and another an engineer.

The Mayor, with the approval of the Board of Representatives, appoints the City's Directors of Administration and Operations. SWPCA Board members from the Board of Finance and the Board of Representatives are elected in citywide elections. The five at-large Board members are recommended by either the Democratic or Republican Town Committee and interviewed by the Mayor, who then recommends their appointment to the Board of Representatives for its approval.

Each of the at-large Board members is appointed for a three-year term. There are no term limits; therefore, at-large members may serve multiple terms.

The members of the Board on June 30, 2019 were:

Michael E. Handler, Director of Administration and Chairman Daniel E. Capano, At-Large and Vice Chairman Mark McGrath, Director of Operations Kieran Ryan, Board of Finance Monica DiCostanzo, Board of Representatives Cristina Andreana, At-Large (financial professional) Merritt Nesin, At-Large (engineer) Edward Kelly, At-Large Robert Barocas, At-Large

William P. Brink, P.E., BCEE is SWPCA's Executive Director, a position he has held since March of 2013.

#### Rates and Charges

The SWPCA, through its Board of Directors, is responsible for setting the sewer use charge billing rate and imposing other fees and charges for all of its customers in Stamford. The Board requires that rates be maintained at levels sufficient to pay for operating and maintenance costs of the collection and treatment system, to pay debt service on outstanding debt, and to provide for appropriate reserves. The SWPCA bills its ratepayers semiannually, in October and April, and it bills Darien annually, typically in November.

#### Capital Improvement Plan

The SWPCA continues to execute its long-term capital improvement plan and is in the process of conducting engineering studies and designs in conjunction with its construction and equipment upgrade / replacement projects. These are detailed in the Management Discussion and Analysis section of this financial report.

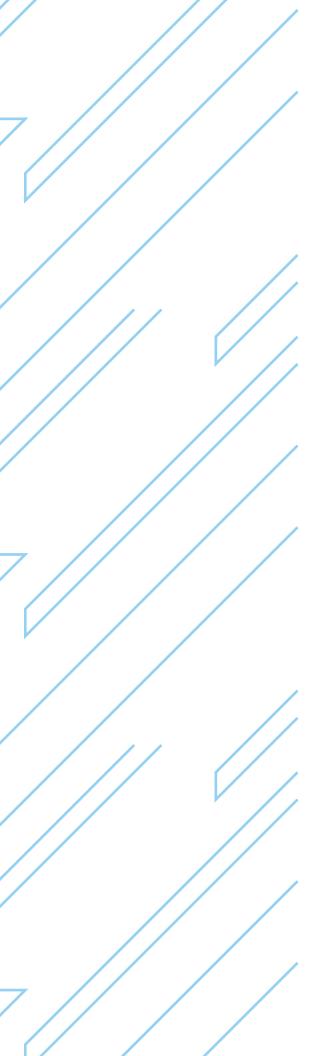
Respectfully Submitted,

Michael E. Handler

Chairman

SWPCA Board of Directors







29 South Main Street P.O. Box 272000 West Hartford, CT 06127-2000 **Tel** 860.561.4000

blumshapiro.com

#### **Independent Auditors' Report**

The City of Stamford
Board of Finance
Stamford Water Pollution Control Authority
Stamford, Connecticut

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the Stamford Water Pollution Control Authority (the SWPCA) (an Enterprise Fund of the City of Stamford, Connecticut) as of and for the years ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the SWPCA's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

#### Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

#### Auditors' Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditors' judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditors consider internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

#### **Opinion**

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the SWPCA as of June 30, 2019 and 2018, and the changes in financial position and cash flows thereof for the years then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

#### Emphasis of Matter

As discussed in Note 1, the financial statements present only the SWPCA and do not purport to, and do not, present fairly the financial position of the City of Stamford, Connecticut, as of June 30, 2019 and 2018, and the changes in its financial position and its cash flows, where applicable, for the years then ended, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

#### Other Matters

#### Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that management's discussion and analysis, as listed in the table of contents, be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

#### Other Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the SWPCA's basic financial statements. The letter of transmittal, budgetary comparison information, and the statistical section are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the financial statements.

The budgetary comparison information is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the information is fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

The transmittal letter and statistical section have not been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and, accordingly, we do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on them.

West Hartford, Connecticut

Blum, Shapino + Company, P.C.

December 30, 2019

# STAMFORD WATER POLLUTION CONTROL AUTHORITY Management's Discussion and Analysis For the Year Ended June 30, 2019

This discussion and analysis of the Stamford Water Pollution Control Authority ("SWPCA") is intended to provide an overview of the SWPCA's financial activities for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2019. Please read it in conjunction with the letter of transmittal and the financial statements that follow this section.

#### **Financial Highlights**

- As of June 30, 2019, the SWPCA's total assets and deferred outflows of resources (\$212.4 million) exceeded its total liabilities and deferred inflows (\$120.9 million), resulting in total net position of \$91.5 million. Net position increased \$8.2 million versus the prior year-end period primarily due to an increase in unrestricted net position (\$7.1 million) and an increase in net position restricted for Debt Service (\$2.4 million) offset by a decrease in net investment in capital assets (\$1.3 million).
- Operating revenues in fiscal 2019 were \$27.5 million, compared to \$24.7 million in the prior year primarily reflecting an increase in Sewer Use Charges (\$1.1 million), Fees and Other Income (\$1.7 million) and Contract Revenue Aquarian (\$0.1 million). Operating expenses were \$19.9 million versus \$19.2 million the prior year. Operating income was \$7.7 million as compared to \$5.5 million in the prior year.
- As noted above, total net position increased \$8.2 million (9.8%), to \$91.5 million. The unrestricted part of net position increased to \$34.0 million and represents approximately 124% of operating revenue, compared to approximately 109% in the prior year.
- Current assets increased by \$7.3 million, primarily reflecting an increase in unrestricted cash and investments (\$5.1 million) and an increase in other accounts receivable (\$2.0 million) primarily due to an increase in the Nitrogen Credit. Days sales outstanding ("DSO") for the gross usage charges accounts receivable decreased by 5 days to 53 days.
- Current liabilities increased by \$7.5 million, primarily due to an increase in the current portion of bonds payable (\$6.3 million) and an increase in accounts payable, accrued liabilities and accrued interest (\$1.2 million).
- Long term debt outstanding including general obligation bonds, revenue bonds, and notes payable – increased by \$11.1 million to \$109.8 million as of June 30, 2019 reflecting a new revenue bond issue (\$18.2 million) offset by debt service principal payments of \$7.1 million. The SWPCA's outstanding debt is rated AA+ by Standard & Poor's and AA+ by Fitch Ratings.
- The SWPCA's capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation, decreased by about \$3.3 million to \$131.8 million versus the prior period. Depreciation expense of \$6.1 million was offset by capital asset additions of \$2.8 million during the fiscal year. The SWPCA's capital assets and available operating capacity are considered sufficient to meet the City of Stamford's (the "City's") currently foreseeable needs for the SWPCA's services. \$20.8 million of unexpended bond proceeds from the 2019, 2015 and 2013 debt issuances is available to fund authorized capital projects.
- The SWPCA continues to use the City for certain back-office support services such as payroll, accounts payable, procurement, IT tech support, etc., which would not be cost efficient to implement internally at the present time. The City is reimbursed for the cost of these support services.

#### **Overview of the Financial Statements**

The SWPCA's financial statements are comprised of: 1) basic financial statements, including a Statement of Net Position; a Statement of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position; and a Statement of Cash Flows; 2) Notes to Financial Statements; and 3) Required Supplementary Information. The Schedule of Revenues and Expenses on a Budgetary Basis, transmittal letter and statistical section are presented for purposes of additional analysis. The accompanying statistical section provides trend comparisons of selected financial and non-financial information over a number of years.

The SWPCA's financial statements are designed to provide readers with a general understanding of the SWPCA's finances in a manner similar to those for a private-sector business. All the resources which the SWPCA has at its disposal are reported, including major capital assets such as buildings, equipment and infrastructure. In addition, a thorough accounting of the costs of the SWPCA's operations is provided.

#### Statement of Net Position.

The Statement of Net Position presents information on all of the SWPCA's assets, deferred inflows of resources and liabilities, with the difference reported as net position.

#### Statement of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position.

The Statement of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position present information regarding the SWPCA's changes in net position during the most recent fiscal year on an accrual basis.

#### Statement of Cash Flows.

The Statement of Cash Flows presents information on where cash came from and how it was used.

The financial statements (Statement of Net Position, Statement of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position and the Statement of Cash Flows) are presented on pages 13-15 of this report.

#### Notes to the Financial Statements.

The notes provide additional information that is essential to a full understanding of the data provided in the financial statements. The notes to the financial statements are presented on pages 16-35 of this report.

#### **Annual Revenue and Expense Budgets**

The Board of Directors of SWPCA and the City's Board of Finance and Board of Representatives review and approve annual revenue and expense budgets for the SWPCA. From a reporting standpoint, the SWPCA is reported as an Enterprise Fund. Budgetary comparison statements are provided to demonstrate compliance with the authorized budget and are presented on pages 36-37 of this report.

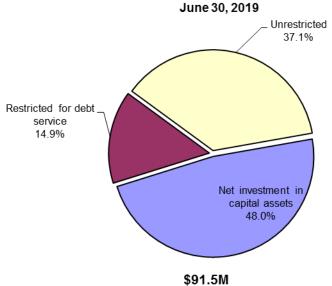
#### **Financial Analysis**

The SWPCA's total net position (excess of assets over liabilities) was \$91.5 million at June 30, 2019. The SWPCA's unrestricted net position increased by approximately \$7.1 million to approximately \$34.0 million at June 30, 2019 and provided additional financial flexibility to meet the needs of the SWPCA's customers and creditors.

#### Stamford Water Pollution Control Authority Net Position (in Thousands)

	June 30, 2019	June 30, 2018	\$ Change	% Change
Assets:				
Current Assets Restricted Cash Non-Current Assets (special assessments) Capital Assets (net of depreciation) Total Assets	\$ 34,874 34,414 8,955 131,805 210,048	\$ 27,608 18,925 7,997 135,079 189,609	\$ 7,266 15,489 958 (3,274) 20,439	
Deferred Outflows of Resources:	2,338	2,026	312	
Current Liabilities Long-term Liabilities Total Liabilities	16,344 102,919 119,263	8,840 98,922 107,762	7,504 3,997 11,501	
Deferred Inflows of Resources:	1,622	527	1,095	
Net Position:				
Net investment in capital assets Restricted for Debt Service Unrestricted Total Net Position	43,877 13,609 34,015 \$ 91,501	45,196 11,247 26,903 \$ 83,346	(1,319) 2,362 7,112 \$ 8.155	-2.9% 21.0% 26.4% 10.0%

#### Stamford Water Pollution Control Authority Net Position

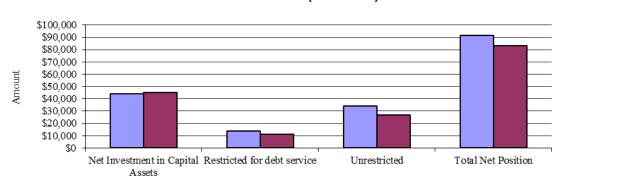


A common measure of liquidity is the current ratio (current assets divided by current liabilities); it helps determine whether, over the next year, the SWPCA will have sufficient cash and readily liquid assets on hand to finance its short term cash requirements. As of June 30, 2019, the SWPCA's current ratio was 2.13 to 1 as compared to 3.12 to 1 at the prior year-end.

In fiscal year 2019, net working capital (current assets minus current liabilities) decreased by \$0.2 million to \$18.5 million, primarily reflecting increases of \$5.1 million in unrestricted cash and investments and \$2.2 million in accounts receivable (\$1.9 million of which was due to an increase in the Nitrogen Credit) offset by increases in accounts payable, accrued expenses and accrued interest (\$1.2 million) and an increase in the current portion of bonds and notes payable of \$6.3 million. During the past year, the SWPCA has maintained a positive pooled cash balance; ending the year at \$13.9 million and with the month-end balance never dropping below \$7.1 million. The SWPCA's goal is to continue to improve its financial position and generate cash flows that are sufficient to meet its infrastructure repair and replacement needs. Steps taken have included:

- Increasing the sewer use charge billing rate for the October 2018 and April 2019 billing cycles
- Budgeting for an increase in cash reserves of \$1.0 million in fiscal year 2019 and ending the fiscal year with an increase of \$1.3 million

#### Stamford Water Pollution Control Authority Net Position (in Thousands) FYE 2019 vs. 2018 (at June 30)



2019

**2018** 

#### Type of Asset

#### **Net Position – Net Investment in Capital Assets.**

At June 30, 2019, the largest portion of the SWPCA's \$91.5 million in net position (approximately 48%) relates to its investment in capital assets (land, buildings, machinery, equipment, etc.), net of accumulated depreciation, unexpended bond proceeds, and any other outstanding debt used to acquire those assets. The SWPCA uses these capital assets to provide services to its customers; consequently, these assets cannot be readily liquidated and are not available to fund future spending needs and the resources needed to repay this debt must be provided from other sources (sewer use charges, fees and other income, etc.).

#### Net Position - Restricted.

A portion of the SWPCA net position is restricted for debt service. Cash balances are held in restricted trust accounts in accordance with the indenture requirements related to the 2013, 2015 and 2019 bond issuances. Of the SWPCA's \$91.5 million in total net position as of June 30, 2019, \$13.6 million (approximately 15% of the total), was restricted and may not be used to fund the SWPCA's day-to-day operations.

#### **Net Position – Unrestricted.**

Of the SWPCA's total net position at June 30, 2019, \$34.0 million, or approximately 37%, was unrestricted and available to be used to meet the SWPCA's obligations to customers, creditors, and day-to-day operations.

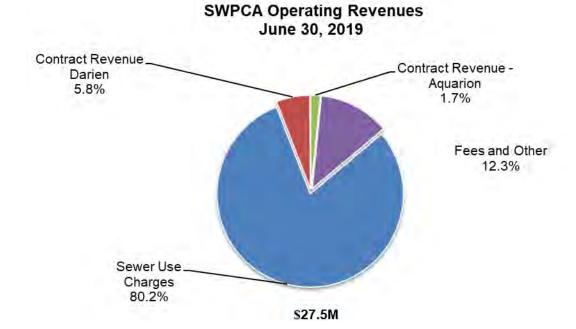
#### Statement of Revenues Expenses and Other Changes in Net Position (in Thousands)

	Fiscal 2019 Fiscal 2018		\$ Change
Operating revenues Operating expenses Net Operating Income	\$ 27,550 19,875 7,675	\$ 24,708 19,229 5,480	\$ 2,842 646 2,196
Nonoperating revenue (expenses) Capital contributions - Grant Transfers out	824 77 (421)	272 191 (455)	551 (114) 34
Change in Net Assets	8,155	5,488	2,666
Net position - beginning of year	83,346	77,858	5,488
Net Position - End of Year	\$ 91,501	\$ 83,346	\$ 8,155

#### **Operating Revenues and Expenses**

#### Revenues.

In fiscal year 2019, the SWPCA's operating revenue included sewer use charges for both City and Town of Darien customers that were approximately 86% of total operating revenue and Aquarion contract revenue, fees and other income were approximately 14% of total operating revenue.



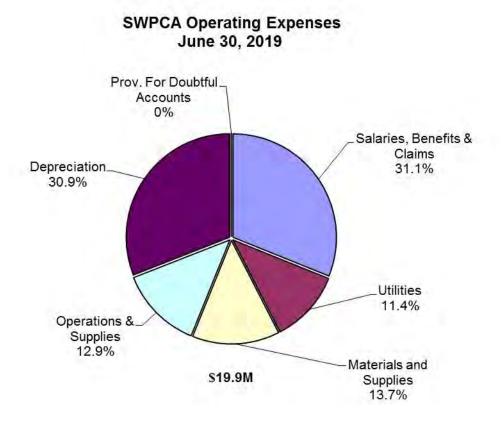
The original fiscal year 2019 revenue estimate for sewer use charges was \$20.6 million prior to actual consumption data being available. At the annual rate setting meeting, adjustments were made to account for collection rate assumptions, estimates of other revenue, and indenture requirements for debt service coverage. Based on these adjustments, the sewer use charge billing rate was set at \$5.00 per CCF, resulting in an annual billing, and an adjusted original budget, of \$21.1 million (based on assumed consumption of 4.32 million CCFs). After adjustments (e.g., off-cycle charges, cancel/rebill charges), the amount of revenue billed in fiscal year 2019 based on actual consumption of 4.25 million CCFs was \$21.2 million.

Fiscal year 2019 operating revenues totaled \$27.6 million (as compared to \$24.7 million the prior year) and included sewer use charges, lien fees and interest (\$22.6 million), contract revenues (\$1.6 million and \$0.5 million, from Darien and Aquarion, respectively), and fees and other income (\$2.9 million, with the largest portion of this amount being attributable to revenue from the State of Connecticut's nitrogen credit trading program).

Despite the challenging economic environment, the collection rate for sewer use charges during fiscal year 2019 was approximately 98% (same as the prior year).

#### Expenses.

In fiscal year 2019, the SWPCA's operating expenses totaled \$19.9 million (as compared to \$19.2 million the prior year), and consisted of salaries, employee benefits and claims (\$6.2 million), utilities costs (\$2.3 million), materials and supplies (\$2.7 million), operations and supplies (\$2.6 million) and depreciation (\$6.1 million).



#### Net Non-Operating Revenue (Expense), Capital Contributions and Transfers Out.

The SWPCA's fiscal year 2019 non-operating revenue of \$4.4 million included special assessments and connection charges (\$2.5 million), capital reimbursements from Darien (\$1.1 million), interest income (\$.7 million) and Connecticut Clean Water Grant funds (\$.1 million); non-operating expense and transfers out was primarily interest expense (\$3.5 million) and transfers to the City (\$.4 million). Additional information on revenue and expense budgetary information is contained in the Supplementary and Other Information section of the financial statements.

#### **Capital Assets**

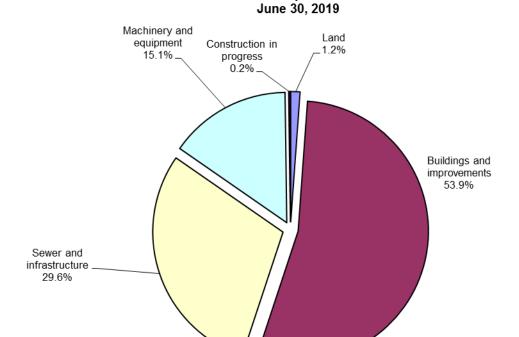
As of June 30, 2019, the SWPCA had total capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation, of approximately \$131.8 million, as follows:

### Stamford Water Pollution Control Authority Capital Assets (in Thousands)

	June 30, 2019		June 30, 2018		\$ Change	
Land	\$	2,833	\$	2,833	\$	_
Buildings and improvements		133,291		130,912		2,379
Sewer and infrastructure		73,065		72,603		462
Machinery and equipment		37,421		37,421		-
Construction in progress		527		493		34
Subtotal		247,137		244,262		2,875
Less accumulated depreciation		(115,332)		(109,183)		(6,149)
Total	\$	131,805	\$	135,079	\$	(3,274)

SWPCA Capital Assets

Additional information on capital assets is presented in Note 4 on page 22 of this report.



#### **SWPCA Capital Projects.**

The SWPCA typically manages multiple concurrent capital projects. The projects are categorized as engineering studies, engineering design, building construction and equipment replacement (or upgrades), and sanitary sewer systems repairs or extensions. Capital projects completed or ongoing during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2019 were as follows:

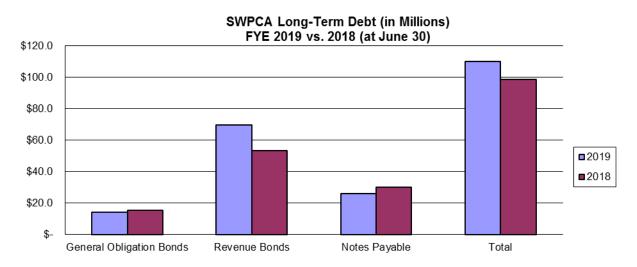
- Construction of the upgrade of the Dyke Lane Storm Water Pump Station consisting of new electrical switch gear and a new 2,000 kW emergency power generator was completed.
- Design of the upgrade of the Water Pollution Control Facility's (WPCF's) Raw Sewage Pump Station, Ultra-violet (UV) Disinfection System, and Improvements to the Secondary Treatment Process was completed; the project was bid for construction, and the construction contract executed with construction to begin in July 2019.
- Construction of effluent launder covers on the WPCF's Final Clarifiers Nos. 1, 2 and 4 is ongoing.
- Design of the upgrade of the WPCF's Primary Sludge Pumps and Sludge Degritting System is ongoing.
- The WPCF's two (2) Gravity Belt Filters and one (1) (of three (3)) Belt Filter Press were completely rebuilt with new rollers, parts and equipment.
- A program to identify and remove extraneous water entering the sanitary sewer system, known
  as Infiltration and Inflow (I/I), is ongoing. Sewer system sub-areas having the greatest amount
  of I/I have been identified and prioritized for further evaluation using CCTV sewer inspection,
  smoke and dyed water testing to identify the source(s) of I/I. I/I is then removed through various
  sewer and manhole rehabilitation methods including lining, grouting of leaking cracks and joints,
  and when necessary, replacement.
- Cleaning and inspection of the sanitary sewer system is ongoing, and sanitary sewers identified
  as needing repair were either replaced or lined.
- Replacement of pumps that have exceeded their useful life in various pumping stations in the sanitary sewer system is ongoing.
- Major equipment including pumps, mixers and motors were replaced at the WPCF as needed.
- Very importantly, improvements to the Odor Control systems at the WPCF are ongoing and fugitive odors have been significantly reduced.

#### **Debt Outstanding**

As of June 30, 2019, the SWPCA had bonds and notes payable outstanding of approximately \$109.8 million, as follows:

### Stamford Water Pollution Control Authority Debt Outstanding (in Millions)

	2019	% of Total	2018	% of Total
General Obligation Bonds	\$ 14.1	12.9%	\$ 15.6	15.8%
Revenue Bonds	\$ 69.8	63.6%	\$ 53.2	53.9%
Notes Payable	\$ 25.9	23.5%	\$ 29.9	30.3%
Total	\$ 109.8	100.0%	\$ 98.7	100.0%



The SWPCA'S total debt outstanding – including current and long-term general obligation bonds, revenue bonds, and notes payable – increased by \$11.1 million to \$109.8 million as of June 30, 2019. This increase reflects a new revenue bond Issue totaling \$18.2 million offset by repayments of bonds and notes payable of \$7.1 million. Additional information on debt outstanding is presented in Note 6 of this report on pages 23-28.

#### **Organization of SWPCA Operations**

The SWPCA's organization includes three divisions, as follows:

#### **Administration:**

Responsible for the overall management of the SWPCA, including technical decisions, operational supervision, financial management (including billing and collections), planning, procurement, management of capital projects and various other administrative duties.

#### Process:

Responsible for ensuring that the SWPCA's facilities are operated effectively and meet all state and federal requirements. Activities within this division include wastewater treatment, sludge processing and laboratory services.

#### Maintenance:

Responsible for the maintenance of the SWPCA's facilities, including property and equipment, pumping stations and sanitary sewer maintenance.

As of June 30, 2019, the SWPCA had 40 full-time equivalent employees versus 43 in the prior year.

#### **Requests for Information**

This financial report is designed to provide a general understanding of the SWPCA's most recent financial statements which will be available on the City web site at www.stamfordct.gov. Questions concerning any of the information provided in this report or requests for additional financial information should be addressed to Michael E. Handler, Chairman of the SWPCA, at 111 Harbor View Ave., Stamford, CT 06902. Mr. Handler is also the City's Director of Administration (MHandler@stamfordct.gov), and maintains an office at 888 Washington Boulevard, Stamford, CT 06901.



BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	_	2019	_	2018
Assets:				
Current:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	14,567,818	\$	10,661,738
Investments		7,737,934		6,582,312
Accounts receivable:				
Usage charges, net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$2,000,000		1,467,770		1,643,444
Special assessments and connection charges, net of allowance for		2 116 902		1 742 527
doubtful accounts of \$500,000 Other receivables		2,116,892 2,792,180		1,743,527 785,181
Due from other funds		6,181,603		6,181,603
Other current assets		9,902		9,902
Total current assets	=	34,874,099	_	27,607,707
Noncurrent:	_			
Restricted cash and cash equivalents		34,413,725		18,925,036
Special assessments and connection charges, net of allowance for		0 1, 1 10,1 20		10,020,000
doubtful accounts of \$500,000		8,954,779		7,996,588
Capital assets not being depreciated		3,359,901		3,325,455
Capital assets being depreciated, net of depreciation	_	128,445,037		131,753,605
Total noncurrent assets	=	175,173,442		162,000,684
Total assets	_	210,047,541	_	189,608,391
Deferred Outflows of Resources:				
Deferred amounts on refunding		1,080,866		1,123,048
Deferred outflows related to pension		509,215		627,218
Deferred outflows related to OPEB		747,780		275,396
Total deferred outflows of resources	_	2,337,861		2,025,662
Liabilities: Current:		4 000 000		4 007 050
Accounts payable		1,888,322		1,237,056
Accrued liabilities		211,268 901,164		99,807 470,441
Accrued interest payable Unearned revenue		117,998		94,974
Current portion of bonds payable		8,835,072		2,627,797
Current portion of notes payable		4,159,858		4,077,555
Current portion of compensated absences		229,829		230,308
Total current liabilities	_	16,343,511		8,837,938
Noncurrent liabilities:				
Bonds payable		75,119,635		66,119,397
Notes payable		21,699,297		25,859,155
Compensated absences		121,837		126,306
Net pension liability		1,852,190		3,028,099
Net OPEB liability  Total noncurrent liabilities	_	4,125,639 102,918,598		3,789,497 98,922,454
	=		_	
Total liabilities	_	119,262,109	_	107,760,392
Deferred Inflows of Resources:				
Deferred inflows related to pension		681,246		168,467
Deferred inflows related to OPEB	-	941,151	_	358,910
Total deferred inflows of resources	_	1,622,397		527,377
Net Position:				
Net investment in capital assets		43,876,731		45,195,754
Restricted for debt service		13,608,936		11,247,486
Unrestricted	=	34,015,229		26,903,044
Total Net Position	\$ =	91,500,896	\$_	83,346,284

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements

# STAMFORD WATER POLLUTION CONTROL AUTHORITY COMPARATIVE STATEMENTS OF REVENUES, EXPENSES AND CHANGES IN NET POSITION FOR THE YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019 AND 2018

	_	2019	2018
Operating Revenues:			
Sewer use charges	\$	24,665,768	23,556,163
Fees and other income	*	2,884,283	1,152,017
Total operating revenues	_	27,550,051	24,708,180
Operating Expenses:			
Salaries		4,204,634	4,219,088
Employee benefits and claims		1,977,481	2,334,168
Operations and supplies		7,543,299	6,704,378
Depreciation	_	6,149,285	5,971,043
Total operating expenses	_	19,874,699	19,228,677
Operating Income	_	7,675,352	5,479,503
Nonoperating Revenue (Expense):			
Special assessments, connection charges, and other		3,624,079	3,398,245
Interest income and change in investment value		721,592	193,801
Interest expense		(3,522,162)	(3,319,771)
Net nonoperating revenue	_	823,509	272,275
Income Before Capital Contributions and Transfers		8,498,861	5,751,778
Capital contributions - Grant		76,832	191,031
Transfers Out	_	(421,081)	(454,666)
Change in Net Position		8,154,612	5,488,143
Net Position - Beginning of Year	_	83,346,284	77,858,141
Net Position - End of Year	\$_	91,500,896	83,346,284

# STAMFORD WATER POLLUTION CONTROL AUTHORITY COMPARATIVE STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS FOR THE YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019 AND 2018

	_	2019	2018
Cash Flows from Operating Activities:			
Receipts from customers and users	\$	25,741,750 \$	24,432,984
Payments to suppliers		(6,780,572)	(7,437,160)
Payments to employees		(4,209,582)	(4,216,490)
Payments for benefits and claims	_	(2,076,609)	(2,091,503)
Net cash provided by operating activities	_	12,674,987	10,687,831
Cash Flows from Noncapital Financing Activities:			
Transfers to other funds		(421,081)	(454,666)
Net cash used in noncapital financing activities	_	(421,081)	(454,666)
Cash Flows from Capital and Related Financing Activities:			
Proceeds from capital grants		76,832	191,031
Proceeds from debt		15,700,000	, , ,
Principal payments on debt		(6,705,352)	(6,391,566)
Premium on bonds		2,486,628	,
Interest paid on debt and other sources and uses		(3,400,575)	(3,555,886)
Special assessments, connection charges, and other		2,292,523	6,111,251
Purchase of capital assets	_	(2,875,163)	(5,698,614)
Net cash provided by (used in) capital and related financing activities	_	7,574,893	(9,343,784)
Cash Flows from Investing Activities:			
Interest received on investments		721,592	193,801
Sale (purchase) of investments	_	(1,155,622)	(3,560,513)
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	_	(434,030)	(3,366,712)
Net Increase (Decrease) in Cash and Cash Equivalents		19,394,769	(2,477,331)
Cash and Cash Equivalents - Beginning of Year			
(including restricted cash and cash equivalents)	_	29,586,774	32,064,105
Cash and Cash Equivalents - End of Year			
(including restricted cash and cash equivalents)	\$_	48,981,543 \$	29,586,774
Reconciliation of Operating Income to Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities:			
Operating income	\$	7,675,352 \$	5,479,503
Adjustments to reconcile operating income to net			
cash provided by operating activities:			
Depreciation		6,149,285	5,971,043
Changes in assets and liabilities:			
(Increase) decrease in usage charges		175,674	(166,088)
(Increase) decrease in other receivables		(2,006,999)	(18,961)
(Increase) decrease in deferred outflows of resources		(354,381)	(199,459)
Increase (decrease) in accounts payable		651,266	(347,708)
Increase (decrease) in accrued liabilities		111,461	(385,074)
Increase (decrease) in unearned revenues		23,024	(90,147)
Increase (decrease) in compensated absences		(4,948)	2,598
Increase (decrease) in net pension liability		(1,175,909)	488,714
Increase (decrease) in net OPEB liability		336,142	(138,479)
Increase (decrease) in deferred inflows of resources	-	1,095,020	91,889
Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities	\$_	12,674,987	10,687,831

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements

#### 1. NATURE OF BUSINESS AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

#### A. Financial Reporting Entity

Ordinance Number 803, adopted November 6, 1996 (the Ordinance), pursuant to Chapter 103, Sections 7-245 through 7-273a, inclusive, of the Connecticut General Statutes created the Stamford Water Pollution Control Authority (the SWPCA) to operate the Water Pollution Control Facility, sanitary sewage system, wastewater pumping stations and hurricane barrier for the City of Stamford, Connecticut (the City). The SWPCA operations are financed primarily through direct charges to the users of its services. The SWPCA is exempt from federal, state and local income taxes. The SWPCA relies on the City for certain administrative and financial support as detailed elsewhere in the notes to the financial statements.

The SWPCA is presented as a business-type activity in the City's basic financial statements. The accompanying financial statements present only the SWPCA fund and do not purport to, and do not, present the financial position of the City or the changes in the City's financial position and cash flows.

#### **B.** Basis of Presentation

The accounts of the SWPCA are organized on the basis of an enterprise fund, which is considered a separate accounting entity. The operations of the fund are accounted for through a separate set of self-balancing accounts that comprise its assets, liabilities, net position, revenues and expenses.

#### C. Basis of Accounting

The SWPCA utilizes the accrual basis of accounting, under which revenues are recognized when earned and expenses are recognized when a liability is incurred.

#### D. Cash and Cash Equivalents

For purposes of reporting cash flows, the SWPCA considers all highly liquid investments with an original maturity term of three months or less when purchased to be cash equivalents. Under a long-standing arrangement with the City, the SWPCA shares in a pooled cash account controlled by, and in the name of, the City. The SWPCA's share of this pooled cash account was \$13,882,978 and \$10,111,882 at June 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively. The SWPCA's own unrestricted cash and cash equivalents balance was \$684,840 and \$549,856 at June 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

#### E. Accounts Receivable

Accounts receivable are carried at the original amount billed less an estimate made for doubtful accounts based on a review of all outstanding amounts on a monthly basis. Management determines the allowance for doubtful accounts by identifying troubled accounts and by using historical experience applied to an aging of accounts. Recoveries of accounts receivable previously written off are recorded when received.

#### F. Capital Assets

Property, plant and equipment are stated at cost. Normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend asset lives are not capitalized. Assets being constructed over a period of time are classified as construction in progress. No depreciation is computed on these assets until they are complete and placed into service. Property, plant and equipment are depreciated over the following estimated useful lives:

	Years
Sewer and infrastructure	50-100
Buildings and improvements	25-50
Equipment	5-20

The SWPCA capitalizes interest during the period of construction.

#### G. Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources

In addition to assets, the statement of net position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred outflows of resources. This separate financial statement element represents a consumption of net position that applies to a future period and so will not be recognized as an outflow of resources (expense) until then. The SWPCA reports a deferred amount on refunding and deferred outflows related to pension and OPEB in the statement of net position. A deferred amount on refunding results from the difference in the carrying value of refunded debt and its reacquisition price. This amount is deferred and amortized over the shorter of the life of the refunded or refunding debt. A deferred outflow of resources related to pension and OPEB results from differences between expected and actual experience, changes in assumptions or other inputs. These amounts are deferred and included in pension and OPEB expense in a systematic and rational manner over a period equal to the average of the expected remaining service lives of all employees that are provided with benefits through the pension and OPEB plans (active employees and inactive employees). Difference between projected and actual earnings on pension and OPEB plan investments are recognized in pension and OPEB expense using a systematic and rational method over a closed five-year period, beginning in the current reporting period.

In addition to liabilities, the statement of net position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred inflows of resources. This separate financial statement element represents an acquisition of net position that applies to a future period and so will not be recognized as an inflow of resources (revenue) until that time. Deferred inflows of resources were reported as they related to pension and OPEB. A deferred inflow of resources related to pension and OPEB results from differences between expected and actual experience, changes in assumptions or other inputs. These amounts are deferred and included in pension and OPEB expense in a systematic and rational manner over a period equal to the average of the expected remaining service lives of all employees that are provided with benefits through the pension and OPEB plans (active employees and inactive employees).

#### H. Compensated Absences

Under terms of the bargaining unit agreements, employees are awarded vacation on July 1 of each year based on years of service, and can accumulate up to 45-60 days of unused vacation, depending upon their specific union contract. Employees are also allowed sick leave, which is earned monthly, and can accumulate up to 150 days. Upon termination of employment without eligibility for retirement, each employee is paid for unused vacation.

Vested sick leave and accumulated vacation leave is recognized as an expense and liability as the benefits accrue to employees. Nonvested sick leave is recognized to the extent it is expected to be paid.

#### I. Net Pension Liability

The net pension liability is measured as the portion of the actuarial present value of projected benefits that is attributed to past periods of employee service (total pension liability), net of the pension plan's fiduciary net position. The pension plan's fiduciary net position is determined using the same valuation methods that are used by the pension plan for purposes of preparing its statement of fiduciary net position. The net pension liability is measured as of a date (measurement date) no earlier than the end of the employer's prior fiscal year, consistently applied from period to period.

#### J. Net OPEB Liability

The net OPEB liability is measured as the portion of the present value of projected benefit payments to be provided to current active and inactive employees that is attributed to those employees' past periods of service (total OPEB liability), less the amount of the OPEB plan's fiduciary net position. The OPEB plan's fiduciary net position is determined using the same valuation methods that are used by the OPEB plan for purposes of preparing its statement of fiduciary net position. The net OPEB liability is measured as of a date (measurement date) no earlier than the end of the employer's prior fiscal year, consistently applied from period to period.

#### K. Operating Revenues and Expenses

Revenues are based on the SWPCA's authorized sewer use charge billing rate per hundred cubic feet of customer consumption of water and other fee and charges. The SWPCA accrues an estimate for services delivered but not billed at the end of each fiscal year. The SWPCA distinguishes operating revenues and expenses from nonoperating revenues and expenses. Operating revenues result from charges to customers for sewer treatment and related services. Operating expenses include the cost of operations, consisting of facility employees' salaries and benefits, work related and legal claims, utilities, materials and supplies, maintenance, sales and service, administrative expenses and depreciation. All revenues and expenses not meeting this definition are reported as nonoperating or as transfers.

Interest is levied on accounts that are 30 days past due. The SWPCA has the authority to, and does routinely, file liens on past due accounts. The liens are subordinate only to property taxes upon the transfer of the liened properties.

The SWPCA also has an agreement with the Town of Darien (Darien) for certain sewage treatment services it provides. Darien is billed annually for wastewater conveyance and treatment at the SWPCA's treatment facility.

#### L. Special Assessments and Connection Charges

Special assessments are fees assessed by the SWPCA for new sewer lines. Interest is charged on the special assessments outstanding receivable balances at an annual rate set by the SWPCA at the time the special assessments are assessed. Connection charges are fees assessed for new connections to existing sewer lines. No interest is charged on connection charges. Accordingly, connection charges

are recorded net of an imputed interest charge. Amounts receivable for special assessments and connection charges are stated net of interest and imputed interest. Interest is recognized as it is earned over the period of collection. The special assessments and the connection charges are generally payable over periods of 10 to 20 years.

#### M. Net Position

Net position represents the difference between assets plus deferred outflows of resources and liabilities plus deferred inflows of resources. Net investment in capital assets consists of capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation, reduced by any outstanding balances of any borrowings used for the acquisition, construction or improvement of those assets. Net position is reported as restricted when there are limitations imposed on its use either through the enabling legislation adopted by the SWPCA or through external restrictions imposed by creditors, grantors or laws or regulation of other governments.

The SWPCA has cash restricted for debt service requirements in accordance with the terms of the outstanding revenue bonds (see Note 2).

#### N. Accounting Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, deferred outflows of resources, liabilities and deferred inflows of resources and disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenditures/expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

#### O. Subsequent Events Evaluation by Management

Management has evaluated subsequent events for disclosure and/or recognition in the financial statements through the date that the financial statements were available to be issued, which date is December 30, 2019.

#### 2. CASH, CASH EQUIVALENTS AND INVESTMENTS

#### A. Cash Equivalents

As of June 30, 2019 and 2018, cash and cash equivalents, including balances restricted for repayment of principal and interest on state loans and for capital improvements, consist of the following:

		2019	2018
Cash and cash equivalents Restricted cash and cash equivalents	\$	14,567,818 34,413,725	\$ 10,661,738 18,925,036
	\$_	48,981,543	\$ 29,586,774

Responsibility for custodial credit risks of deposits rests with the City; accordingly, separate disclosure is not possible. Disclosure of the City's custodial credit risk of deposits is contained in the City's basic financial statements.

The restricted cash balance at June 30, 2019 and 2018 was restricted in accordance with the terms of various outstanding debt of the SWPCA (Note 5).

#### **B.** Investments

As of June 30, 2019 and 2018, the SWPCA had the following investments:

			Investment M	Maturities (Yo	ears)
Investment Type	Credit Rating	Fair Value	Less Than 1	1-10	More Than 10
June 30, 2019 Interest-bearing investments: U.S. Government Securities	Aaa	\$ 7,737,934	\$ <u>7,737,934</u> \$	<u> </u>	
June 30, 2018 Interest-bearing investments: U.S. Government Securities	Aaa	\$ <u>6,582,312</u>	\$ <u>6,582,312</u> \$	\$	

The SWPCA categorizes its fair value measurements within the fair value hierarchy established by generally accepted accounting principles. The hierarchy gives the highest priority to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (Level 1 measurements); followed by quoted prices in inactive markets or for similar assets or with observable inputs (Level 2 measurements); and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs (Level 3 measurements).

The City has the following recurring fair value measurements as of June 30, 2019 and 2018:

	June 30,		Fair Value	e Measurements Using			
	2019		Level 1	L	evel 2	Level 3	
Investments by Fair Value Level: U.S. Government Securities \$	7,737,934	\$	7,737,934	\$ <u></u>	;	\$	
	June 30,		Fair Value	Mea	asureme	nts Using	
	2018	_	Level 1	L	evel 2	Level 3	
Investments by Fair Value Level:							

Debt and equity securities classified in Level 1 of the fair value hierarchy are valued using prices quoted in active markets for those securities.

#### 3. SPECIAL ASSESSMENTS AND CONNECTION CHARGES RECEIVABLE

The following is a summary of special assessments and connection charges receivable at June 30:

				2019		
	•	New Sewer		Connection		Due Within
		Line Charges		Charges	Total	One Year
Due in the year ending June 30:	,					
2020 *	\$	373,458 \$	\$	1,686,860 \$	2,060,318 \$	2,060,318
2021		158,497		1,184,616	1,343,113	
2022		153,418		1,158,538	1,311,956	
2023		96,949		1,136,960	1,233,909	
2024		93,344		1,113,690	1,207,034	
Thereafter		332,584		7,245,153	7,577,737	
		1,208,250		13,525,817	14,734,067	2,060,318
Less imputed interest				(3,218,970)	(3,218,970)	
Receivable Before Interest and Lien Fees Receivable		4 000 050 #	•	40 000 047	44 545 007	0.000.040
and Allowance for Doubtful Accounts	\$	1,208,250	•	10,306,847	11,515,097	2,060,318
Plus related interest and lien fees receivable					556,574	556,574
Less allowance for doubtful accounts					(1,000,000)	(500,000)
2000 dilowarios for doubtrar doceante				-	(1,000,000)	(000,000)
Special Assessment and Connection Charges Receive	/ab	le, Net		\$_	11,071,671 \$	2,116,892
		New Sewer		2018 Connection		Due Within
					T-4-1	
Due in the year anding lune 20:		Line Charges	_	Charges	Total	One Year
Due in the year ending June 30: 2019 *	φ	276 044 (	r	1 20E E7E . C	1 771 EOC Ф	1 771 507
2020	\$	376,011 \$ 169,369	Þ	1,395,575 \$ 1,012,343	1,771,586 \$ 1,181,712	1,771,587
2020		168,200		1,012,343	1,161,712	
2021		161,948		981,630	1,143,578	
2022		103,205		959,455	1,062,660	
Thereafter		450,854		6,202,227	6,653,081	
Mercarter	•	1,429,587	_	11,560,692	12,990,279	1,771,587
Less imputed interest		1,425,507		(2,722,104)	(2,722,104)	1,771,507
2000 Impatod Intorost	•		_	(2,122,107)	(2,122,104)	
Receivable Before Interest and Lien Fees Receivable						
and Allowance for Doubtful Accounts	\$	1,429,587 \$	\$	8,838,588	10,268,175	1,771,587
		·	_			
Plus related interest and lien fees receivable					471,940	471,940

Special Assessment and Connection Charges Receivable, Net

Less allowance for doubtful accounts

(1,000,000)

9,740,115 \$ 1,743,527

(500,000)

<sup>\*</sup> Includes past due amounts from prior years.

#### 4. CAPITAL ASSETS

A summary of capital assets is as follows as of June 30:

			2019	9	
	_	Beginning Balance	Additions	Disposals/ Transfers	Ending Balance
Capital assets not being depreciated: Land Construction in progress Total capital assets not being depreciated	\$	2,833,278 \$ 492,177 3,325,455	\$ 34,446 34,446	\$ 	2,833,278 526,623 3,359,901
Capital assets being depreciated: Buildings and improvements Sewer and infrastructure Equipment Total capital assets being depreciated	_	130,912,165 72,603,169 37,421,089 240,936,423	2,379,191 461,526 2,840,717		133,291,356 73,064,695 37,421,089 243,777,140
Less accumulated depreciation for: Buildings and improvements Sewer and infrastructure Equipment Total accumulated depreciation	<u>-</u>	53,654,123 27,608,823 27,919,872 109,182,818	4,184,936 1,149,592 814,757 6,149,285	<u>-</u>	57,839,059 28,758,415 28,734,629 115,332,103
Total capital assets being depreciated, net	_	131,753,605	(3,308,568)	<u>-</u> .	128,445,037
Capital Assets, Net	\$_	135,079,060 \$	(3,274,122) \$	\$	131,804,938
	_		2018		
		Beginning	Additions	Disposals/ Transfers	Ending Balance
	_	Balance	Additions	1141151515	Balanoc
Capital assets not being depreciated: Land Construction in progress Total capital assets not being depreciated	\$ -	2,833,278 \$ 475,284 3,308,562	\$ 16,893 16,893	\$	2,833,278 492,177 3,325,455
Land Construction in progress	\$ -	2,833,278 \$ 475,284	\$ 16,893		2,833,278 492,177
Land Construction in progress Total capital assets not being depreciated  Capital assets being depreciated: Buildings and improvements Sewer and infrastructure Equipment	\$ - -	2,833,278 \$ 475,284 3,308,562  125,710,134 72,155,793 37,388,775	\$ 16,893 16,893 5,202,031 447,376 32,314		2,833,278 492,177 3,325,455 130,912,165 72,603,169 37,421,089
Land Construction in progress Total capital assets not being depreciated  Capital assets being depreciated: Buildings and improvements Sewer and infrastructure Equipment Total capital assets being depreciated  Less accumulated depreciation for: Buildings and improvements Sewer and infrastructure Equipment	- -	2,833,278 \$ 475,284 3,308,562  125,710,134 72,155,793 37,388,775 235,254,702  49,636,053 26,469,205 27,106,517	\$ 16,893 16,893 5,202,031 447,376 32,314 5,681,721 4,018,070 1,139,618 813,355		2,833,278 492,177 3,325,455 130,912,165 72,603,169 37,421,089 240,936,423 53,654,123 27,608,823 27,919,872

#### 5. RESTRICTED ASSETS

Pursuant to the Revenue Bond Indenture, certain funds are required to be maintained for purposes specified in the applicable agreement. The SWPCA's restricted assets were being maintained for the following purposes as of June 30:

	_	2019	-	2018
Clean Water Fund - Debt Service Reserve	\$	4,430,758	\$	4,428,686
2006 Debt Service Reserve Fund		2,022,932		1,989,910
2003 and 2006 Debt Service Funding Accrual 2012 Debt Service Reserve Fund		4,447,548 1,678,098		3,178,185 1,650,705
2013 Debt Service Service Account		1,029,600		, ,
2013 Debt - unspent bond proceeds		6,450		116,434
2015 Debt - unspent bond proceeds		5,023,068		7,561,116
2019 Debt - unspent bond proceeds	_	15,775,271		
	\$_	34,413,725	\$	18,925,036

#### 6. LONG-TERM OBLIGATIONS

Long-term liability activity was as follows for the years ended June 30:

			2019		
	Beginning			Ending	Due Within
	Balance	Additions	Reductions	Balance	One Year
Bonds payable:					
General obligation bonds	14,457,869	\$	\$ 1,297,797 \$	13,160,072 \$	6,930,072
Unamortized premium	1,137,538	}	149,953	987,585	
Revenue bonds	49,240,000	15,700,000	1,330,000	63,610,000	1,905,000
Unamortized premium	3,911,787	2,486,628	201,365	6,197,050	
Total bonds payable	68,747,194	18,186,628	2,979,115	83,954,707	8,835,072
Notes payable:	29,936,710	<u> </u>	4,077,555	25,859,155	4,159,858
Total bonds and notes payable	98,683,904	18,186,628	7,056,670	109,813,862	12,994,930
Compensated absences	356,614	225,360	230,308	351,666	229,829
Net OPEB liability	3,789,497	336,142		4,125,639	
Net pension liability	3,028,099	<u> </u>	1,175,909	1,852,190	
Long-Term Liabilities	105,858,114	\$ 18,748,130	\$ 8,462,887 \$	116,143,357 \$	13,224,759

				2018		
	Beginning				Ending	Due Within
	Balance		Additions	Reductions	Balance	One Year
Bonds payable:						
General obligation bonds	10,440,728	\$	5,312,000 \$	1,294,859 \$	14,457,869 \$	1,297,797
Unamortized premium	116,175	·	1,034,777	13,414	1,137,538	, ,
Revenue bonds	50,505,000			1,265,000	49,240,000	1,330,000
Unamortized premium	4,114,294			202,507	3,911,787	
Total bonds payable	65,176,197		6,346,777	2,775,780	68,747,194	2,627,797
Notes payable:	33,933,591	_		3,996,881	29,936,710	4,077,555
Total bonds and notes payable	99,109,788		6,346,777	6,772,661	98,683,904	6,705,352
Compensated absences	354,016		216,720	214,122	356,614	230,308
Net OPEB liability	3,927,976		,	138,479	3,789,497	
Net pension liability	2,539,385		488,714		3,028,099	
Long-Term Liabilities	105,931,165	\$_	7,052,211 \$	7,125,262 \$	105,858,114 \$	6,935,660

#### A. General Obligation Bonds

Per Connecticut state law, the SWPCA does not have the authority to directly issue general obligation bonds. General obligation bonds issued on behalf of the SWPCA are considered general obligation debt of the City. The SWPCA pays the principal and interest due on its allocable portion of any City general obligation bonds.

The SWPCA's allocable portion of the City's general obligation bonds outstanding as of June 30, 2019 consisted of the following:

Description	Year of Issue	Amount of Interest Rate (%)		Balance Original Issue		Outstanding June 30, 2019	 Outstanding June 30, 2018
Refunding bonds	2005	4.00 - 5.00	% \$	2,247,600	\$	500,000	\$ 949,000
Refunding bonds	2009	3.25 - 5.00		1,073,431		225,072	483,869
Public improvement	2010	2.80 - 5.45		10,000,000		6,445,000	6,925,000
Refunding bonds	2010	4.00 - 5.00		408,000		408,000	408,000
Refunding bonds	2011	2.00 - 4.00		430,000		270,000	280,000
Refunding bonds	2013	2.00 - 5.00		1,342,884			100,000
Crossover Refunding	2018	4.00 - 5.00		5,312,000	-	5,312,000	 5,312,000
Total					\$_	13,160,072	\$ 14,457,869

Aggregate debt service requirements subsequent to June 30, 2019 are as follows:

Fiscal Year		Principal	Interest			Total
2020 *	\$	6,930,072	\$	345,194	\$	7,275,266
2021		837,000		275,520		1,112,520
2022		596,000		239,820		835,820
2023		614,000		209,645		823,645
2024		585,000		180,145		765,145
2025-2029		2,960,000		468,225		3,428,225
2030	_	638,000		12,760		650,760
Debt service requirement	_	13,160,072		1,731,309		14,891,381
Plus unamortized premium	_	987,585	_			987,585
					-	_
Total	\$_	14,147,657	\$	1,731,309	\$	15,878,966

<sup>\*</sup>Includes principal payments on a crossover refunding in the amount of \$5,950,000 for the SWPCA.

The SWPCA's share of interest expense incurred on general obligation bonds was \$422,100 and \$480,243 for the years ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

#### **B.** Revenue Bonds

Revenue bonds are special limited obligations of the City payable solely from revenues and other receipts of the SWPCA.

Revenue bonds outstanding consisted of the following as of June 30:

	-	2019	2018
Stamford Water Pollution Control System and Facility Revenue and Revenue Refunding Bonds - 2013. Issued in the aggregate amount of \$22,095,000, consisting of \$12,770,000 of revenue bonds and \$9,325,000 of Refunding Revenue Bonds, in August 2013 at interest rates ranging from 3.0% to 6.0%, due annually, on August 15. Debt service is paid to the trustee monthly, with principal maturity paid from August 2013 through August 2044. The aggregate includes unamortized premiums of \$1,852,766 and \$1,929,697 at June 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively.	\$	21,522,766 \$	22,179,697
Stamford Water Pollution Control System and Facility Revenue and Revenue Refunding Bonds - 2015. Issued in the aggregate amount of \$31,070,000, consisting of \$15,610,000 of revenue bonds and \$15,460,000 of Refunding Revenue Bonds, in July 2015 at interest rates ranging from 3.0% to 5.0%, due annually, on September 15. Debt service is paid to the trustee monthly, with principal maturity paid from September 2015 through September 2045. The aggregate includes unamortized premiums of \$1,852,766 and \$1,929,697 at June 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively.		30,197,124	30,972,090
Stamford Water Pollution Control System and Facility Revenue and Bonds - 2019. Issued in the amount of \$15,700,000, in June 2019 at interest rates ranging from 4.0% to 5.0%, due annually, on April 1. Debt service is paid to the trustee monthly, with principal maturity paid from April 2020 through April 2044. The aggregate includes unamortized premiums of \$2,387,160 at June 30, 2019.  Total revenue bonds outstanding Less unamortized premium	-	18,087,160 69,807,050 6,197,050	53,151,787 3,911,787
Total Long-Term Revenue Bonds Outstanding	\$	63,610,000 \$	49,240,000

The City issued these revenue bonds pursuant to a 2001 and 2006 indenture of trust by and among the City, the SWPCA and the Bank (the Indenture), supplemented through 2019. This Indenture requires the SWPCA to establish and maintain restricted accounts, and follow certain procedures for future bond issuance and payment.

After each fiscal year, the SWPCA is required to review its fees to ensure anticipated revenues are sufficient to meet the above requirements. If this review discloses any risk of future noncompliance, the SWPCA must engage an independent industry specialist to undertake a study of its fee schedules. Within 90 days after the beginning of the fiscal year, the specialist's recommended fees must be implemented at a level adequate to meet the above requirements.

The City has pledged future SWPCA customer revenues, net of specified operating expenses, to repay \$63,610,00 in outstanding SWPCA revenue bonds. Proceeds from the bonds provided financing for the construction of capital assets or refunded other revenue bonds issued for that purpose. The bonds are payable solely from SWPCA customer net revenues and are payable through 2045. The net revenues pledged for the year ended June 30, 2019 and 2018 was \$18,148,012 and \$15,233,623, respectively. SWPCA Revenue Bond principal of \$1,330,000 and \$1,265,000 and interest of \$2,264,819 and \$2,331,719 was paid in 2019 and 2018, respectively.

Aggregate debt service requirements subsequent to June 30, 2019 are as follows:

Fiscal Year		Principal		Interest		Total
2020	\$	1,905,000	\$	2,712,941	\$	4,617,941
2021		1,845,000		2,775,869		4,620,869
2022		1,945,000		2,678,444		4,623,444
2023		2,050,000		2,575,619		4,625,619
2024		2,155,000		2,469,194		4,624,194
2025-2029		12,525,000		10,607,719		23,132,719
2030-2034		15,130,000		7,209,828		22,339,828
2035-2039		12,890,000		4,159,319		17,049,319
2040-2044		12,280,000		1,623,413		13,903,413
2045	_	885,000		16,592		901,592
	-		-			
Debt Service Requirement	\$_	63,610,000	\$	36,828,938		100,438,938

Interest incurred on revenue bonds was \$2,264,819 and \$2,331,789 for the years ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

#### C. Notes Payable

In fiscal years 1998 and 2001, the City obtained project loans from the State of Connecticut for various sewer projects of \$864,280 and \$3,574,208, respectively, of which \$-0- and \$212,647 was outstanding as of June 30, 2019 and \$-0- and \$421,087 was outstanding as of June 30, 2018. The repayment on these three loans is not restricted to the funds of the SWPCA. Currently, the SWPCA is repaying these notes on behalf of the City.

The SWPCA completed a \$105 million upgrade of the waste water treatment facility in 2006. To fund the upgrade project, the City obtained a Project Loan Obligation from the State of Connecticut for \$73,561,481. This loan is a special limited obligation loan of the City that is to be repaid solely from revenues, funds, accounts, moneys and securities of the SWPCA. The project was also funded through grants and a local share. As of June 30, 2019 and 2018, the outstanding balance on the loan was \$25,646,508 and \$29,515,623, respectively.

The loans bear interest at 2%. The loans are payable in monthly installments ranging from approximately \$3,601 to \$368,000 through August 2025, plus accrued interest. The combined loan balances were \$25,859,155 and \$29,936,710 as of June 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

Interest expense incurred on these notes payables was \$561,491 and \$642,166 for the years ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

Aggregate debt service requirements subsequent to June 30, 2019 are as follows:

Fiscal Year		Principal	Principal I		Total
2020	\$	4,159,858	\$	479,189	\$ 4,639,047
2021	·	4,026,883	•	397,206	4,424,089
2022		4,108,163		315,926	4,424,089
2023		4,191,084		233,005	4,424,089
2024		4,275,678		148,411	4,424,089
2025-2026		5,097,489		63,949	5,161,438
	_				
Debt Service Requirement	\$	25,859,155	\$	1,637,686	\$ 27,496,841

#### 7. REVENUE

Sewer use charges are comprised of the following for the years ended June 30:

	_	2019	_	2018
Sewer use fees Contract revenue - Town of Darien, CT Contract revenue - Aquarion Interest Lien fees	\$	22,094,920 1,606,427 460,679 383,403 120,339	\$	20,998,785 1,593,763 389,341 447,639 126,635
	\$_	24,665,768	\$_	23,556,163

Special assessments, connection charges and other are comprised of the following for the years ended June 30:

	_	2019	_	2018
Connection charges Capital reimbursement - Town of Darien, CT Interest Delinquent interest and lien fees	\$ _	2,315,809 1,111,582 32,477 164,211	\$	2,126,515 885,958 378,927 6,845
	\$_	3,624,079	\$	3,398,245

#### 8. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

#### **General Contingencies**

The SWPCA is a defendant in a lawsuit. In the opinion of the City's General Counsel and SWPCA's management, the resolution of this matter is not expected to have a material adverse effect on the future financial condition of the SWPCA.

#### 9. RISK MANAGEMENT

The SWPCA is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts, theft or impairment to assets, errors and omissions, injury to employees, employee health insurance and natural disasters.

The SWPCA is insured through the City's internal service insurance fund. The City's self-insurance fund covers the City, including the SWPCA, per claim for up to \$1,000,000 for general and auto liability, \$1,500,000 for workers' compensation, \$100,000 for public officials' liability and \$250,000 for property losses. The City purchases commercial insurance for claims in excess of these retentions. Costs associated with these risks are reported in the City's insurance internal service fund in addition to claims incurred but not reported. The SWPCA is charged by the City for its share of premium cost and claims. Settled claims have not exceeded commercial coverage in any of the past three years. For the years ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, the SWPCA paid the City approximately \$330,000 and \$322,000, respectively, to the City's internal service insurance fund.

#### 10. EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT PLAN

#### A. Plan Description and Benefits Provided

Certain employees of the SWPCA are covered under the City's Classified Employees' Retirement Fund (CERF), a single employer defined benefit plan. Eligibility begins at date of hire and vesting occurs in full after 5 years of service. Benefits are payable to an employee who retires at age 60 with a minimum of 10 years of service or an employee who has reached age 58 with at least 15 years of service. Certain contracts allow employees with 25 years of service to retire. Annual benefits equal 2% per year of service with maximums up to 70% of final salary for each year of credited service. Employees contribute 3% of their annual salary until they have reached 33 years of credited service. Some union contracts allow employees to exchange sick or vacation leave for up to 4% additional pension credit (1% for each 25 days exchanged). Interest of 5% is credited to the employees' contribution.

The City uses an independent actuary to determine the allocation of contributions required for the various departments and groups that participate in the retirement plans, including the SWPCA. For the years ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, the SWPCA's contribution to the retirement fund was \$416,000 and \$358,000, representing approximately 5% and 6%, respectively, of total contributions to the CERF for each year.

The City's basic financial statements contain CERF activity and funding information as of June 30, 2019. At June 30, 2019 and 2018, the CERF had \$226.4 million and \$223.1 million in net position, respectively.

GASB Statement No. 68 requires certain pension related items to be recorded. The items below provide detail of those items. Refer to the City of Stamford comprehensive annual financial report (CAFR) for the full pension disclosures.

#### B. Net Pension Liability of the SWPCA

The components of the SWPCA's net pension liability at June 30, 2019 and 2018 were as follows:

	June 30, 2019	June 30, 2018
Total pension liability	\$ 14,151,390	5 15,181,198
Plan fiduciary net position	12,299,200	12,153,099
Net Pension Liability	\$ 1,852,190	3,028,099
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total pension liability	86.91%	80.05%

## C. Changes in the Net Pension Liability - SWPCA's Portion of the City's Employee Retirement Plan

2019							
	Increase (Decrease)						
	Total Pension Liability (a)	Plan Fiduciary Net Position (b)	Net Pension Liability (a)-(b)				
Balances as of July 1, 2018	\$ 15,181,198	<u> 12,153,099</u> \$	3,028,099				
Changes for the year: Service cost Interest on total pension liability Change in benefit terms Effect of economic/demographic gains or losses Effect of assumptions changes or inputs Employer contributions Member contributions Net investment income Benefit payments, including refund to employee contributions Administrative expenses Net changes	225,781 1,078,349 (589,689) (984,086) 114,838 (875,001) (1,029,808)	416,000 101,344 513,001 (875,001) (9,243) 146,101	225,781 1,078,349 (589,689) (984,086) 114,838 (416,000) (101,344) (513,001) - 9,243 (1,175,909)				
Balances as of June 30, 2019	\$ 14,151,390_\$	S12,299,200_\$	1,852,190				

2018			
	ln	crease (Decrease	<del>e)</del>
	Total Pension Liability (a)	Plan Fiduciary Net Position (b)	Net Pension Liability (a)-(b)
Balances as of July 1, 2017	\$ 13,754,982	S <u>11,215,597</u> \$	2,539,385
Changes for the year:			
Service cost	285,518		285,518
Interest on total pension liability	1,029,172		1,029,172
Change in benefit terms	981		981
Effect of economic/demographic gains or losses	370,193		370,193
Effect of assumptions changes or inputs	388,504		388,504
Employer contributions		358,000	(358,000)
Member contributions		128,388	(128,388)
Net investment income		1,105,767	(1,105,767)
Benefit payments, including refund to employee contributions	(648,152)	(648,152)	-
Administrative expenses		(6,501)	6,501
Net changes	1,426,216	937,502	488,714
Balances as of June 30, 2018	\$ 15,181,198	<u>12,153,099</u> \$	3,028,099

### D. Pension Expense and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions

At June 30, 2019 and 2018, the SWPCA reported deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pension from the following sources:

June 30, 2019				
		Deferred Outflows of Resources		Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual experience Changes of assumptions Net difference between projected and actual earning	\$	164,532 258,054	\$	681,246
on pension plan investments  Total	\$ <u>_</u>	86,629 509,215	\$ _	681,246

June 30, 2018				
	_	Deferred Outflows of Resources		Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual experience Changes of assumptions Net difference between projected and actual earning	\$	267,362 359,856	\$	166,160
on pension plan investments	-		_	2,307
Total	\$_	627,218	\$_	168,467

Subsequent to June 30, 2019, amounts reported as deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pension will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

#### **Recognition Year**

2020	\$ 51,285
2021	(280,734)
2022	(12,390)
2023	69.808

#### E. Defined Contribution Retirement Plans

#### **Plan Description**

The City has established a defined contribution retirement plan for SWPCA employees hired after certain specified dates in 2012 for all unions except UAW and IUOE/Operations.

#### 11. TRANSACTIONS WITH THE CITY

In the fiscal years 2019 and 2018, the City paid approximately \$261,000 and \$263,000, respectively, in sewer use charges to the SWPCA. The City reimbursed the SWPCA approximately \$818,000 and \$435,000 for the City's share of the hurricane barrier maintenance and operations for the years ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

For the fiscal years 2019 and 2018, the SWPCA paid the City approximately \$421,000 and \$455,000, for an allocation of central services costs, respectively, and approximately \$810,000 and \$932,000 to the City's internal service medical insurance fund for health insurance coverage of active and retired employees, respectively.

In connection with the pooled cash arrangement with the City, the SWPCA earned interest income of approximately \$205,000 and \$93,000 on balances due from the City during the years ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

#### 12. OTHER POST EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS

#### A. Plan Description and Benefits Provided

The City provides certain health care benefits for retired employees through a single employer defined benefit plan in which the SWPCA participates. The various collective bargaining agreements stipulate the employees' covered and the percentage of contribution, if any, to the cost of health care benefits. Contributions by the City may vary according to length of service. The cost of providing postemployment health care benefits is shared between the City and the retired employee. Substantially all of the City's employees may become eligible for these benefits if they reach normal retirement age while working for the City. The cost of retiree health care benefits is recognized as an expense as claims are paid.

The City uses an independent actuary to determine the allocation of contributions required for the various departments and groups that participate in the retirement plans, including the SWPCA. For the years ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, the SWPCA's contribution to the OPEB fund was \$463,000 and \$488,000, respectively, representing approximately 2% of total contributions to the OPEB fund for each year.

The City's basic financial statements contain OPEB activity and funding information as of June 30, 2019. At June 30, 2019 and 2018, the OPEB fund had \$139.5 million and \$116.3 million in net position, respectively.

GASB Statement No. 75 requires certain items to be recorded. The items below provide detail of those items. Refer to the City of Stamford comprehensive annual financial report (CAFR) for the full pension disclosures.

#### B. Net OPEB Liability - SWPCA's Portion of the City's OPEB Plan

The Town's net OPEB liability was measured as of June 30, 2019 and 2018. The components of the net OPEB liability of the Town at June 30, 2019 and 2018 were as follows:

	June 30, 2019	•	June 30, 2018
Total OPEB liability	\$ 6,245,838	\$	5,537,461
Plan fiduciary net position	2,120,199		1,747,964
Net OPEB Liability	\$ 4,125,639	\$	3,789,497
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total OPEB liability	33.95%		31.57%

#### C. Changes in the Net OPEB Liability - SWPCA's Portion of the City's OPEB Plan

2	O	1	9

		Inc	rease (Decrease)	
	-	Total OPEB Liability (a)	Plan Fiduciary Net Position (b)	Net OPEB Liability (a)-(b)
Balances as of July 1, 2018	\$	5,537,461 \$	1,747,964 \$	3,789,497
Changes for the year:				
Service cost		132,164		132,164
Interest on total OPEB liability		402,108		402,108
Change in benefit terms		576,667		576,667
Effect of economic/demographic gains or losses		(893,532)		(893,532)
Effect of assumptions changes or inputs		663,539	400.000	663,539
Employer contributions			463,000	(463,000)
Net investment income		(470 500)	82,168	(82,168)
Benefit payments, including refund to employee contributions		(172,569)	(172,569)	-
Administrative expenses  Net changes	•	708,377	(364) 372,235	364 336,142
Not ondingeo	-	100,011	072,200	000,112
Balances as of June 30, 2019	\$.	6,245,838	2,120,199 \$	4,125,639
2018				
	_		rease (Decrease)	
		Total OPEB	Plan Fiduciary	Net OPEB
			Net Position	Liability
		Liability		_
		(a)	<u>(b)</u>	(a)-(b)
Balances as of July 1, 2017	\$	•		(a)-(b)
·	\$ <sub>.</sub>	(a)		(a)-(b)
Balances as of July 1, 2017  Changes for the year: Service cost	\$ <sub>.</sub>	(a) 5,187,056 \$		(a)-(b) 3,927,976
Changes for the year:	\$	(a)		(a)-(b)
Changes for the year: Service cost	\$ <u>.</u>	(a) 5,187,056 \$ 164,658		(a)-(b) 3,927,976 164,658
Changes for the year: Service cost Interest on total OPEB liability	\$ _	(a) 5,187,056 \$ 164,658 393,737		(a)-(b) 3,927,976 164,658 393,737
Changes for the year: Service cost Interest on total OPEB liability Effect of economic/demographic gains or losses	\$ <u>.</u>	(a) 5,187,056 \$ 164,658 393,737 (348,342)		(a)-(b)  3,927,976  164,658 393,737 (348,342)
Changes for the year: Service cost Interest on total OPEB liability Effect of economic/demographic gains or losses Effect of assumptions changes or inputs	\$ _	(a) 5,187,056 \$ 164,658 393,737 (348,342)	1,259,080 \$ 488,000 208,673	(a)-(b)  3,927,976  164,658 393,737 (348,342) 347,869
Changes for the year: Service cost Interest on total OPEB liability Effect of economic/demographic gains or losses Effect of assumptions changes or inputs Employer contributions	\$.	(a) 5,187,056 \$ 164,658 393,737 (348,342)	1,259,080 \$	(a)-(b)  3,927,976  164,658 393,737 (348,342) 347,869 (488,000)
Changes for the year: Service cost Interest on total OPEB liability Effect of economic/demographic gains or losses Effect of assumptions changes or inputs Employer contributions Net investment income	\$.	(a) 5,187,056 \$ 164,658 393,737 (348,342) 347,869	1,259,080 \$ 488,000 208,673	(a)-(b)  3,927,976  164,658 393,737 (348,342) 347,869 (488,000)
Changes for the year: Service cost Interest on total OPEB liability Effect of economic/demographic gains or losses Effect of assumptions changes or inputs Employer contributions Net investment income Benefit payments, including refund to employee contributions	\$ <u></u>	(a) 5,187,056 \$ 164,658 393,737 (348,342) 347,869	488,000 208,673 (207,517)	(a)-(b)  3,927,976  164,658 393,737 (348,342) 347,869 (488,000) (208,673)

#### D. OPEB Expense and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources **Related to OPEB**

At June 30, 2019 and 2018, the SWPCA reported deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to OPEB from the following sources:

June 30, 2019				
·		Deferred Outflows of Resources		Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual experience Changes of assumptions Net difference between projected and actual earning	\$	704,623	\$	878,797
on pension plan investments	_	43,157	-	62,354
Total	\$_	747,780	\$	941,151
June 30, 2018				
		Deferred Outflows of Resources		Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual experience Changes of assumptions Net difference between projected and actual earning	\$	275,396	\$	275,771
on pension plan investments	-			83,139
Total	\$	275,396	\$	358,910

Subsequent to June 30, 2019, amounts reported as deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to OPEB will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

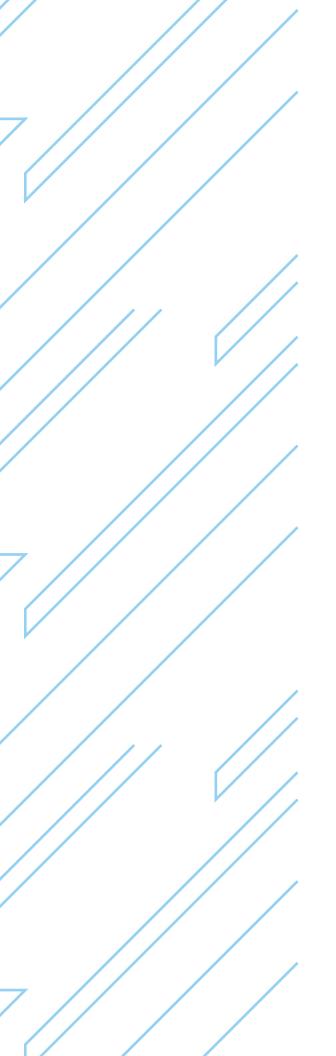
#### Year Ending June 30,

2019	\$ (66, 190)
2020	(66,190)
2021	(66, 172)
2022	5,181

275,396 \$

#### 13. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

In August 2019, the SWPCA experienced an explosion resulting in the material destruction of equipment and damage to existing structures on the premises. Management intends to repair and upgrade the facility and equipment that was lost during the event. Insurance proceeds in the amount of \$9 million are expected with \$1 million received in October 2019.



# SUPPLEMENTARY AND OTHER INFORMATION

#### STAMFORD WATER POLLUTION CONTROL AUTHORITY SCHEDULE OF REVENUES AND OTHER FINANCING SOURCES BUDGET AND ACTUAL (NON-GAAP BUDGETARY BASIS) FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

	_	Budgeted Amounts			Variance -
	_	Original	Final	Actual	Positive (Negative)
Operating revenues:					
Sewer use charges	\$	21,692,643 \$	21,692,643 \$	22,594,537 \$	901,894
Contract revenue - Town of Darien, CT		1,708,636	1,708,636	1,606,427	(102,209)
Contract revenue - Aquarion Water Company		342,693	342,693	460,679	117,986
Fees and other income		661,221	661,221	459,729	(201,492)
Nitrogen trading credit	_	500,000	500,000	2,528,256	2,028,256
Total operating revenues	_	24,905,193	24,905,193	27,649,628	2,744,435
Nonoperating revenues: Special assessments, connection charges,					
and other		2,330,357	2,330,357	3,624,079	1,293,722
Interest income and change in investment value	<del>)</del>	40,000	40,000	721,592	681,592
Total nonoperating revenues	_	2,370,357	2,370,357	4,345,671	1,975,314
Capital contributions - grants	_			76,832	76,832
Total	\$_	27,275,550 \$	27,275,550	32,072,131 \$	4,796,581
Budgetary revenues are different than GAAP rev Interest subsidy	enu	es because:	-	(99,577)	
Total Revenues and Other Financing Sources as Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Positi		ported on the Sta	tement of	31,972,554	

# STAMFORD WATER POLLUTION CONTROL AUTHORITY SCHEDULE OF EXPENSES AND OTHER FINANCING USES BUDGET AND ACTUAL (NON-GAAP BUDGETARY BASIS) FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

	_	Budgeted	Amounts	_		Variance - Positive
		Original	Final	_	Actual	(Negative)
Operating expenses:						
Administration	\$	5,003,563 \$	5,207,563	\$	4,815,460 \$	392,103
Process control		3,431,133	3,384,133		3,158,741	225,392
Laboratory		465,479	448,479		346,368	102,111
Sludge processing		2,724,585	2,945,585		2,822,895	122,690
Regulatory compliance		117,049	102,049		95,868	6,181
Building maintenance		320,000	314,000		241,094	72,906
Equipment maintenance		1,203,661	1,289,661		1,016,779	272,882
Pump station maintenance		894,319	878,319		692,339	185,980
Sanitary sewer maintenance		519,823	519,823		457,234	62,589
Barrier maintenance		270,200	172,700		134,629	38,071
Billing services		462,300	485,800		464,216	21,584
Total operating expenses	_	15,412,112	15,748,112		14,245,623	1,502,489
Nonoperating expenses:						
Debt service		10,358,438	10,358,438		10,327,091	31,347
Miscellaneous contingency		500,000	164,000			164,000
Capital reserve funding		1,005,000	1,005,000			1,005,000
Total nonoperating expenses		11,863,438	11,527,438	_	10,327,091	1,200,347
Total	\$	27,275,550 \$	27,275,550	<b>=</b>	24,572,714 \$	2,702,836
Budgetary expenses are different than	n GAAP	expenses because	:			
Change in net pension liability		•			(1,175,909)	
Change in net OPEB liability					336,142	
Change in deferred outflows of resou	ırces				(354,381)	
Change in deferred inflows of resour					1,095,020	
Depreciation					6,149,285	
Interest subsidy					(99,577)	
Principal payments on debt					(6,705,352)	
Total Expenses and Other Financing	Uses as	Reported on the				
Statement of Revenues, Expenses a			า	\$_	23,817,942	

# STATISTICAL SECTION

The objectives of statistical section information are to provide financial statement users with additional historical perspective, context and detail to assist in using the information in the financial statements, notes to financial statements and required supplementary information to understand and assess economic condition

Statistical section information is presented in the following categories:

- Financial trends information is intended to assist users in understanding and assessing how financial position has changed over time.
- Revenue capacity information is intended to assist users in understanding and assessing the factors affecting the ability to generate own-source revenues (property taxes, charges for services, etc.).
- Debt capacity information is intended to assist users in understanding and assessing debt burden and the ability to issue additional debt.
- Operating information is intended to provide contextual information about operations and resources to assist readers in using financial statement information to understand and assess economic condition.

The accompanying tables are presented in the above order. Refer to the Table of Contents for applicable page number locations.

Sources: Unless otherwise noted, the information in the tables is derived from the basic financial statements for the relevant year

# STAMFORD WATER POLLUTION CONTROL AUTHORITY REVENUES, EXPENSES AND CHANGES IN NET POSITION (in Thousands) FOR THE YEARS ENDED JUNE 30,

	2019	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010
				(Restated)			(Restated)			
Operating Revenues: Total operating revenues	\$ 27,550	\$ 24,708	\$ 24,135	\$ 24,469	\$ 23,769	\$22,355	\$21,155	\$20,305	\$18,504	\$18,252
Operating Expenses:										
Operations and supplies	7,543	6,704	6,454	7,152	7,153	7,228	8,131	6,120	6,800	6,946
Salaries, benefits and claims	6,182	6,553	6,019	6,356	5,950	4,541	5,196	5,468	4,773	4,346
Depreciation	6,149	5,971	5,714	5,583	5,507	5,373	5,239	5,055	5,087	6,288
Total Operating Expenses	19,874	19,228	18,187	19,091	18,610	17,141	18,566	16,642	16,660	17,580
Operating Income	7,676	5,480	5,948	5,378	5,159	5,213	2,589	3,663	1,844	672
Nonoperating Revenue (Expense):  Special assessments and connection charges	3,624	3,398	4,014	2,821	3,911	2,516	2,987	2,703	3,182	2,763
Provision for doubtful accounts - Special assessments and connection charges Interest income and change in investment value	721	194	(30)	83	18	34	(500) 95	98	(100) 113	104
Gain on sale of assets Interest expense Transfers in	(3,522)	(3,320)	8 (3,322)	42 (3,045)	(3,227)	(3,149) 288	(2,940)	(3,133)	(3,182) 1,067	(3,764)
Net Nonoperating Revenue (Expense)	823	272	670	(99)	702	(311)	(358)	(332)	1,081	(896)
Capital Grants, Transfers Out and Special Items:										
Capital grants	77	191	66	390						
Transfers out	(421)	(455)	(398)	(324)	(349)					
Special item - impairment of assets	(121)	(100)	(000)	(021)	(010)					(2,226)
Total	(344)	(264)	(332)	66	(349)					(2,226)
Change In Net Business	8,155	5,488	6,286	5,344	5,513	4,902	2,231	3,330	2,925	(2,450)
Net position - beginning of year	83,346	77,858	71,572	69,359	63,846	58,943	59,493	56,163	53,238	55,688
Restatement for Net Pension Loss per GASB 68 Restatement for net OPEB Loss per GASB 75				(3,131)			(2,780)			
Net Position - End of Year	\$ 91,501	\$ 83,346	\$ 77,858	\$ 71,572	\$ 69,359	\$63,846	\$58,943	\$59,493	\$56,163	\$53,238

# STAMFORD WATER POLLUTION CONTROL AUTHORITY NET POSITION (in Thousands) AS OF JUNE 30,

	2019	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010
			(Restated)	(Restated)		(Restated)	(Restated)			
Net Position:										
Net investment in capital assets	\$ 43,877	\$45,196	\$50,217	\$49,195	\$50,755	\$48,395	\$50,460	\$46,503	\$45,613	\$44,538
Restricted for debt service and capital improvements	13,609	11,247	11,170	10,906	9,597	9,532	7,965	7,742	7,811	7,677
Unrestricted	34,015	26,903	16,471	14,602	9,007	5,919	3,299	5,248	2,739	1,023
Restatement for net pension loss per GASB 68				(3,131)			(2,780)			
Total Net Position	\$ 91,501	\$83,346	\$77,858	\$71,572	\$69,359	\$63,846	\$58,943	\$59,493	\$56,163	\$53,238

## STAMFORD WATER POLLUTION CONTROL AUTHORITY REVENUE CAPACITY - CUSTOMER, CONSUMPTION & RATE STATISTICS

For the Year Ended June 30,	Customers	Consumption (CCF)	Annual Consumption Change	Rate per CCF	Annual Rate Change	Average Residential Bill
2019	19,671	4,248,187	1.88%	\$5.00	2.46%	\$510.00
2018	19,648	4,169,897	(3.60)%	\$4.88	3.39%	\$497.76
2017	19,598	4,325,661	2.06%	\$4.72	1.72%	\$481.44
2016	19,619	4,238,192	(3.08)%	\$4.64	1.98%	\$473.28
2015	19,470	4,372,971	2.27%	\$4.55	3.41%	\$464.10
2014	19,447	4,276,100	0.14%	\$4.40	8.64%	\$448.80
2013	19,378	4,270,274	(1.00)%	\$4.05	4.92%	\$429.42
2012	19,381	4,313,364	0.83%	\$3.86	8.43%	\$393.72
2011	19,360	4,277,668	(6.50)%	\$3.56	2.89%	\$391.60
2010	19,066	4,575,000	0.48%	\$3.46	2.37%	\$380.60

#### Notes:

Customers as presented reflects the total number of residential, commercial and industrial customers. Consumption data reflects hundred cubic feet (CCF) of water consumed. CCF = 100 cubic feet of water, which is equivalent to 748 gallons.

Source: SWPCA records

#### STAMFORD WATER POLLUTION CONTROL AUTHORITY REVENUE CAPACITY - PRINCIPAL WATER USERS CURRENT AND PREVIOUS YEAR (AS OF JUNE 30)

	20	19			20	18	
		Annual Billed				Annual Billed	
		Consumption	% of Total			Consumption	% of Total
	Property Owner	(100 CCF)	Consumption		Property Owner	(100 CCF)	Consumption
1	Stamford Hospital	65,888	1.55%	1	Stamford Hospital	61,470	1.47%
2	Stamford Housing Authority	48,286	1.14%	2	City of Stamford	52,760	1.27%
3	City of Stamford	46,252	1.09%	3	Stamford Town Center	40,668	0.98%
4	Rippowan Park Associates LP	38,430	0.90%	4	Rippowan Park Associates LP	39,368	0.94%
5	SLC Operating LP	32,946	0.78%	5	Stamford Housing Authority	33,912	0.81%
6	Cornerstone Apartments	29,864	0.70%	6	Cornerstone Apartments	28,722	0.69%
7	Hoyt Bedford Apartments	29,190	0.69%	7	Hilton Stamford Hotel	27,504	0.66%
8	Stamford Town Center	27,572	0.65%	8	Hoyt Bedford Apartments	25,106	0.60%
9	Stamford Marriott Hotel	22,628	0.53%	9	SLC Operating LP	24,316	0.58%
10	Hilton Stamford Hotel	21,006	0.49%	10	Stamford Marriott Hotel	21,920	0.53%
	Total	362,062	8.52%		Total	355,746	8.53%
	Total Consumption Billed in CCF	4,248,187			Total Consumption Billed in CCF	4,169,897	

#### Notes:

CCF = 100 cubic feet of water, which is equivalent to 748 gallons.

Source: SWPCA records

### STAMFORD WATER POLLUTION CONTROL AUTHORITY DEBT CAPACITY - DEBT OUTSTANDING BY TYPE (in Thousands)

For the Year Ended June 30,	General Obligation Bonds	Revenue Bonds	Notes Payable	Total Debt	Customers	Debt Per Customer		
2019	\$ 13,160	\$ 63,610	\$ 25,859	\$ 102,629	19,671	\$	5,217	
2018	14,458	49,240	29,937	93,635	19,648		4,766	
2017	10,441	50,505	33,934	94,880	19,598		4,841	
2016	11,753	55,981	37,877	105,612	19,619		5,383	
2015	12,970	40,620	41,760	95,350	19,470		4,897	
2014	14,919	41,337	45,625	101,881	19,447		5,239	
2013	16,762	27,614	49,494	93,870	19,378		4,844	
2012	18,496	28,345	53,291	100,132	19,381		4,829	
2011	20,190	29,051	57,016	106,257	19,360		5,488	
2010	21,641	29,733	60,671	112,045	19,066		5,877	

#### Source:

Details of the SWPCA's debt outstanding are included in the notes to the financial statements. Customers as presented reflects the total number of residential, commercial and industrial customers.

For the Year	Operating Revenues plus Special Assessments and Connection		Less - Operating Exps. (Restated) (excluding Depreciation &		Net Available		Revenue Bonds plus Notes Payable						
Ended							Debt Service					_	
June 30,		harges	Amo	ortization)	Re	evenues	Pr	incipal	In	terest		Total	Coverage
2019	\$	31,174	\$	13,825	\$	17,350	\$	5,560	\$	2,670	\$	8,230	2.11
2018		28,106		12,473		15,634		5,408		2,826		8,234	1.90
2017		28,149		12,580		15,569		5,262		2,974		8,236	1.89
2016		27,289		13,508		13,782		5,153		3,110		8,263	1.67
2015		27,680		13,103		14,578		4,829		2,690		7,519	1.94
2014		24,870		11,769		13,102		4,499		2,803		7,302	1.79
2013		24,142		16,187		7,956		4,415		2,301		6,716	1.18
2012		23,008		11,645		11,363		4,512		2,305		6,817	1.67
2011		21,686		11,573		10,113		4,415		2,406		6,821	1.48
2010		21,016		11,292		9,724		4,320		2,506		6,826	1.42

Source: City and SWPCA records

# STAMFORD WATER POLLUTION CONTROL AUTHORITY OPERATING INFORMATION - FULL-TIME EQUIVALENT EMPLOYEES (FTE'S) AS OF JUNE 30,

 2019
 2018
 2017
 2016
 2015
 2014
 2013
 2012
 2011
 2010

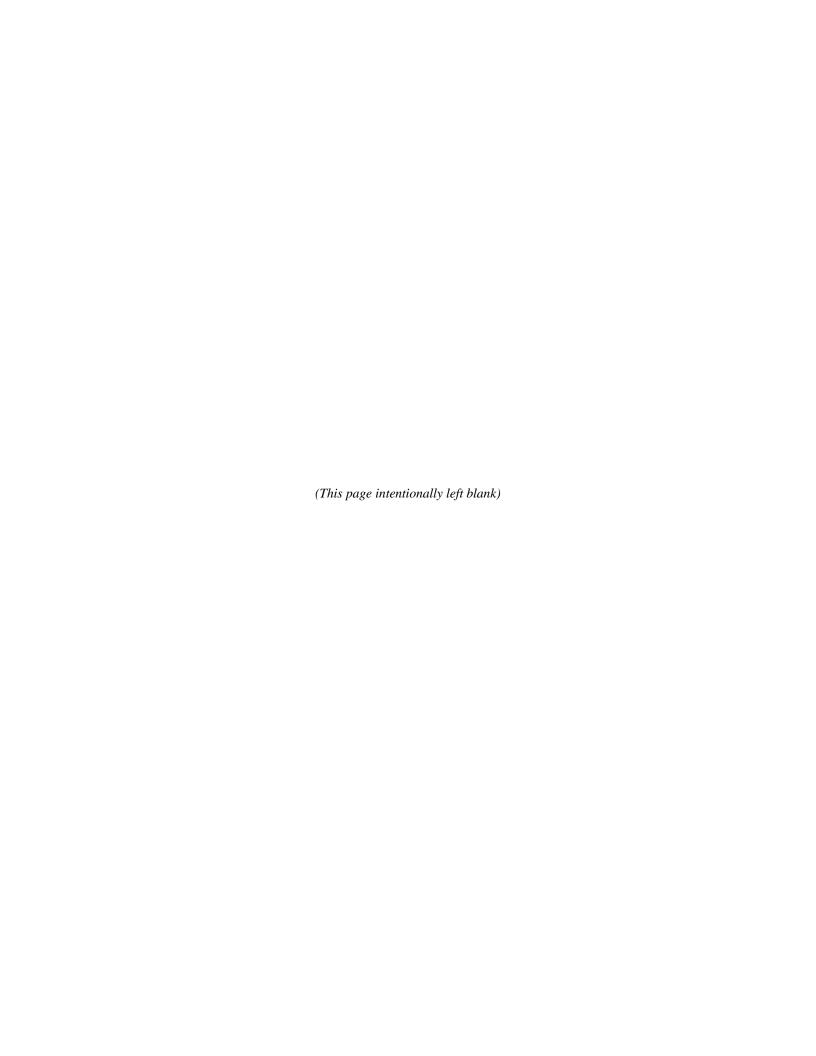
 FTE's
 40
 43
 44
 44
 40
 41
 36
 39
 41
 42

Source: City records

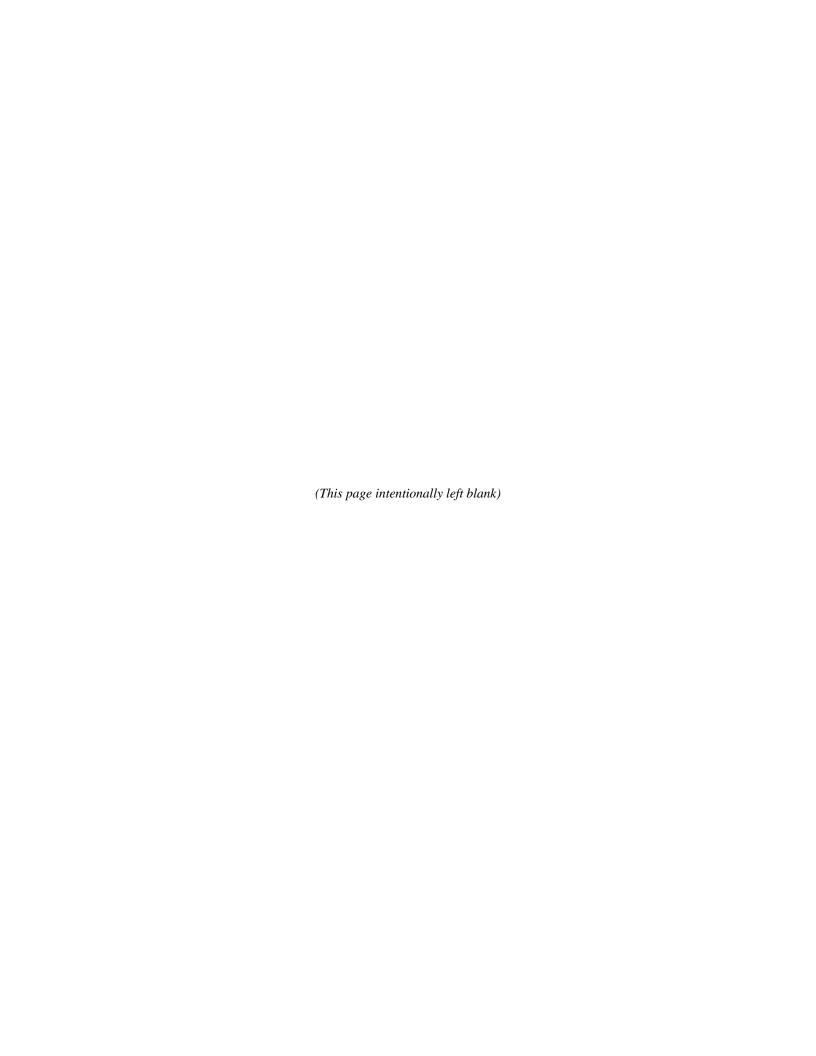
STAMFORD WATER POLLUTION CONTROL AUTHORITY
OPERATING INFORMATION - CAPITAL ASSET STATISTICS BY FUNCTION/PROGRAM
AS OF JUNE 30,

	2019	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010
<u>Function/Program</u>										
Treatment Plant										
Pumps and Motors (units)	134	134	134	134	134	134	134	134	134	134
Bioreactor Volume (million gallons per day)	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15
Clarifiers (units)	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
Dryer and Pelletizer Equipment (units)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Stand-by Generators	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Pumping Station										
Wastewater Stations (units)	23	23	23	23	23	23	22	22	22	22
Stormwater Stations (units)	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Portable Generators (units)	4	4	4	4	4	4	3	3	3	4
Stand-by Generators	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Wastewater										
Sanitary sewers (miles - per GIS data)	250	250	250	250	250	275	304	304	304	303
Treatment capacity (million gallons per day)	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24

Source: SWPCA records











City of Stamford, Connecticut
Water Pollution Control Authority for the City of
Stamford

# ENGINEER'S REPORT FOR REVENUE BOND ISSUANCE

November 18, 2020

Prepared for:

City of Stamford

Water Pollution Control Authority for the City of Stamford

888 Washington Blvd.

Stamford, CT 06901

Prepared by:

Arcadis U.S., Inc.

44 South Broadway

9th Floor

White Plains

New York 10601

Tel 914 694 2100

Fax 914 694 9286

Our Ref.:

3005896.0000

Date:

November 18, 2020

This document is intended only for the use of the individual or entity for which it was prepared and may contain information that is privileged, confidential and exempt from disclosure under applicable law. Any dissemination, distribution or copying of this document is strictly prohibited.

muchael & Barelina

Vice President

Catherine Mallon Traynor

Catherine Hallon Raynor

Michael C. Borchers Principal Consultant

# **CONTENTS**

Ac	ronyn	ns and Abbreviations	V
1	Intro	oduction and Purpose	1-1
	1.1	Introduction and Purpose	1-1
	1.2	Purpose of Engineer's Report	1-2
2	Orga	anization and Management	2-1
	2.1	Water Pollution Control Authority	2-1
	2.2	Organizational Structure	2-1
	2.3	Board of Directors	2-4
	2.4	Management and Operational Staff	2-4
	2.5	Interactions with the City	2-6
	2.6	Overview of Service Contracts and Agreements	2-7
3	Syst	tem Description	3-1
	3.1	Service Area	3-1
	3.2	Water Pollution Control Facility	3-3
	3.3	Sewage Pump Stations	3-4
	3.4	Sewage Collection System	3-4
4	Con	dition of System	4-1
	4.1	Condition Assessment Approach	4-1
	4.2	Condition of Water Pollution Control Facility	4-2
		4.2.1 Flows	4-2
		4.2.2 Treatment Performance	4-3
		4.2.3 Condition Assessment	4-7
		4.2.3.1 Wet Stream	4-7
		4.2.3.2 Solids Handling	4-12
		4.2.3.3 Support Systems	4-14
		4.2.3.4 WPCF Condition Summary	4-15
	4.3	Condition of Wastewater Pumping Stations	4-17
	4.4	Condition of Wastewater Collection System	4-24
		4.4.1 System Mapping and Tracking	4-25

		4.4.2	Sanitary Sewer Complaints and Bypasses	4-25
		4.4.3	Preventative Maintenance, Inspection, and Rehabilitation	4-27
		4.4.4	I/I Identification and Removal Program	4-30
	4.5	Concl	usions and Recommendations	4-31
5	Сар	ital Imp	provement Program	5-1
	5.1	Past 0	Capital Improvements	5-1
	5.2	Curre	nt and Future Capital Improvement Planning	5-3
		5.2.1	Water Pollution Control Facility	5-3
		5.2.2	Pump Stations	5-5
		5.2.3	Collection System	5-6
	5.3	Concl	usions and Recommendations	5-7
6	Reg	ulatory	Status	6-1
	6.1	Existir	ng Regulations	6-1
	6.2	Admir	nistrative Orders	6-4
	6.3	Notice	es of Violation	6-5
	6.4	Future	e Regulations	6-5
	6.5	Concl	usions	6-6
7	Cus	tomer \$	Statistics and Sewer Use Rates	7-1
	7.1	Custo	mer Base	7-1
	7.2	User I	Rates and Charges	7-3
	7.3	Billing	and Collection	7-4
	7.4	Rate (	Comparison	7-5
8	Fina	ncial F	easibility	8-1
	8.1	Overv	iew	8-1
	8.2	Histor	ical and Projected Revenues	8-1
	8.3	Histor	ical and Projected O&M Expenses	8-3
	8.4	Existir	ng Debt Service	8-3
	8.5	Capita	al Improvement Plan Funding	8-6
	8.6	Series	s 2020 Debt Service	8-7
		8.6.1	Debt Service Coverage Requirements	8-9
		862	SWPCA Fiscal Policies	8-12

	8.7	Additi	onal Bonds Calculation and Cash Flow Projection	8-13
		8.7.1	Additional Bonds Calculation	8-13
		8.7.2	Cash Flow Projection	8-14
		8.7.3	2020 Series B Refunding	8-17
9	Con	clusior	1	9-1
	9.1	Consi	derations and Assumptions	9-1
	9.2	Concl	usions	9-4
T,	AB	LES		
Та	ble 2	-1. SWI	PCA Board of Directors	2-4
Та	ble 4	·1. Sun	nmary of Rating System	4-2
Та	ble 4	-2. Star	nford WPCF Average Annual Flow	4-3
Та	ble 4	-3. Star	nford WPCF Performance	4-4
Та	ble 4	4. Sun	nmary of Condition Assessment Ratings for Major Equipment and Unit Processes	4-16
Та	ble 4	5. Sun	nmary of Pumping Station Condition Assessments	4-18
Та	ble 4	-6. Sun	nmary of Pumping Station Condition Assessments	4-23
Та	ble 4	7. Sun	nmary of Sanitary Sewer Complaints/Issues Received and Investigated	4-26
Та	ble 4	-8. Sun	nmary of Sanitary Sewer Bypasses	4-27
Та	ble 4	.9. Sun	nmary of FOG Program Inspections and Violations	4-28
Та	ble 5	·1. Sun	nmary of Six-Year Capital Plan by Category (\$ Millions)*	5-3
Та	ble 6-	1. 201	9 NPDES Permit Requirements	6-2
Та	ble 6-	·2. Tota	ll Nitrogen Limits from General Permit	6-3
Та	ble 6-	3. Reg	ulations Governing Residuals Disposal	6-3
Та	ble 7	·1. Hist	orical Customer Accounts and Consumption	7-1
Та	ble 7	·2. Proj	ected Customer Accounts and Consumption	7-2
Та	ble 7	-3. Ove	rall Top Ten Customers in FY 2019	7-3
Та	ble 7	4. Sew	er Rate Structure	7-4
Та	ble 7	-5. FY2	020 Sewer Service Rate Comparisons¹	7-6
Та	ble 8-	·1. Hist	orical Financial Performance	8-2
Та	ble 8-	2. O&N	/I Expense Projection Assumptions	8-3

Table 8-3. Existing Bond Debt and Clean Water Fund Obligations as of June 30, 2020	8-4
Table 8-4. Existing Debt Service	8-5
Table 8-5. Current SWPCA Debt Service Reserve Fund Levels as of June 2020	8-6
Table 8-6. Summary of Capital Plan Sources of Funding (\$1,000s)	8-7
Table 8-7. Series 2020 Debt Service During Projection Period	8-8
Table 8-8. FY2020 Debt Service Coverage Including 2020 Series A Maximum Annual Debt Service (\$1,000s)	8-14
Table 8-9. Cash Flow Projection (FY2021 through FY2026)	8-16
Table 8-10 Refunding Debt Service	8-17
FIGURES	
Figure 2-1. SWPCA Organization Chart	2-2
Figure 3-1. SWPCA Service Area	3-2
Figure 7-1. Annual Sewer Bill Comparison (102 CCF)	7-7

# **APPENDICES**

- A. SWPCA Capital Improvement Program FY2020-FY2026
- B. Significant Assumptions

## **ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS**

Aquarion Water Company

BFP Belt Filter Press

BNR Biological Nutrient Removal

BOD Biochemical Oxygen Demand

CAFO Consent Agreement and Final Order

CCF Hundred Cubic Feet

CFR Code of Federal Regulations

CGS Connecticut General Statutes

City City of Stamford

Clean Water Act Water Pollution Control Act

CMMS Computer Maintenance Management System

CMOM Capacity, Management, Operation and Maintenance

CTDEEP Connecticut Department of Energy and Environmental Protection

CWF Clean Water Fund

DMR Daily Monitoring Report

DO Dissolved Oxygen

EPA Environmental Protection Agency

FOG Fats, Oils and Grease

FPE Food Preparation Establishment

GAC Granular Activated Carbon

GBT Gravity Belt Thickener

GIS Geographic Information System

GO General Obligation

HUD U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development

I/I Infiltration and Inflow

LF Linear Feet

MAA Municipal Administrators Association

MGD Million Gallons per Day

MOR Monthly Operating Report

NOV Notice of Violation

NPDES National Pollution Discharge Elimination System

O&M Operations & Maintenance

POTW Publicly Owned Treatment Works

SCADA Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition

RAS Return Activated Sludge

RCRA Resource Conservation and Recovery Act

Sound Long Island Sound

SSES Sanitary Sewer Evaluation Survey

SSO Sanitary Sewer Overflow

STIF Short-Term Investment Fund

SWPCA Stamford Water Pollution Control Authority

SWTP Stamford Water Treatment Plant

TMDL Total Maximum Daily Load

TSS Total Suspended Solids

UAW United Automobile, Aerospace, and Agricultural Implement Workers of America

UOE International Union of Operating Engineers

UV Ultraviolet

WAS Waste Activated Sludge

WPCF Water Pollution Control Facility

## 1 INTRODUCTION AND PURPOSE

## 1.1 Introduction and Purpose

Arcadis U.S., Inc. (Arcadis) has been retained by the City of Stamford, Connecticut (City) and the Water Pollution Control Authority for the City of Stamford (SWPCA) to provide Consulting Services for the development of an Engineer's Report in support of the planned issuance of 2020 Series A Revenue Bonds and 2020 Series B Revenue Bonds together as Series 2020 Revenue Bonds. The Engineer's Report (Report) includes:

- A description and condition summary of the SWPCA wastewater system.
- An overview of the SWPCA's organization and management.
- A summary of the status of current and proposed capital projects and improvements.
- Review of regulatory compliance.
- A summary of historical and projected customer statistics.
- A review of current and projected financial information.
- Conclusions regarding the technical, organizational, and financial aspects of the SWPCA.

The technical and financial data reviewed in preparing this Engineer's Report includes existing records and documents provided by the SWPCA. The Report summarizes the work completed up to the date of the issuance of the Engineer's Report. Changed conditions occurring or becoming known after such date could affect the material presented and the conclusions reached herein to the extent of such changes.

Arcadis has not independently verified the accuracy of the information provided by the SWPCA and others. However, we believe such sources are reliable and the information obtained to be appropriate for the analysis undertaken and the conclusions reached herein. To the extent that the information provided to Arcadis by the SWPCA is not accurate, the conclusions and recommendations contained in this Report may vary and are subject to change. In addition, the scope of the Arcadis review did not include any pending or threatened litigation against the SWPCA. The SWPCA has stated that there is no ongoing litigation which they believe would have any material impact on the SWPCA's operations.

In completing this Engineer's Report for the SWPCA, Arcadis is not serving in the role of a "municipal advisor" under the regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission. As such, Arcadis is (a) not recommending any action on behalf of the SWPCA to municipal financial products or the issuance of municipal securities; (b) is not acting as a municipal advisor to the SWPCA, and does not owe a fiduciary duty to the SWPCA pursuant to Section 15B of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended by the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, with respect to the information and material prepared in connection with this scope of work; and (c) acting for its own interests. The SWPCA shall engage a registered municipal advisor and shall discuss any information and material prepared in connection with this Report with any and all internal and external registered municipal advisors and other financial advisors and experts whom the SWPCA deems appropriate before acting on this information and material.

Accordingly, since Arcadis is not a municipal advisor registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission, SWPCA acknowledges that: (a) it shall retain, and has retained, the services of an independent registered municipal advisor, who, during the past two years, was not associated with Arcadis, and that (b) Arcadis is required to comply with the requirements set forth in the federal Exchange Act, Municipal Advisor Rule (17 CFR 200, 240, 249), which requires that Arcadis (i) receive from the municipal entity a representation in writing that it is represented by, and will rely on the advice of, an independent registered municipal advisor; (ii) provide written disclosure to the municipal entity that Arcadis is not serving as a municipal advisor and, with respect to the municipal entity, is not subject to the statutory fiduciary duty applicable to municipal advisors under the federal Exchange Act, and (iii) provide a copy of such disclosure to the municipal entity's independent registered municipal advisor. Arcadis does not provide opinions on or advocates for using a financial product (issuing debt) or the choice of financial products employed. As such, Arcadis submitted its work products to SWPCA's independent registered municipal advisor for review and approval.

# 1.2 Purpose of Engineer's Report

The Engineer's Report is prepared to support the planned issuance of 2020 Revenue Bonds. In preparing this Report, Arcadis has reviewed information and documents prepared by or on behalf of the SWPCA. The purpose of Arcadis' review of such documents is to understand and report on the technical and financial information contained therein as it relates to the Series 2020 Revenue Bonds issuance. For reference throughout this Report, the SWPCA's fiscal year (FY) runs from July 1 to June 30.

## 2 ORGANIZATION AND MANAGEMENT

## 2.1 Water Pollution Control Authority

The SWPCA is an enterprise fund/agency of the City of Stamford, Connecticut (City) that provides retail wastewater collection and treatment services to customers in the City and wholesale treatment services to the Town of Darien, Connecticut (Darien) via an Interlocal Agreement. The SWPCA was established by the City on November 28, 1996, by Ordinance No. 803, pursuant to statutory authority as set forth in Chapter 103, Sections 7-245 through 7-273a inclusive, of the Connecticut General Statutes (CGS). Prior to that date, the functions of the SWPCA operated under the Office of Operations of the City.

In accordance with its governing ordinance, the purpose of the SWPCA is to operate the Water Pollution Control Facility (WPCF), sanitary sewage collection system, sanitary sewer pumping stations and hurricane barrier storm water pumping stations for the City; to repair, maintain, upgrade/replace any component of the system related to the collection, treatment, and disposal of sewage and resulting byproducts, and to assess fees and charges in connection with the operation, maintenance and management of the system. The City provides the SWPCA with administrative, financial management and bond financing support. The SWPCA helps support the City's stormwater management program by providing flood control barrier operation and maintenance for the City and other related services; however, responsibility for stormwater control and management remains with the City.

## 2.2 Organizational Structure

An overview of the current organizational structure of the SWPCA, as of July 2020, is shown in Figure 2-1. The SWPCA is governed by a nine-member Board of Directors, all of whom are voting members. By ordinance, the Board includes the following City personnel: Director of Operations, Director of Administration, Chairman of the Board of Finance or designee from the Board of Finance, President of the Board of Representatives or designee from Board of Representatives, and five at-large members appointed by the Mayor and approved by the Board of Representatives. One of the at-large Board members must be an accountant or financial manager and one must be an engineer. At-large Board members are appointed for three-year terms and can serve multiple terms as there is no term limit. In addition, by ordinance, no more than three at-large members can be of the same political party. Refer to Section 2.3 and Table 2-1, for a list of the Board of Directors.

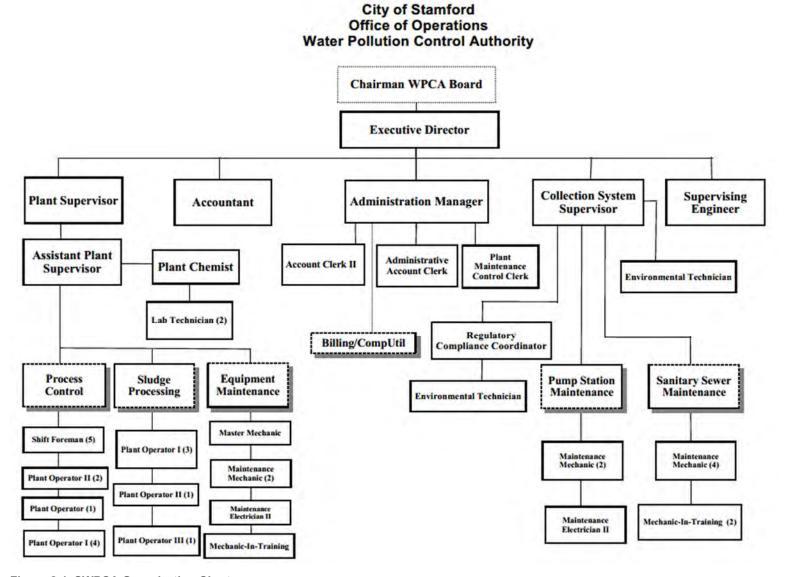


Figure 2-1. SWPCA Organization Chart

The SWPCA is headed by an Executive Director, who is responsible for all technical and administrative operations of the SWPCA and the implementation of programs, policies, and procedures at the direction of the Board. Mr. William Brink, P.E., currently serves as the Executive Director of the SWPCA and has served in this position since March 2013.

The SWPCA FY2020 budget includes 47 employees; 46 full-time, and 1 permanent part-time, all of whom are employees of the SWPCA. The number of employees has generally remained consistent since FY2017.

Each of the full-time and part-time employees belongs to one of three collective bargaining units represented within the City. The Municipal Administrators Association (MAA) and United Automobile, Aerospace, and Agricultural Implement Works of America (UAW) collective bargaining contracts are Citywide. The International Union of Operating Engineers (UOE) collective bargaining contract is with the SWPCA. The collective bargaining contracts are negotiated through the City's Office of Legal Affairs.

The collective bargaining agreement between the SWPCA and UOE Local 30 representing the SWPCA operators, mechanics and utility workers expires on June 30, 2021.

The collective bargaining agreement between the City and UAW who represent the SWPCA laboratory and clerical staff and electricians expired on June 30, 2017. The City has been in negotiations with the UAW for a new contract. Based on discussions with the SWPCA, the new agreement is not anticipated to have a significant impact on SWPCA's operations or operating expenses.

The collective bargaining agreement between the City and the Stamford Municipal Supervisory Employees Union Local #2657 of Council #4 of the American Federation of State, County and Municipal Employees, AFL-CIO representing SWPCA administrators and supervisors, including the Executive Director, expires on June 30, 2023.

In FY2018, upon the Plant Supervisor, William Degnan, retiring the Assistant Plant Supervisor, Robert Pudelka, commenced serving as the Acting Plant Supervisor until FY2020 when he assumed the official role as of Plant Supervisor. The SWPCA has reported that the WPCF organizational structure and Department head positions will continue to remain the same with both a Plant Supervisor and Assistant Plant Supervisor. The Plant Supervisor and Assistant Plant Supervisor positions both require a Connecticut Wastewater Operator Class IV (Class IV) license, which is the highest Operator certification level.

Since FY2018, when the Laboratory Director retired, the Assistant Plant Supervisor also assumed some of the Laboratory Director responsibilities, including, but not limited to regulatory data review and reporting. At that time, the SWPCA evaluated the Laboratory Department organizational structure and determined not to fill the Laboratory Director position, but, instead, to slightly reorganize the Department creating the new position of Plant Chemist who oversees two (2) Lab Technicians and reports to the Assistant Plant Supervisor. This reorganized structure remains in place in FY2020 and, the laboratory has continued to operate successfully.

In FY2020, the Supervising Engineer, Prakash Chakravarti, retired. The SWPCA opened a requisition and hired Ann Brown, P.E. to fill this position.

In FY2020, the SWPCA created a new position of Environmental Technician to assist the Regulatory Compliance Coordinator with the Fats, Oil and Grease (FOG) abatement program.

The organizational structure of the SWPCA is generally consistent with similar-sized wastewater utilities and, it appears that all required functions of the SWPCA are adequately staffed. Currently, there are three open positions at the SWPCA, the Assistant Plant Supervisor, Shift Foreman, and Mechanic. There are no observed shortcomings in the operation and maintenance of the system due to the open staffing positions.

## 2.3 Board of Directors

At the time of this Report, the SWPCA Board of Directors currently consists of the following members listed in Table 2-1.

Table 2-1. SWPCA Board of Directors

<b>Board Member Name</b>	Title				
Edward Kelly	Chairman				
Merrit Nesin	Vice Chairman (Engineer)				
Mark McGrath	Member, City of Stamford Director of Operations				
Monica DiCostanzo	Member, City of Stamford Board of Representatives				
David Mannis	Member, City of Stamford Board of Finance				
Sandra Dennies	Member, City of Stamford Director of Administration				
Robert Barocas	Member				
Adam Perlaky	Member (Financial Manager)				
Steven Bagwin	Member				

# 2.4 Management and Operational Staff

Biographies of key management and operational staff are provided below. In general, there is stability in the organization with key members having longevity and significant experience with the SWPCA.

- William P. Brink, P.E., BCEE, Executive Director Mr. Brink has more than thirty years progressive experience in engineering and management of large environmental projects, and having a unique combination of skills in business management (MBA in finance from University of Connecticut) leadership, wastewater utility operations, finance and engineering. He holds a P.E. in Connecticut and received his B.S. in Civil Engineering and M.E. in Sanitary Engineering from Drexel University, PA and Cornell University, NY, respectively. Prior to the SWPCA, Mr. Brink worked for Stearns and Wheeler (now GHD Inc.) leading multi-disciplinary project teams on large wastewater collection and treatment project including, but not limited to, projects for the Hartford Metropolitan District Commission, Danbury Water Pollution Control Plant, and Bridgeport Water Pollution Control Authority since 1992.
- Robert Pudelka, Plant Supervisor Mr. Pudelka supervises the operation and maintenance of the Stamford Water Pollution Control Facility and is responsible for compliance of the facility with its

National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) discharge permit. He has thirteen years' experience in the wastewater industry, joining SWPCA in December 2016 as Assistant Plant Supervisor. He became Acting Plant Supervisor in July 2018 upon the retirement of the previous Plant Supervisor, and became Plant Supervisor in February 2020. Prior to joining SWPCA, Mr. Pudelka was Superintendent of the New Milford, Connecticut Wastewater Treatment Facility, and was a Plant Operator at the Town of Greenwich Water Pollution Control Facility. He has a Class IV (highest level) Wastewater Treatment Plant Operator's license in Connecticut.

- Ann Brown, P.E., Supervising Engineer Ms. Brown assists the Executive Director in the planning and managing of engineering and capital projects including design, preparation and review of contract plans and specifications, plant and pumping station construction management, and sanitary sewer repair and construction management. She also oversees staff and consultants assigned to the construction projects. Ms. Brown is a Professional Engineer in the states of Connecticut and New Jersey with over 30 years of experience in the environmental and civil engineering field. She earned a Bachelor of Engineering degree from Stevens Institute of Technology in Hoboken, NJ where she majored in Mechanical Engineering. Since 2006, Ms. Brown has worked for the City of Stamford Engineering Department on the Stamford Urban Transitway project as well as the Coordinator of Inspections and Plan reviews. She is experienced in civil and environmental design, project management and engineering during construction, and well established in federal and state procurement and project reporting requirements. Prior to her work with the City, Ann worked for consulting engineering firms in New Jersey on various wastewater and municipal engineering projects.
- Rhudean Bull, Administration Manager Ms. Bull is responsible for planning, developing, analyzing, evaluating, and improving various management control systems, policies, work methods and procedures for the efficient operation of the SWPCA. She assists the Executive Director in identifying its financial, personnel, and material needs and problems. She manages various administrative activities and human resources functions as well as the Billing function for the SWPCA. Ms. Bull received a B.S. Degree from South Carolina State University and a master's degree in Public Administration with a concentration in Human Resources Management from City University of New York John Jay College. She has been certified as a Professional in Human Resources by the Society of Human Resources Management since 2001 and has over twenty years' experience in management and human resources management fields.
- Mark Turndahl, Accountant Mr. Turndahl joined SWPCA in 2012 and is responsible for the financial management of the WPCA monitoring and recording cash receipts, preparing monthly financial statements including budget variance reports and analysis, reconciling bank accounts, approving invoices for payment and preparing monthly receivable reports. In addition, he ensures monthly debt service payments are made, prepares requests for grant and construction loan funding and works with the Auditors preparing the annual financial statement. Mr. Turndahl earned a B.S. degree from the University of Buffalo in Business Administration, a MBA degree from Pace University concentrating in accounting and passed the CPA exam. He has over thirty years of experience having held audit, financial analysis and controller/treasurer positions in local town and school governments, as well as major metropolitan New York firms.

• Stephen Pietrzyk, Collection System Supervisor – Mr. Pietrzyk has been with the SWPCA for ten years, and serves as the Collection System Supervisor responsible for the SWPCA's Capacity, Management, Operation and Maintenance (CMOM) program via planning, coordinating, and supervising mechanics to operate and maintain the collection system and pumping stations and the hurricane barrier storm water pumping stations, and the Regulatory Compliance Coordinator who inspects food preparation establishments for compliance with the Fats, Oil and Grease (FOG) abatement program. Prior to this he owned and operated two environmental consulting businesses for over twenty years participating in numerous residential, commercial and industrial development projects. Mr. Pietrzyk received his MS and BS Degrees from the University of Connecticut and AS Degree in Landscape Development from State University of New York Cobleskill.

## 2.5 Interactions with the City

The SWPCA is a water pollution control authority established by the City pursuant to Chapter 103, Sections 7-245 through 7-273a of the Connecticut General Statutes. The City provides key administrative and support services to the SWPCA, and the SWPCA is responsible for operating and maintaining the WPCF, sanitary sewage system, wastewater pumping stations, and the City's hurricane barrier. The SWPCA operations are financed primarily through direct charges to the users of its services. The costs of operating and maintaining the City's hurricane barrier are back-charged to the City. Historically, the City has commissioned the firm of Maximus to conduct an annual study that identifies the SWPCA's allocation share of City support services costs.

Additionally, the City can advance funds to the SWPCA to meet operating cash flow requirements and capital expenditures prior to capital improvement bond increases. The City of Stamford specifically provides the following:

- Procurement, accounts payable, and payroll services;
- Budget and capital improvement bond issuance related support;
- Technology Management Services (IT) support for e-mail, voicemail, network services, PC support services, MS Office applications, accounting software including general ledger and fixed asset modules, and SWPCA-specific software applications;
- Human Resources support for hiring, terminations, and retirements;
- Risk Management support for employee safety and workers' compensation claims;
- Legal support, as needed, for agreements by the SWPCA and claims for and against the SWPCA;
   and
- Revenue Services Department support for billing and collection of sewer assessment and sewer connection charges

As noted, the City can provide financial support to the SWPCA from the City pool cash account. The SWPCA can access this account to fund unexpected or not yet funded, but approved capital improvements (capital account) and during periods when its cash on hand balances are not sufficient to meet its operating needs (operating account). The SWPCA reimburses the City from its cash reserves as required, with any unpaid balance subject to interest charges at the City's current quarterly interest

earnings rate for its Short-Term Investment Fund (STIF) account. As discussed in Section 8, currently the SWPCA does not require financial support from the City.

In conjunction with the SWPCA's sewer extension projects, the City can request that the SWPCA make other infrastructure improvements as well, including those related to stormwater and drainage, road widening and alignment, and other curb and sidewalk improvements. The costs of these improvements are paid for by the City or reimbursed to the SWPCA by the City.

Based on the audited financial statements, in FY2018 and FY2019, the City paid approximately \$263,000 and \$261,000, respectively in sewer use charges to the SWPCA. The City also reimbursed the SWPCA approximately \$435,000 and \$818,000 for the City's share of the hurricane barrier maintenance and operations for the years ended June 2018 and 2019, respectively.

In FY2018 and FY2019, the SWPCA paid the City approximately \$455,000 and \$421,000 for an allocation of central services costs, respectively, and approximately \$932,000 and \$810,000 to the City's internal service medical insurance fund for health insurance coverage of active and retired employees, respectively.

## 2.6 Overview of Service Contracts and Agreements

The City and the SWPCA have numerous contracts in place for the management and operation of the system. There are several key or major agreements to support delivery of services and to secure revenues, which are pertinent to the financial review summarized in this Report. A summary of these is provided below:

Sludge Processing Agreement with Synagro - The SWPCA performs sludge thickening and dewatering, and contracts with Synagro for sludge drying, transportation and disposal services. Synagro is responsible for processing the sludge received from the WPCF to produce a marketable product. This includes testing of the product, marketing the product, and disposing of the processing residuals. Ultimate disposal of the sludge by Synagro is through land application, incineration at one of Connecticut's permitted facilities (e.g., Naugatuck, Waterbury, or Hartford), or landfill (e.g., York, PA). Sludge processing costs accounted for approximately 20 percent of the SWPCA's annual operating costs for FY2019 and are currently budgeted at 17.3 percent of operating costs for FY2020. The agreement with Synagro expired on March 2, 2019, and the SWPCA negotiated an amendment (Second Amendment) to the contract with Synagro, which was effective March 3, 2019 and extended the contract an additional five years. Through First and Second Amendment modifications, the current agreement includes the following major items: dryer operation 24-hours, five days a week, SWPCA's maximum sludge delivery is 6,240 dry tons per year, cost of disposal of sludge cake is a varied price per disposal facility of \$84 to 118 per wet ton, and the base operating charge from \$1,776,241.62. As part of the agreement, Synagro is responsible for making a capital contribution in an amount up to \$300,000 toward the cost of one or more capital modifications at the sludge drying facility and/or the wastewater treatment plant over the five-year contract term. Due to an explosion of the sludge dryer in August 2019, Synagro was unable to process sludge until repairs were completed in October 2020. During that time, sludge cake was hauled offsite and disposed at sludge incinerators, landfills, or composting facilities. Refer to Section 4.2.3.2 for more information on the sludge management.

- Billing and Collection Agreement with Computil The SWPCA contracts with Computil to provide
  billing and collection service assistance as well as consumption data analysis, customer service and
  reporting. A new contract was executed on June 4, 2020 for a term of three years with an option to
  extend for two successive periods of one year each. According to the terms of the contract, the
  SWPCA is to pay Computil a lump sum fee of \$443,850 for each contract year for the duration of this
  agreement (including any extensions).
- Darien Interlocal Agreement The City provides wholesale treatment and discharge services to the Town of Darien via an Interlocal Agreement. The agreement includes both capital reimbursement and operation and maintenance cost share components. The capital reimbursement and operation and maintenance cost share is based primarily on measured wastewater flow contribution (by volume). Under the current agreement, the Town of Darien is limited to an average annual daily flow of not more than 3.7 million gallons per day (MGD) and a combined peak flow of not more than 9.25 MGD. However, if flows from Darien exceed the allowable maximum, the SWPCA shall be held harmless from liability, cost, or expense resulting from any incurred penalties, cleanup, and repair costs. If a regulatory agency takes action against the SWPCA in connection with flow discharges above the limits, payment of costs, fines, penalties, or damages will be apportioned between the SWPCA and Darien. Additionally, the Town of Darien will share nitrogen trading credits generated through the operation of SWPCA's water pollution control facility (WPCF), based on the greater of 12 percent or the percentage by volume represented by Darien's flow. The Agreement provides a formula for compensation to the SWPCA for operation and maintenance costs and for capital improvements of SWPCA's WPCF and collection sewers which convey Darien's wastewater. Darien contracted revenue (including both capital and operation and maintenance components) for FY2019, accounts for approximately 5.8 percent of SWPCA's total operating revenue. The prior Darien Interlocal Agreement expired on June 30, 2018 and a new agreement was executed on July 26, 2019, retroactive to October 1, 2018. The new Interlocal Agreement includes flow metering at two additional interlocal connections (Heather Lane and Lake Drive) from Darien. The two interlocal connections were not metered previously due to reportedly low and/or intermittent flow; however, it was identified during the flow metering program for the Infiltration and Inflow Study that the flows from those interlocal connections are higher than expected. The FY2019 flow charges to Darien were retroactive to October 1, 2018. Based upon the total flow increase, annual revenue from Darien increased 10% in FY2019 and increased 6% in FY2020.
- Aquarion Agreement The City accepts water treatment plant sludge from the Aquarion Water Company's (Aquarion) Stamford Water Treatment Plant (SWTP) pursuant to the terms and conditions of Aquarion's agreement with the SWPCA. Aquarion's residual sludge revenue is approximately \$300,000 annually to the SWPCA. Historically, this has represented approximately 1 percent of the SWPCA's total income. Aquarion is addressing previous issues related to solids buildup in the SWPCA's gravity sewer lines and increased aluminum content in the SWTP sludge from Aquarion's SWTP operations and pilot programs, through the installation of centrifuges at the SWTP. The SWPCA has notified Aquarion that a condition to Aquarion's General Permit is that the centrifuges are installed and the discharge of SWTP sludge to the SWPCA sanitary sewer be discontinued as soon as possible. The centrifuges are anticipated to be installed by April 2022. In the meantime, the SWPCA monitors the gravity sewer lines and has implemented preventative maintenance cleaning to mitigate surcharging events, which is billed to Aquarion. In addition, any additional disposal costs to

- the SWPCA related to aluminum content in the sludge will be charged to Aquarion, but has not occurred at the time of this Report.
- City Pooled Cash Arrangement Under a long-standing agreement with the City, the SWPCA shares in a pooled cash account controlled by, and in the name of, the City. The SWPCA draws from this account to fund unexpected or not yet funded capital improvements and to cover operating costs during the periods when the SWPCA's on hand cash balances are not sufficient to meet its operating needs. The SWPCA's share of this pooled cash account had historically been in a deficit. The total deficiency in FY2013 was approximately \$8.0 million. Pursuant to the MOA dated May 13, 2014 between the City and the SWPCA, the SWPCA agreed to repay the City over a five-year period with interest at the Connecticut State Treasurer's Investment Fund rate. However, the SWPCA accelerated their repayment schedule to the City and effectively paid the City back in FY2016, which was less than three years versus the five-year period established in the MOA. In addition to paying back the City, the SWPCA, at the end of FY2019, had approximately \$22.3 million in the operating, capital reserve, and surplus fund accounts. In FY2019 and FY2020, the SWPCA maintained a positive pooled cash balance and did not require any cash advances from the City to cover short-term cash needs.

## 3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

## 3.1 Service Area

The City of Stamford is divided into four geographic taxing districts, based upon municipal services furnished to the jurisdiction. As the City extends sanitary sewer lines into previously unsewered areas, municipal garbage collection is also extended, and the tax district classification is changed accordingly.

The service area of the SWPCA includes the two City taxing districts that are served by sanitary sewer lines, namely taxing districts A (1) and C/S (4). Within the City, the service area is generally bounded by the Merritt Parkway to the north, the Noroton River (constituting the border line with Darien) to the east, Old Greenwich to the west, and the Long Island Sound to the south. The service area includes residential, commercial, government and non-profit customers. The service area boundaries are shown in Figure 3-1.

The SWPCA also provides transmission and treatment services to sewered areas within the Town of Darien, as noted previously. Pump stations owned and operated by the Town of Darien convey wastewater to the east side of the City where the wastewater is then conveyed through the SWPCA's collection system to Stamford's WPCF.

The areas north of the Merritt Parkway are predominantly served by septic systems. The City's current Master Plan (2015-2025) focuses on encouraging new housing units and developments to utilize existing sewer main. Although the current Master Plan makes no mention of extending the sanitary sewer system into areas currently not served by public sewers, a number of sewer extension projects were completed in recent years. However, discussions with SWPCA executive staff and a review of the SWPCA capital improvement plan (CIP) (as discussed in Section 5) indicate that two previously planned sewer extension projects have been either put on hold or will not be constructed.

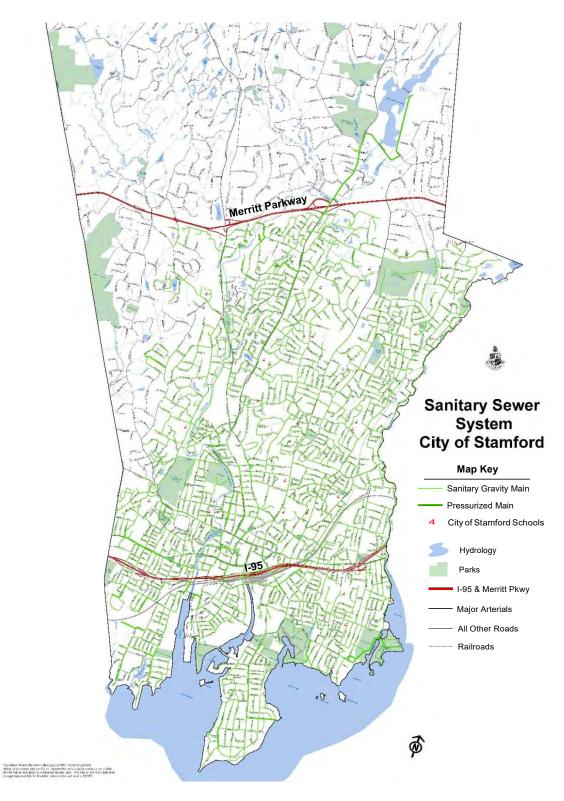


Figure 3-1. SWPCA Service Area

## 3.2 Water Pollution Control Facility

At the core of the SWPCA operations is the Water Pollution Control Facility (WPCF), located at 111 Harbor View Avenue. There has been wastewater treatment at this site since 1900. The first plant was built in 1943, followed by an upgrade in 1976, and the latest completed major upgrade in 2006. The WPCF is currently undergoing a substantial upgrade as described further herein.

The WPCF's operation is regulated by the U.S. Water Pollution Control Act (Clean Water Act) under the direction of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). The EPA has delegated permitting authority to the Connecticut Department of Energy and Environmental Protection (CTDEEP) which administers the NPDES permit program. The previous NPDES permit for the Stamford WPCF (NPDES No. CT0101087) was issued by the CTDEEP on June 25, 2013 and expired on June 24, 2018. The current NPDES permit was finalized and effective on January 1, 2019. Between June 25, 2018 and December 31, 2018, the SWPCA operated under the previous 2013 NPDES permit until the new 2019 NPDES permit was finalized. There were no changes made between the previous 2013 and final 2019 NPDES permit; however, bacteria limit changes became effective on January 1, 2015. The WPCF has a permitted capacity of 24 million gallons per day (MGD) annual average flow and provides the following unit processes: screenings, raw wastewater pumping, primary clarification, primary sludge degritting. biological treatment, secondary clarification, gravity thickening and belt filter pressing. The thickened solids are conveyed to the solids drying facility, where they are converted to Class A biosolids. The plant uses ultraviolet disinfection and Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA) systems. The plant discharges treated effluent to Stamford Harbor, which is an inlet from Long Island Sound (Sound). As a discharger into Long Island Sound, the plant is subject to nutrient limitations imposed by the Sound's Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL), which is discussed in further detail later in this Report.

All sanitary sewage collected by the City and Darien sewer systems passes through the influent collecting well. Stamford has two separate collection systems: one for wastewater and one for stormwater. From the collecting well, wastewater flow enters the Raw Sewage Pumping Station for preliminary treatment, which consists of three bar screens with 3/4-inch clear bar spacing that are designed to remove large solids. After the bar screens, flow is pumped by five main sewage pumps to two, circular primary clarifiers to remove settleable and floatable solids by gravity settling and flotation. Primary sludge is degritted and sent directly to gravity thickeners. Primary effluent is directed to the suspended growth activated sludge system which consists of three rectangular aeration tanks, or trains, in which microorganisms biologically transform dissolved, colloidal, and non-settleable biodegradable organic materials into energy and settleable solids.

There are two reactor trains, Train 1 and Train 2. Each train has a primary anoxic zone followed by an aerobic zone. Primary effluent, return activated sludge (RAS), and recycled mixed liquor enter the first anoxic zone, in which nitrogen removal begins. The mixture, called mixed liquor, then flows to the aerobic zones. At the discharge end of each of the primary aerobic zones, there are four recycle pumps which return nitrate-rich mixed liquor to the primary anoxic zone for additional denitrification. Some of the activated sludge is wasted as mixed liquor from the end of the first aerobic zone and proceeds to the gravity belt thickeners. The remaining mixed liquor proceeds on to Train 3, where methanol is then added into the secondary anoxic zone to enhance nitrogen removal. Denitrified mixed liquor continues to the final re-aeration zone and exits the biological reactors.

Aeration tank effluent is directed to four, circular secondary clarifiers that provide final clarification of the wastewater. Settled solids are returned to the aeration tanks with a portion of the excess solids wasted. Finally, disinfection is accomplished via ultraviolet (UV) light, that provides inactivation of pathogens. Currently, there are two UV channels, each with two banks of lamps. Each bank has 16 modules, and each module has 18 lamps, for a total of 432 UV lamps. A UV system upgrade is underway, which increases the UV channels to a total of three channels with three banks of lamps. During high tide conditions, the effluent is pumped via three effluent pumps before discharge to the East Branch of Stamford Harbor (Harbor). During low tide conditions, the flow is discharged directly by gravity to the Harbor.

Waste mixed liquor from the aeration tanks is thickened via gravity belt thickeners (GBT) that reduce the volume of the sludge. In addition, waste activated sludge from the secondary clarifiers can be directed to the gravity thickeners, where it is combined with primary sludge. Thickened primary sludge from the gravity thickeners and GBTs is combined in two sludge blend tanks prior to delivery to belt filter presses (BFP) for dewatering. The dewatered sludge is then conveyed to the on-site pelletizing facility where it is heat dried to achieve Class A EQ biosolids status and is made into small sludge pellets for beneficial reuse via land application, as a fertilizer, or incineration. The sludge pelletizing operation is managed by Synagro, under contract to the SWPCA. The pelletizer was originally constructed in hopes of also developing an on-site waste-to-energy facility which would use the pellets as a fuel source. The waste-to-energy project, however, was never implemented due to concerns regarding economic viability.

At the end of 2019, the average daily flow at the WPCF was approximately 17.1 MGD, or 71 percent, of design capacity. Hydraulically, the plant has been designed to handle up to 68 MGD under peak conditions.

# 3.3 Sewage Pump Stations

The City owns, operates and maintains 23 sewage pump stations, which are utilized to transport sanitary wastewater flow where gravity is not a viable transport option. The pump stations range in design capacity from approximately 100,000 gallons per day to 5 MGD. SWPCA mechanics and utility workers operate and maintain the pump station structures and equipment and perform landscaping activities. A full listing of the pump stations and discussion of condition is included in Section 4 of this Report.

# 3.4 Sewage Collection System

The City's wastewater collection system comprises approximately 242 miles of sanitary sewers (ranging in size from 6 to 60 inches in diameter) and 8 miles of sanitary force mains. The SWPCA is responsible for the management and operation of this collection system, which is a completely separate sanitary sewer system. The City's storm sewers are not the responsibility of the SWPCA and are not part of the sewage collection system.

## 4 CONDITION OF SYSTEM

## 4.1 Condition Assessment Approach

Arcadis previously conducted condition assessments of the SWPCA system in 2012, 2015, and 2018 as part of the 2013, 2015, and 2019 Series A Bond issuances. The condition assessments included site visits to the WPCF and 22 of the SWPCA's pump stations. In July and September 2020, a condition review was performed based on the compilation of existing information provided by the SWPCA, discussions with SWPCA staff, and visual observations during limited field visits of the facilities. The key purpose of this condition review was to confirm current and anticipated conditions and assess any significant changes which may have occurred since the 2012, 2015, and 2018 inspections. In performing this assessment, the following key documents and information were reviewed:

- Regulatory compliance records
- Operations records and staff accounts
- · Renewal and replacement programs
- Capital improvement plans
- 2012, 2015, and 2018 condition assessment findings

Based on the type of facilities, available documents related to the facilities and our experience with these facilities, a representative sample of facilities was visually inspected in 2020 on a limited basis. Such field investigations included the following facilities:

- Stamford WPCF visited on July 28, 2020
- 10 sewage pump stations visited on September 1, 2020

During the site visits to the Stamford WPCF and pump stations, issues faced by the SWPCA during and since the previous inspections were discussed, including the steps taken to address these issues. The condition of the pump stations and WPCF equipment was also discussed. Key findings are discussed in the subsequent sections.

For buried infrastructure (i.e., sewer interceptors, laterals, force mains, manholes, etc.), the condition assessment relies on existing information provided by the SWPCA. This includes collection system reports and preliminary Geographic Information System (GIS) information, such as age and materials of sewer pipes to the extent the information is available. No field investigations were conducted by Arcadis of the buried infrastructure.

The condition assessment of the critical assets at each of the above-ground assets was based on numerical ratings within the following categories:

- Reliability
- Operations and maintenance (O&M) performance

- Capacity
- Regulatory Compliance

Based on the evaluations using the above categories, an overall risk rating was assigned to each of the critical assets. The risk ratings for each of the above four categories are outlined in Table 4-1.

Table 4-1. Summary of Rating System

Numerical Rating	Interpretation of Rating	Description
1	Little to no risk	Relatively new and in good physical and operating condition
2	Some risk	Good condition, no known capital requirements
3	Moderate risk	Aged or worn but generally in good operating condition may require capital investment within 5-years
4	Significant risk	Operational but nearing end of life and/or requires investment to bring to full operating condition
5	High risk	Should be on high priority for renewal and/or replacement

When considering the rating assigned to a critical asset, the criticality of that asset was also considered. For assets that are critical to the overall operation and regulatory compliance of the facility, the allowable risk is small. Thus, highly critical assets tend to be given more stringent ratings.

# 4.2 Condition of Water Pollution Control Facility

## 4.2.1 Flows

The SWPCA's customer base has generally increased over the past few years with a minor decline in FY2017. Overall, the WPCF flows have generally been trending downwards, until 2018, as summarized in Table 4-2. This decreasing trend in plant flows is most likely attributable to water conservation measures and increased public awareness of water usage, which eventually leads to less wastewater generation; in addition to the SWPCA's efforts to mitigate infiltration and inflow (I/I) from entering the system.

In 2018, there was an increase in average flow to 17.5 MGD, and, in 2019 the average flow, while decreased to 17.1 MGD, was still higher than the average flow in 2012 through 2017. It should be noted that the average flow in 2018 and 2019 is still below the WPCF's rated capacity of 24 MGD. The increased and higher than historical average flow in 2018 and 2019, respectively, may be related to the significantly higher rainfall in 2018 and 2019 (58% and 37% increase when compared to 2017). Although the average flow increased or was historically higher in 2018 and 2019, the ratio of average annual plant flow compared to total annual rainfall was less than all prior years listed in Table 4-2; therefore, indicating that the I/I removal program has been effective in reducing the amount of extraneous flow from entering the collection system.

Table 4-2. Stamford WPCF Average Annual Flow

Year	Average Flow (MGD)
2006	18.3
2007	17.5
2008	17.2
2009	16.4
2010	16.4
2011	18.5
2012	15.6
2013	15.1
2014	16.0
2015	15.4
2016	14.9
2017	15.1
2018	17.5
2019	17.1
2020 <sup>1</sup>	15.4

#### Notes:

As can be seen from this table, the plant has been well under its rated capacity of 24 MGD, and there is ample capacity for growth in the service area.

## 4.2.2 Treatment Performance

For the purposes of this Report, Arcadis reviewed Discharge Monitoring Reports (DMRs) and Monthly Operating Reports (MORs) for the Stamford WPCF from April 2019 to August 2020. The plant performance data was compared against the limits established in the two primary regulatory permits governing the discharge of wastewater from the Stamford WPCF: NPDES permit (NPDES No. CT0101087) and the General Permit for Discharge of Nitrogen from Publicly-Owned Treatment Works (POTWs). These permits are discussed in more detail in Section 6.

For comparison purposes, plant operational performance from 2014 through August 2020 is summarized in Table 4-3. While the 2013 NPDES permits eliminated the limit on the average monthly flow rate, this data was included in Table 4-3 for comparison purposes.

<sup>1)</sup> Represents the average flow for the period of January 1, 2020 through August 31, 2020.

**Table 4-3. Stamford WPCF Performance** 

	Limit Type	Permit	Annual Average Value						
Parameter		Limit	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	<b>2020</b> (12)
Average Daily Flow (MGD)	Monthly Average		16.0	15.4	14.9	15.1	17.5	17.1	15.4
BOD <sub>5</sub> – Influent (mg/L)			222	197	207	217	199	225	247
BOD <sub>5</sub> – Effluent (mg/L)	Monthly Average / Daily Maximum	20 / 40	5.0	2.5	2.5	2.2	2.6	2.5	2.6
BOD <sub>5</sub> (% Removal)	Monthly Average	85	98	99	99	99	99	99	99
TSS – Influent (mg/L)	-		311	293	322	309	310	370	331
TSS – Effluent (mg/L)	Monthly Average / Daily Maximum	20 / 40	7.8	5.1	5.6	4.7	6.0	6.2	5.4
TSS (% Removal)	Monthly Average	85	97	98	98	98	98	98	98
Ammonia (as N) – Effluent (mg/L) November - May	Monthly Average		0.35	0.2	0.04	0.17	0.07	0.02	0.12
Ammonia (as N) – Effluent (mg/L) June - October	Monthly Average	2	0.06	0.01	0.06	0.06	0.05	0.05	0.11
Fecal Coliform (CFU/100 mL)	30-day Geometric Mean / Instantaneous	200 (88) / 260 <sup>(5)</sup>	5.5	3.2	3.7	4.9	3.9	2.8	1.6
Fecal Coliform (CFU/100 mL)	7-day Geometric Mean	400 (5)	12.7	-	-	-	-	-	-
Enterococci (CFU/100 mL)	30-day Geometric Mean	35 <sup>(5)</sup>	5.8 (2)	5.9	4.2	4.0	4.4	3.6	2.7
UV Dose <sup>(1)</sup> (mW, s/cm <sup>2</sup> )	Instantaneous	>30	59 <sup>(3)</sup>	46	61	63	57	99	113
Nitrogen – Effluent (lbs/day)	Monthly Average	926	408	278	265	261	293	302	275
Number of Annual Exceedances (effluent quality / UV dose)			3 / 56 (4)	0 / 53 (6)	0 / 22 (7)	0 / 24 (8)	0 / 18 <sup>(9)</sup>	0 / 16 (10)	0 / 6 (11)

#### Notes:

- 1) UV Dose is not reported on DMRs. Data is obtained from MORs and includes data from UV Channel Nos. 1 and 2 Low Dose. Average values rounded to nearest whole number.
- 2) Data only available for September through December 2014.
- 3) Data only available for July through December 2014.
- Three exceedances related to effluent quality (1 total coliform, 1 TSS, 1 BOD); however, 56 occurrences noted for low UV dosage in MORs.
- 5) New bacterial limits effective January 1, 2015: Fecal coliform monthly standard decreased from 200 CFU/100 mL to 88 CFU/100 mL, weekly fecal coliform standard no longer applicable, implemented instantaneous percentage based fecal coliform standard (no more than 10% of monthly samples shall exceed 260 CFU/100 mL), and implemented Enterococci standards.
- Zero exceedances related to effluent quality, but 53 occurrences noted for low UV dosage in MORs.
- 7) Zero exceedances related to effluent quality, but 22 occurrences noted for low UV dosage in MORs.

- 8) Zero exceedances related to effluent quality, but 24 occurrences noted for low UV dosage in MORs.
- 9) Zero exceedances related to effluent quality, but 18 occurrences noted for low UV dosage in MORs.
- 10) Zero exceedances related to effluent quality, but 16 occurrences noted for low UV dosage in MORs.
- Zero exceedances related to effluent quality, but 6 occurrences noted for low UV dosage (January through September 2020) in MORs.
- 12) Data only available from January 2020 through August 2020 (unless otherwise noted). Data subject to change based on receipt of additional data.

In general, the plant is performing very well in comparison to permit limits established in its NPDES and General Permit. Both biochemical oxygen demand (BOD) and total suspended solids (TSS) removals are, on average, exceeding permit requirements. In addition, the plant is almost completely removing ammonia under most circumstances via its biological nutrient removal (BNR) process. In order to perform the secondary treatment upgrade, one aeration tank at a time has been removed from service during construction. The SWPCA has been closely monitoring the system and any potential process impacts, and, through August 2020, there have been no reported operational or compliance issues.

The following summarizes plant performance observations from April 2019 to August 2020:

- Average Daily Flow The SWPCA's current NPDES permit does not include limits on flow; however, the previous NPDES permit that expired 2013 had a limit of 24 MGD on a monthly average basis. The average daily flow consistently falls well within the previous NPDES permit flow limit and the 24 MGD design flow of the WPCF.
- Peak Flow During wet weather, flows to the plant increase significantly. Although the SWPCA's collection system is a separated system, the high flow events during wet weather appear to be an indication of inflow/infiltration, which is also not unusual amongst collection systems in aging, coastal cities, such as Stamford. The SWPCA recently completed a comprehensive I/I study and started implementing a phased approach and annual program for addressing I/I, which is discussed in more detail in Section 4.4. Hydraulically, the plant has been designed to handle up to 68 MGD under peak conditions. In prior years, peak flow levels greater than 68 MGD were registered at the plant. However, from April 2019 through August 2020 the maximum average daily flow did not exceed 52 MGD, which may be due to the storm event conditions (e.g. duration, intensity, antecedent storm events) during the evaluated timeframe, in addition to the SWPCA's efforts to remove extraneous flow from the collection system.
- BOD Effluent BOD concentration is well within the NPDES limits, and there were no exceedances
  recorded from April 2019 through August 2020. Furthermore, average removal of BOD has remained
  relatively steady at 98 to 99 percent.
- TSS Effluent TSS concentration is well within the NPDES limits, and there were no exceedances
  recorded from April 2019 through August 2020. In addition, the TSS removal percentages have
  remained steady at 98 percent, and the effluent TSS concentrations have decreased overall since
  2014 due to improved plant operations and a reduction in high flow events.
- Ammonia Although the effluent ammonia concentration has fluctuated between 2014 and 2020, it is still consistently well below the NPDES limits. There are no reported exceedances for this data set.
- Fecal Coliform Fecal coliform was generally well within the NPDES limits with no fecal coliform
  exceedances recorded in this dataset. The new bacteria monitoring requirements were effective on

- January 1, 2015 (refer to Section 6 for more information). The 30-day geometric mean has remained relatively steady since 2014.
- Enterococci Enterococci was generally well within the NPDES limits with no exceedances occurring since the new bacteria monitoring requirements were effective on January 1, 2015 (refer to Section 6 for more information). The annual 30-day geometric mean has remained relatively steady since 2014.
- UV Dose Plant performance data indicates that the UV dose occasionally drops below the minimum 30 mW, s/cm2 NPDES permit limit. Plant staff are aware of the UV dose issue and have continuously discussed it with the UV system vendor and the CTDEEP. As discussed further in Section 4.2.3.1, since 2014, the SWPCA has made UV system controls changes, plant improvements, and preventative maintenance changes to address the UV low dose occurrences. It is important to note that not all the low dose incidences were related to a UV system issue. With the current system control configuration, any time the UV channel is taken offline for maintenance, a zero dose is recorded. In addition, any time there is power disruption, the current UV system takes approximately 3-minutes to reset, during which the UV system is not active and/or at full power. Although there is some loss of disinfection to the final effluent during this time, it is not related to an operational error or plant performance issue. In addition, as discussed further in Section 4.2.3.1 and 5.2.1, there are capital projects recently completed and underway to address UV system issues. including a comprehensive UV system upgrade (nearing completion) and installation of effluent launder covers in the secondary clarifiers to mitigate algae growth (completed). While the data indicates that improvements have been successful in reducing noncompliance events, there were 16 low dose instances in 2019, which were primarily caused by mechanical issues with the outlet gates, overload alarms due to electrical faults, and intensity sensor malfunctions. The SWPCA has performed required repairs to address the mechanical and electrical issues. Since repairs were performed in September 2019, the SWPCA has reported only one low dose reading in December 2019 and six in August and September 2020 (start-up testing related). The UV system start-up testing was extended an additional 30-days to ensure the new UV channels are functioning with no performance issues. The low dose event in December was related to the RAS pumps, which the SWPCA addressed and performed necessary repairs. Replacement of the RAS pumps is included in the SWPCA's CIP (FY2022).
- Nitrogen The WPCF has generally decreased the total nitrogen discharged each year. Based on the nitrogen limits dictated by the General Permit for Discharge of Nitrogen, municipalities will either pay or receive money from the Nitrogen Credit Exchange that is managed by the CTDEEP. Although the number of Stamford WPCF nitrogen trading credits has increased, the cost per credit established by CTDEEP had generally decreased until 2018. In 2019, the significant rainfall events and high flows, had an impact on the overall nitrogen removal efficiency at Connecticut POTWs; therefore, resulting in a higher nitrogen credit for buyers. Although the WPCF discharged a slightly higher annual average of 302 pounds/day of total nitrogen than in 2018, it was still well below the nitrogen limits dictated by the General Permit making the SWPCA the largest seller of nitrogen credits in 2019 with proposed revenues from credit sales exceeding \$1.5 million. It is important to note that, while other POTWs in Connecticut likely require major capital investments to remove nitrogen, or are faced with large expenditures to purchase nitrogen credits, the recent WPCF upgrades have placed Stamford in a good position whereby no major upgrades are likely to be necessary to meet the

General Permit requirements. The SWPCA continues to monitor the potential impacts of nitrogen removal related to the secondary treatment upgrade currently underway, which requires one aeration tank to be offline at a time during construction.

 Bypasses – Besides permit related exceedances, bypass events (e.g., loss of UV disinfections, raw sewage spills) occurring at the WPCF were also reviewed. Bypass events related to loss of UV disinfection bypasses were discussed in the 'UV Dose' bullet earlier in this section. From April 2019 through August 2020, there were no reported bypass events related to sewage spills at the WPCF.

#### 4.2.3 Condition Assessment

The last major plant upgrade was completed in 2006 by the SWPCA. This upgrade included new aeration tanks with provisions for BNR, a fourth secondary clarifier, a new UV disinfection facility, solids handling facilities, a new standby generator, and other miscellaneous improvements. Facilities constructed under this upgrade are generally in good condition based on the visual observations made. However, as discussed further in this Report, there have been on-going issues with a few of the plant processes that are planned to be addressed under the SWPCA's current CIP (FY2021 through FY2026). In addition, many of the facilities not upgraded during the 2006 plant upgrade are approaching their estimated useful life and/or have some operational issues. The WPCF is currently undergoing a substantial upgrade of the preliminary and secondary treatment and degritting and UV systems, as described further herein. For more details on the SWPCA's CIP, refer to Section 5.

## 4.2.3.1 Wet Stream

In general, the preliminary treatment equipment, which includes the bar screens and raw sewage pumps, is approaching the end of its estimated useful life and has had some operating issues. There is no grit removal from the headworks, which causes grit to travel to downstream processes, causing pre-mature wear on piping and equipment. The three bar screens are approximately 25 years old and have moderate signs of corrosion, but are functional and have sufficient capacity. However, since the bar screens only provide coarse screening, plant staff have reported that rags and other large debris pass through the bar screens, which create issues in downstream processes. The SPWCA's plan to address these issues are discussed below.

In addition, the plant receives approximately 250,000 gallons of septage per month from septage haulers which results in approximately 12 to 15 deliveries to the WPCF per day. There is no screening or grit removal of the septage, which flows directly into the influent channel upstream of the bar screens from the haulers' discharge location. This lack of screening is a cause of downstream issues, and the discharge site is a location for potential odor release as well. Modifications were made, approximately seven years ago, to address odors, including an automatic closing septage discharge connection and a granular activated carbon-based air treatment system at a manhole near the plant entrance gate, which significantly reduced odors and continues to operate satisfactorily. The downstream issues are largely attributed to added maintenance and operational challenges; however, such issues do not appear to have adversely impacted meeting discharge regulations based on current conditions. The SPWCA's plan to further address these issues are discussed below.

The raw sewage pumps are over 40 years old. These pumps continue to function, but have increased repair needs and are worn, such that their capacity has been reduced, according to a Raw Sewage Condition Assessment, prepared for the SWPCA in 2015. All five raw sewage pumps are used under peak flow conditions, leaving no redundancy. There are currently two smaller constant speed pumps and three larger variable speed pumps. One of the smaller constant speed pumps was replaced a few years ago, and the other four pumps have been rebuilt numerous times. The SPWCA's plan to further address these issues are discussed below.

The issues identified with the preliminary treatment equipment are being addressed as part of a preliminary treatment upgrade project. The construction project was packaged with the secondary treatment and UV disinfection upgrade projects (discussed later in this section) and awarded in April 2019 for \$26.8 million. Construction is anticipated to commence in October 2020 with a completion date of June 2021. There is currently approximately \$7.3 million budgeted in the 6-year CIP (FY2021) for the preliminary treatment upgrade, start-up services, and engineering services during construction. Note that some design services and construction related costs were incurred and encumbered in FY2020, and the \$7.3 million represents the budgeted costs in the CIP. The major items included in the upgrade are:

- Replacement of the bar screens with enclosed 1/4-inch screens to provide finer screening and odor control
- Installation of a new enclosed shaftless screw conveyor and grinder-washer/compactor to allow for screenings to be disposed of as municipal solid waste rather than as Special Waste
- Replacement of the raw sewage pumps to meet peak flow with required redundancy and maximizing efficiency at average flow conditions
- Installation of manual rake screen at septage receiving station to provide septage and holding tank waste screening and rock removal
- Modifications to existing odor control and installation of new activated carbon odor control system for RSPS exhaust air treatment

The two primary clarifiers are in fair to good condition, operate well, and provide ample capacity, even if one is taken out of service. The mechanisms and drive for Primary Clarifier #1 were replaced in 2005 and there is light to moderate corrosion throughout with isolated heavy corrosion on the skimmer arm. Repairs to Primary Clarifier #2 were completed in 2017, and included replacement of the mechanisms and drive, which are in good condition. The concrete on both primary clarifiers is reported to be in good condition for its age. One of the effluent gate actuators was recently replaced, and the SWPCA reported that all gates are operable and reliable.

The process air equipment and aeration tanks have experienced various issues over the years, which are being addressed as part of a secondary treatment upgrade project that is currently underway and anticipated to be completed by June 2021. Information on the upgrade project scope and construction progress is summarized later in this section. Presented below is the condition of the system not taking into account the current upgrade modifications underway:

Blowers – There are five aeration blowers that are approximately 25 years old and reaching the end
of their useful lives. Although the blowers are generally reliable, they are oversized and have limited
turndown. In addition, the existing aeration system has limited dissolved oxygen and airflow

monitoring and controls relying primarily on the blower inlet valve to control airflow into the system. Due to limited airflow control and the configuration of the air header piping, the system is unable to operate with less than two blowers in service. These system limitations can result in over aeration and inefficient operation. Note that blower replacement is underway as part of the secondary treatment upgrades.

- Standby Generator Back-up power to three of the blowers is provided by a 900 kW standby generator, which is the original generator for the plant and is reaching the end of its estimated useful life. Note that generator replacement is complete as part of the secondary treatment upgrades.
- Aeration Tanks There are three aeration tanks that are generally in good condition and function
  well. Two of the three aeration tanks are new to the 2006 upgrade. Over the years, the SWPCA has
  added additional dissolved oxygen sensors to allow for more comprehensive system monitoring. In
  addition, flow meters were recently added to the RAS suction lines to assist with flow and distribution
  monitoring to the aeration tanks. Note that aeration tank improvements are underway as part of the
  secondary treatment upgrades.

The secondary treatment upgrade project was packaged with the preliminary treatment and UV disinfection upgrade projects (discussed previously and later in this section) and awarded in April 2019 for \$26.8 million. The major items included in the upgrade are:

- Replacement of blowers with more efficient units to provide necessary turndown and modification of piping to allow for flexibility of blower operation
- Modifications to the aeration tanks to optimize the removal of BOD and nitrogen, including expanding/converting zones, adding mixers, and raising baffle walls
- Modifications to the aeration tank control strategy, including the replacement and/or installation of new instrumentation, valves and meters
- Replacement of standby generator

At the time of the July 2020 site inspection, construction was underway, and Train No. 1 was removed from service. The following secondary treatment upgrade work has been completed at the time of this Report:

- Replaced fine bubble diffusers in Train No. 1 and modified stainless steel air supply piping
- Replaced fine bubble diffusers in post aeration tanks (Train No. 3)
- Installed new 2,000 kW standby generator
- Demolished two existing aeration blowers

Approximately \$3.5 million is budgeted in the 6-year CIP (FY2021) to complete the aeration upgrades, including start-up services and engineering services during construction.

Due to the large size of the two newer aeration tanks, the SWPCA is monitoring process impacts when removing these tanks during construction; however, the system has been operating well with no major process issues.

Supporting systems for the plant's biological nutrient removal system are generally in good condition. Two of the NRCY pumps were recently replaced and the older pumps, while approximately 20 years old, have not had any major issues and operate well. In addition, the SWPCA has spare NRCY pumps available, if needed. In addition, the SWPCA installed two banana blade submersible mixers in the aeration tanks, as part of a pilot program, which the SWPCA will continue to evaluate after the secondary treatment upgrade is completed.

There are five RAS pumps with one pump per secondary clarifier and one for redundancy. Additionally, the piping arrangement is such that there is operational flexibility in the pumping. One pump was replaced approximately five years ago, and one was added during the 2006 upgrade. The remaining three pumps are approximately 40 years old, but have been rebuilt over the years and the motors were replaced in 2005. One pump recently had the shaft replaced and another pump will be repaired soon. The pumps have signs of moderate corrosion, as to be expected for their age, and experience increased vibration during peak flow operation, but are reported to be overall reliable and are closely monitored by the SWPCA. To account for the fact that the RAS pumps are approaching the end of their useful life, there is currently \$7 million budgeted in the 6-year CIP (FY2021 and FY2022) for design, construction, and engineering design during construction to replace the RAS pumps in conjunction with the waste activated sludge (WAS) pumps and plant water pumps (discussed in Section 4.2.3.3).

During the 2018 site inspection, the three WAS pumps were not in operation, as wasting was performed directly from the aeration tanks. The SWPCA is currently utilizing the WAS pumps and wasting from the secondary clarifiers. The WAS pumps are approximately 20 years old and have recently experienced operational issues. Subsequently, one of the VFDs associated with the pumps was replaced and one pump was completely rebuilt. As discussed above, the replacement of the WAS pumps is currently included in the 6-year CIP (FY2021 and FY2022).

There are four secondary clarifiers constructed at different stages and have undergone various repair and replacement work over the years. Secondary Clarifiers #1 and 2 are original to the plant and underwent repairs in 2012, including replacement of the mechanisms, manifold, and drive and concrete repairs. In addition, the drive was replaced on Secondary Clarifier #2 in 2019. Both of these secondary clarifiers are in good condition with isolated corrosion on mechanisms and manifold, which the SWPCA reported may be due to spray water. Secondary Clarifier #3 was constructed in the late 1980's and underwent partial repairs in 2017, including replacement of the ducking skimmer and installation of effluent launder covers to mitigate algae growth (which impacts the UV treatment process downstream). While the clarifier operates well from a process perspective, there is minor corrosion on the mechanisms and moderate corrosion on the center manifold. Secondary Clarifier #4 was added as part of the 2006 upgrade and underwent replacement of the rubber scrapers in 2018. While the SWPCA reported that the concrete is in good condition for its age, moderate corrosion was observed on the mechanisms at the time of the site inspection. In 2019, effluent launder covers were installed on Secondary Clarifiers #1, 2, and 4. Since installation, the SWPCA reported that there has been a significant reduction in algae growth and, in effect, maintenance of effluent launders and UV system. To address corrosion issues the SWPCA budgeted approximately \$225,000 in the 6-year CIP (FY2021 and FY2022) to apply a protective paint coating to Secondary Clarifiers #1, 2 and 4. In addition, there is \$450,000 budged in the 6-year CIP (FY2022) for the replacement of the Secondary Clarifier #3 collection mechanisms and drives.

In 2017, a flow distribution box was added to combine effluent flow from each aeration tank and distribute to the secondary clarifiers via four separate channels with weir gates. The SWPCA reported that the modified system continues to operate well with no overloading issues related to flow distribution.

Final effluent disinfection is accomplished in two UV channels. The UV system has experienced periodic problems related to low dosing, as discussed in Section 4.2.2. Both UV system control issues and algae growth were a major contributor to the low dose readings, which the SWPCA has been addressing over the years through major programming and control changes; increased cleaning frequency for the UV screens; installation of a brush cleaning system for the secondary clarifier weirs, scum baffles and effluent launders; and, most recently, installation of effluent trough and weir covers for the secondary clarifiers. While these modifications have resulted in significant improvements overall, there are still UV dose drops below permit limits. The SWPCA staff note that UV dosage is intentionally kept at 50, above the minimum of 30, so that the minimum required dose can be achieved despite some of these issues. This results in increased energy consumption, but has generally allowed for increased compliance with permit limits.

The issues identified with the UV system are being addressed as part of an upgrade project, which is currently underway and anticipated to be completed by June 2021. The construction project was packaged with the preliminary and secondary treatment upgrade projects (discussed previously in this section) and awarded in April 2019 for \$26.8 million. The major items included in the upgrade are:

- Construct two new channels and install new UV system and controls consisting of three banks per channel (two banks required for duty service; one bank on standby).
- Retrofit existing two channels and install new UV system and controls in only one channel consisting
  of three banks (two banks required for duty service; one bank on standby). The other retrofitted
  channel will be reserved for future expansion, if needed.
- Install two new power panel (one per basin) that shall be electrically connected to provide system redundancy.

At the time of the July 2020 site inspection, the two new channels were constructed and undergoing functional and performance start-up testing by the manufacturer. The third channel is anticipated to be retrofitted by December 2020. Approximately \$1.7 million is budgeted in the 6-year CIP (FY2021) to complete the UV system upgrades, including start-up services and engineering services during construction. Throughout construction, the SWPCA has continued to work with the UV system vendor and consultants to address issues with this system, as they arise.

The three plant effluent pumps run on VFDs and are critical for the proper functioning of the plant during daily high tides, as treated effluent cannot flow by gravity to the outfall during these events. Between 2015 and 2019, the SWPCA addressed several operational and mechanical issues with the pumps through modification of the discharge header to increase capacity, rebuilding all three motors, replacing two VFDs, repairs to internal mechanical components, and replacement of electrical components. After performing repairs, the pumps were generally reliable, but recently experienced additional mechanical issues. Due to the frequency of repairs in the past five years and critical nature of the effluent water pumps, all three pumps were fully reconditioned in 2020. One of the reconditioned pumps is being utilized as a spare and a new pump was installed. The SWPCA reported that the new and reconditioned pumps are operating well and continue to only require two pumps to run during peak flow conditions with

the third pump on standby, thereby providing vital redundancy in this critical system. In addition, the pumps are operating at a lower speed, which contributes to energy savings.

## 4.2.3.2 Solids Handling

Sludge from the primary clarifiers is pumped to cyclone degritters and grit classifiers for grit removal. However, this system is reported to be undersized and not maximizing grit removal, which causes grit to travel to downstream processes leading to premature wear on piping and equipment. Due to heavy wear, the grit system and associated piping needs frequent repairs, and the SPWCA maintains spare equipment for frequently replaced and/or critical equipment. Recently the degritters were rebuilt, including replacement of the troughs and augers. In 2016 and 2017, the primary sludge pipes were replaced and/or repaired, and the SWPCA reported that there have been no further issues with the pipes since work was performed.

The primary sludge pumps are approximately 30 years old and near the end of their useful lives. While the pumps continue to function with no recent issues reported by the SWPCA, the pumps are undersized in relation to the degritting system. The SPWCA replaced one of the motors in 2020 and has a spare pump available for use if an existing pump requires repairs and/or replacement.

The issues identified with the grit classifiers and primary sludge pumps are being addressed as part of a sludge degritting system upgrade project. There is currently \$4.4 million budgeted in the 6-year CIP (FY2021) for replacement of the sludge degritting equipment and primary sludge pumps and engineering services during construction. Currently, the major items in the scope of work include:

- Replacement of existing cyclone and classifier with new grit separation and dewatering system.
- Replacement of three primary sludge pumps with larger pumps.
- Replacement of primary clarifier progressive cavity scum pump with a chopper pump.
- Replacement of primary sludge pump suction and discharge piping with common suction and discharge header to provide system flexibility and redundancy.

The primary clarifier scum pump was replaced during the 2006 upgrade and recently underwent replacement of the rotor, stator, and gearbox, and is in good condition.

The three gravity thickeners were constructed in the 1970s and were upgraded in 2012, including replacement of all mechanical equipment and repairs to the concrete. Typically, only two of the three thickeners are operated. Recently all three tanks were separately drained, cleaned, and inspected, and the SPWCA reported that only Gravity Thickener #1 had minor concrete issues, which will be monitored. While the gravity thickeners were reported by the SWPCA to generally operate well, preventative maintenance flushing of the scum pipes is performed due to previous clogging issues. In addition, the SPWCA performs daily preventative maintenance on the gravity thickener drives.

The four thickened sludge pumps (gravity thickener underflow) were replaced approximately five years ago and the pressure gauges were replaced in 2018. The pumps are reported to operate well, but exhibit minor to isolated moderate corrosion and experience occasional operational issues due to ragging, which will be addressed with the installation of grinders in 2020.

The gravity thickener scum pump was replaced in 2017 and, at that time, a second pump was added for redundancy. Although the pumps are new, there is minor to isolated moderate corrosion, in addition to, mechanical issues with the pumps. Both pumps are scheduled to be rebuilt in 2020. The thickened sludge and gravity thickener scum pumps are in the same room and are possibly exhibiting signs of premature corrosion. A HVAC system evaluation may help to identify if ventilation modifications are necessary.

The two sludge blend tanks are over 15 years old and underwent repairs in 2012. The sludge blend tanks operate well, but occasionally have issues with ragging. Consequently, a StrainPress® coarse material separator was installed approximately seven years ago on the feed line to the sludge blend tanks, which has helped, but not fully mitigated the issue. In addition, to reduce particle size entering the sludge blend tanks, there is one grinder on the tank feed line, which recently had the cutter cartridge replaced and operates well. In 2020, the SWPCA modified the sludge blend tank shafts with a pedestal to reduce movement and mitigate unbalancing, which occasionally occurs when ragging accumulates within the tanks. The tanks have been operating well with the recent modification. As part of the preliminary treatment upgrade, the bar screens will be replaced to provide finer screening of solids to mitigate fouling of downstream equipment. In addition, as part of corrosion preventative maintenance, the tanks and other equipment in the sludge blend tank room (grinder and belt filter press pumps) were painted in 2018.

The two GBTs are over 15 years old, and under the current wasting strategy (discussed in Section 4.2.3.1) only one GBT runs under typical operating conditions providing redundancy with the system. The GBTs were fully refurbished in 2018 and 2019, including new rollers, belts, and gaskets, and are reported to be operating well. The GBT support equipment is in good condition with the recent refurbishment of the thickened waste activated sludge pumps and replacement of the level sensors for the discharged thickened sludge, which has improved system operation and reliability.

The three BFPs are over 15 years old. While the BFPs operate well, the belts are replaced frequently due to heavy wear and the rollers have been damaged over time leading to corrosion. In 2019, refurbishment of BFP #1 was completed by the SWPCA, including replacement of the rollers, belts, and gaskets. For the refurbishment of BFP #2 and 3, the SWPCA will be procuring parts and contracting installation work. The SWPCA has received parts for BFP #3. There is currently \$250,000 budgeted for FY2021 to refurbish the remaining two BFPs. Under normal flow conditions, occasionally only one BFP can be operated, but typically two BFPs are required; therefore, when repairs are underway on one BFP there is sometimes no redundancy in the system. When BFP #1 was offline for repairs, the SWPCA closely monitored the other two BFPs with no reported issues. The same approach will be taken during the refurbishment of BFP #2 and #3, and, the SWPCA will evaluate and adjust operating strategy, if needed.

The three belt filter press pumps are over 15 years old and are reported to operate well. As part of corrosion preventative maintenance, the pumps were painted in 2018.

The chemical feed system for the belt filter presses and gravity belt thickeners, includes two polymer makeup units and five polymer feed pumps. One polymer feed pump was recently rebuilt, and a hot water heating system was installed to assist with maintenance. The chemical feed system is in good condition with only minor corrosion and reported to operate well.

The sludge pelletization facility, operated and managed by Synagro, is over 10 years old and was operating well until the sludge dryer experienced a dust explosion in August 2019. The explosion damaged the dryer equipment and building masonry, in addition to blowing out the building's windows, door, and skylights, but no major structural damage occurred. Repairs were completed and the system was back online in October 2020.

Prior to the explosion, the sludge dryer was operating at or close to capacity with limited options for disposal of sludge cake due to incinerators operating at their capacity and landfills closing or not accepting sludge cake. The SWPCA recently awarded a consultant to evaluate options for sludge processing and disposal and develop a long-term Sludge Management Plan, which is anticipated to take 12 to 18 months to complete.

As previously mentioned, Synagro is responsible for a capital contribution up to \$300,000 toward the cost of one or more capital modifications at the sludge pelletization facility and/or the WPCF over the five-year contract term. Synagro is in the process of evaluating capital improvements for the current contract term. During the previous contract term, a few of the larger capital projects included: replacement of the exhaust fan, ceramic media, and burners in the regenerative thermal oxidizer; improvements to the dryer drums; and replacement of the conveyor bearings. In addition, a dust hazard analysis was completed in 2019, and the recommendations were implemented as part of the dryer replacement and building repairs.

# 4.2.3.3 Support Systems

The plant has two standby generators. One was installed with the 2006 upgrade and is exercised regularly. This generator is rated for 2,000 kW and can power most plant needs. The plant also previously maintained a second, older and smaller generator (900 kW) for standby power to the aeration blowers, as previously noted. This generator was original to the plant and was recently replaced, as part of the secondary treatment upgrade project.

The original design of the plant water system utilized plant effluent from downstream of the UV disinfection channels; however, due to operational issues related to inadequate suction conditions during low-tide, the SWPCA has been utilizing the alternative designed operating strategy of secondary effluent for plant water, which has also posed some operational issues. Improvements to the plant water system were made a few years ago to address debris in this system, which was fouling downstream equipment, including the installation of a strainer system. While the strainer is reported to be effective at minimizing debris in the system, it does require maintenance due to occasional clogging. In 2019, two of the pumps were replaced, and the SWPCA maintains spares onsite; however, the plant water system still experiences operational issues.

The issues identified with the plant water system are being addressed as part of a plant water system upgrade project that is under design, which currently includes modifications to the existing plant water source piping downstream of the existing UV disinfection channels to maintain adequate system suction conditions. There is currently \$7 million budgeted in the 6-year CIP (FY2021 and FY2022) for the plant water system upgrade and replacement of the RAS and WAS pumps, including design and engineering services during construction.

The sodium hydroxide (caustic soda) and sodium hypochlorite systems, including the storage tanks and metering pumps, are approximately 15 years old and in good condition. The flow meter and all gaskets

associated with the sodium hypochlorite system were recently replaced, and one pump will be replaced in 2020. The SWPCA currently utilizes totes for the sodium hydroxide in lieu of the storage tanks.

Historically odor control had been an issue at the Stamford WPCF; however, since 2012, the SWPCA has made various changes to the WPCF's odor control system and protocols, which has resulted in both improved working conditions and no recent odor complaints. As background, during the 2012 Arcadis site visit, the wet scrubber system was previously being operated with no chemicals and was not effectively removing odors. In addition, dewatered sludge and screenings/grit trailers parked on-site for significant periods of time were a major cause of odor issues. During the 2020 site visit very minor to no odor was observed both inside and outside the buildings, and the SWPCA reports that the odor control system has been working well with no recent odor complaints. Some of the improvements since 2012, include:

- Upgrades to the sodium hypochlorite system, which feeds all plant scrubber systems, were made
  approximately five years ago to run the scrubbers with sodium hypochlorite. Recently, the scrubbers
  are also now being run with sodium hydroxide. According to the SWPCA staff, the use of both
  chemicals has significantly improved odor control and the effectiveness of the system.
- A granular activated carbon (GAC)-based odor control system that was installed approximately five
  years ago, in which a flexible hose duct is placed in the cargo compartment of the truck and a
  ventilation fan creates a vacuum to pull odorous air from the vehicles through the GAC vessel.
- The SWPCA requested that Synagro remove overnight sludge hauling trucks from the site within a
  few hours. The SWPCA reported that since Synagro has altered their overnight truck staging
  protocol, there have been no recent odor complaints.
- Some exterior piping was recently replaced, and heat tracing was added to winterize the system.
- Replaced the recirculation pump associated with the primary clarifier scrubbers and cleaned and replaced the media in one scrubber associated with the Solids Handling Building.

The SWPCA has also recently performed a comprehensive upgrade of its SCADA system. This project replaced an obsolete SCADA system that was no longer being manufactured and beyond its life cycle, leveraging newer SCADA technologies, and set up a future-ready foundation for process control improvement and optimization. New headend server hardware and client workstations were also installed, and existing historical data was migrated into the new Historian to maintain process history. The SCADA system allows monitoring and control of the WPCF and sanitary pump stations.

In an effort to improve site conditions, reduce power usage, and enhance personnel safety, a LED lighting project was recently completed and an electrical study is currently underway. Interior and exterior LED lighting fixtures were installed in the Solids Processing, Chemical, and Operations buildings and around the WPCF to improve lighting and reduce power usage. As part of the SWPCA's electrical preventative maintenance program for personnel safety, an Arc Flash Analysis is currently underway.

# 4.2.3.4 WPCF Condition Summary

During the July 28, 2020 site visit to the Stamford WPCF, major unit processes were observed and compared to the condition assessment ratings from the 2012, 2015, and 2018 visual inspections. A

comparison of the ratings and summaries for the major equipment and unit processes is provided in Table 4-4.

Table 4-4. Summary of Condition Assessment Ratings for Major Equipment and Unit Processes

	Rating							
Process Area	September 2012	May 2015	August 2018	July 2020				
Headworks	3	3	3	3				
Raw Sewage Pumps	3	3	4	4				
Primary Clarifiers	3	3	3	3				
Primary Sludge Pumps	3	3	3	3				
Degritting System	4	4	4	4				
Aeration Tanks	1	1	2	2 (1)				
Process Air Blowers	3	3	3	3 (1)				
Secondary Clarifiers	3	1	2	2				
UV Disinfection System	2	2	3	3 (1)				
Plant Effluent Pumps	4	4	2	2				
Waste Sludge Pumps	3	2	2	3				
Return Sludge Pumps	2	2	3	3				
Gravity Thickeners	4	1	2	2				
Thickened Sludge Pumps	3	3	2	2				
Sludge Blend Tanks	3	3	2	2				
Gravity Belt Thickener	2	2	3	2				
Polymer Feed Skids	4	1	1	1				
Belt Filter Press Feed Pumps	3	3	3	3				
Belt Filter Press	3	3	4	3				
Pelletizer System	2	2	2	3 (2)				
Plant Water System	4	2	2	3				
Odor Control Systems	4	1	1	1				
Standby Power Generation	2	2	3	2				

#### Notes:

<sup>1)</sup> Upgrade project currently underway at time of site visit. Rating is for the existing system and not recently installed equipment that is not yet online.

<sup>2)</sup> Sludge dryer and pelletizer system was offline, at time of inspection, for repairs due to dryer explosion. Rating is for the system condition prior to explosion and based on information provided by the SWPCA.

#### Key:

Numerical Rating	Interpretation of Rating	Description
1	Little to no risk	Relatively new and in good physical and operating condition
2	Some risk	Good condition, no known capital requirements
3	Moderate risk	Aged or worn but generally in good operating condition may require capital investment within 5-years
4	Significant risk	Operational but nearing end of life and/or requires investment to bring to full operating condition
5	High risk	Should be on high priority for renewal and/or replacement

A number of capital projects have recently been completed including improvements to the secondary clarifiers, solids handing equipment, and effluent water pumps. For a majority of the WPCF systems that received a rating of 3 or 4 (moderate to significant risk), design projects are currently underway and/or capital projects are identified in the SWPCA 6-year CIP, including comprehensive upgrades related to the primary and secondary treatment and degritting and UV systems, and replacement of the plant water, RAS and WAS pumps. Details on the various planned and ongoing SWPCA CIP projects are included in Section 5 of this Report.

The above ratings reflect an indication of the condition of each of the mentioned systems. It does not represent any statistical analysis for failure probability. It would be necessary to perform a more detailed criticality review and advanced equipment testing, which is beyond the scope of this Report. Nonetheless, the ratings serve to provide an overview of where capital projects should be prioritized in the coming years.

# 4.3 Condition of Wastewater Pumping Stations

As part of the preparation for this Report, 10 pump stations were visited, including five that had not been visited since 2012. Based upon allocated time, the inspections were prioritized based upon date of last inspection (as part of previous Engineer's Report development), capacity, and age.

The SWPCA has a variety of different pumping station styles, including fully submersible stations, prefabricated "can" stations which include dry pit pumps, and above-grade "custom" stations. Most of the SWPCA's stations are of relatively recent construction and are within the expected design lives for the facilities. A description of each pump station is shown in Table 4-6.

Table 4-5. Summary of Pumping Station Condition Assessments

No.	Pump Station	Capacity (GPM)	Number of Pumps	On-Site Generator	Station Type	Original Installation Date
1.	Bennett Street	125	2	No	Dry Pit (Can Style) Submersible	1966
2.	Knapp Street	220	2	No	Dry Pit (Can Style) Submersible	1967
3.	Clay Hill Road	110	2	No	Submersible	1999
4.	Arden Lane	95	2	No	Submersible	1999
5.	Timber Lane	62	2	No	Submersible	1999
6.	Cedar Heights	58	2	No	Submersible	1999
7.	Maltbie	83	2	No	Submersible	1999
8.	Barry Place	100	2	No	Submersible	1940
9.	Dee Lane	100	2	No	Submersible	1971
10.	Soundview Farms 1	100	2	No	Submersible	1972
11.	Soundview Farms 2	150	2	No	Submersible	1972
12.	Pulaski St	43	2	No	Submersible	1988
13.	Hobson St.	350	2	No	Submersible	1970
14.	Saddle Rock Road	500	2	No	Dry Pit (Can Style) Submersible	1975
15.	Burwood Avenue	800	2	No	Dry Pit (Can Style) Submersible	1962
16.	Carter Drive	450	2	Yes	Submersible	1960
17.	Cove Island	2800	3	Yes	Submersible	2001
18.	Alvord Lane	2200	2	Yes	Dry Pit (Above Grade)	1941
19.	Commerce Road	852	2	No	Dry Pit Submersible	1951
20.	West Avenue	350	2	Yes	Dry Pit Submersible	1985
21.	Bonner Street	250	2	No	Dry Pit Submersible	1961
22.	Greenwich Avenue	410	4	Yes	Dry Pit Submersible	1986
23.	Carriage Drive	56	2	No	Submersible	2014

The following information is a general overview of the condition of all the pump stations. A summary of the pump stations inspected in September 2020 is presented later in this section.

In general, based on our 2012, 2015, 2018, and 2020 site visits and discussions with the SWPCA, it appears that most of the SWPCA's pumping stations are in acceptable physical condition, are reliable, and have adequate capacity with no major issues reported with any of the pump stations. Beginning in 2016, SWPCA personnel have been equipped with electronic tablets that have been used to log information about each pump station (discussed further in Section 4.4.1). The tablets provide SWPCA personnel the ability to perform pump station inspections through the mobile application and access data about each pump station such as station capacity, flow rates, sewer line mapping, and additional information that assists with maintaining the pump stations.

The SWPCA indicated that they complete weekly inspections at all wastewater and stormwater pump stations. In addition, preventative maintenance is performed at each station with varying frequency due to need, including valve exercising, radio telemetry battery replacement, multitrode probe cleaning, and wet well cleaning, The SWPCA tracks and monitors pump run time and condition of equipment and system components through the weekly inspections and information gathered during preventative maintenance activities to modify preventative maintenance frequencies, if needed, and proactively address repairs, such as pump and valve repair/replacement. Spare pumps and pump parts are maintained to facilitate and expediate repairs. In the case of alarms or issues at the pump stations after hours, there are two personnel on call 24 hours a day, seven days a week.

One newer sanitary pump station was added in 2014 as part of the Carriage Drive sewer extension project. Of the older stations, most have had significant upgrades within the last 10 to 20 years. Of notable exception is the Alvord Lane Pump Station, which is nearing the end of its useful life. The Cove Island Pump Station, which is the largest pump station in the SWPCA's system and delivers the flow from the Town of Darien, recently underwent an extensive upgrade and renovation, and thus is expected to not require any major capital expenditures for many years to come.

Most of the SWPCA's pumping stations have two pumps, only one of which is required for peak conditions. However, a few pumping stations, due to excessive inflow and infiltration and/or inadequate design capacity, require both pumps to handle peak conditions. These stations do not have any redundancy under peak flow conditions. However, the vast majority of pumping stations have adequate, and even excess, capacity and thus run infrequently. Each pump station is equipped with multitrode level control systems and hi/low float control backup. All alarms are connected to SWPCA's SCADA system and alert personnel at the WPCF of any issues.

A large number of the pumping stations have permanently installed standby generators. However, all of the other stations have receptacles for a portable generator and have a manual transfer switch to allow them to run on generator power. While the SWPCA has a number of portable generators that can be deployed to those stations that are without power, the SWPCA would be vulnerable in the case of a wide-spread power outage. The SWPCA has stationed portable generators at the more critical pump stations, such as Burwood, and a permanent generator will be installed at Clay Hill in 2020. The SWPCA is well equipped to handle typical power outages which would only affect a portion of the City. During storm events in 2019 and 2020, power outages were experienced at multiple pump stations. The SWPCA was able to manage wastewater flow with no reported sewer bypasses through the deployment of generators to critical pump stations and pumping down wet wells at smaller stations. The SWPCA has a maintenance

contract in place with Northeast Generator to provide service and repair on all of their generators, and this service contract appears to be effective at maintaining the generators in good working condition.

All of the stations are equipped with radio telemetry or hard-wired phone lines, except for Carriage Drive, which has cellular, to transmit critical signals and alarms to the SWPCA's SCADA system. In this way, the SWPCA is fully modernized and normally has an excellent system for monitoring its remote pumping stations. The SWPCA noted that recently some of the smaller pump stations located in the northern part of the City have experienced occasional radio telemetry unit (RTU) signal issues. To address these issues the SWPCA added overhead foliage clearing, as part of pump station preventative maintenance. In addition, auto dialers were installed to directly alert SWPCA maintenance staff upon a signal failure alarm to allow for immediate response to affected pump station. The auto dialers are utilized in conjunction with SCADA. The SWPCA is monitoring these pump stations to identify other possible causes of signal issues.

While many of the pumping stations are in residential neighborhoods, the SWPCA does not report any significant issue with odors. This is likely due to the fact that the stations' wet wells are reported to have little turbulence (and hence little release of odorous gases) and are well sealed.

A summary of major observations and information gathered from SWPCA during the visual pump stations inspections performed in September 2020 is presented below:

- Bennet Street Pump station was constructed in the 1970s, but equipment has been repaired or
  replaced over the years. The motor on one of the pumps was recently replaced and two discharge
  valves were replaced in 2018. The pumps and piping appear to be in good condition and the SWPCA
  reported that this pump station is reliable with no operational or maintenance issues. There is capital
  project to move the control panel above grade by FY2023.
- Knapp Street Pump station was constructed in the 1970s and equipment has undergone various repairs and replacement over the years. Recently replaced one of the pumps and motor in 2019 and both isolation valves with plans to replace the other pump in 2020. The pump station is generally reliable with minimal maintenance issues. In 2019 and 2020, a new utility meter and enclosure was installed, respectively. In addition, there is capital project to move the control panel above grade by FY2023. A portable generator is maintained onsite to be utilized during a power outage or dispatched to other nearby pump stations.
- Clay Hill Road Pump station was constructed in the 1990s and collects flow from three other pump stations. While the pump station is reliable with no major issues, the pumps are original and approximately 25 years old. Due to the critical nature of this pump station with conveying flow from three other pump stations, a permanent standby generator will be installed on an elevated pad in 2020 to provide auxiliary power in case of power outages. In addition, due to the location of the pump station at the bottom of a hill and inadequate stormwater drainage, during heavy wet weather events stormwater flows over the pump station hatches. The City is performing a stormwater drainage improvement project in the area to alleviate localized flooding and add lighting for improved site safety.
- Arden Lane Pump station was constructed in the 1990s and serves only a few residential homes.
   The SWPCA reported that this pump station has adequate capacity and is generally reliable with no

issues. Minor to moderate corrosion was observed, which is to be expected with the age of the pump station.

- Timber Lane Similar to Arden Lane, this pump station was constructed in the 1990s and serves only a few residential homes. The SWPCA reported that this pump station has adequate capacity. While the pump station is reliable with no major issues, the pumps are original and approximately 25 years old. A new meter pan was installed approximately three years ago. Although the pump station already has a portable generator receptacle, since the pump station has adequate capacity and services only a few users, the SWPCA is planning to install a connection for a small, temporary/portable generator to be utilized during a power outage to pump down the wet well to use for wastewater storage until power resumes or it needs to be pumped down again (upwards to two days).
- Burwood Avenue Pump station was constructed in early 1960s and conveys flow from multiple
  pump stations; therefore, a portable standby generator is maintained at this location. It was reported
  that this station requires minimal maintenance and does not have any operational issues. One pump
  and motor and a few valves were recently replaced with plans to replace the other pump in 2020. A
  dehumidifier was recently installed to reduce condensation and subsequent corrosion. For additional
  corrosion protection, piping was recently painted. There is capital project to move the control panel
  above grade by FY2023.
- Alvord Lane This is the oldest (constructed early 1940s) and second largest pump station and receives a majority of flow from commercial users. Various equipment repair and replacement and site maintenance has been performed over the years, but no major upgrades. Recent work in 2019 includes replacement of standby generator automatic transfer switch, installation of LED light fixtures, and painting of the pump station interior and mechanical components for corrosion protection. The screenings at this pump station have been decommissioned, and accordingly the pumps experience clogging issues due to ragging leading to reliability and maintenance issues. A comprehensive upgrade is planned for FY2021 through FY2023, including new pumps and electrical equipment.
- Commerce Road This station was constructed in early 1950s and underwent an upgrade in 2019.
   Part of the upgrade included moving the control panel above grade. Since the upgrade, the pump station has been reliable with no operational issues. Lighting would improve the site condition and facilitate access at night.
- Bonner Street This station was constructed in the early 1960s with the most recent work being the
  installation of a new pump and motor in 2019 with the second pump/motor being replaced in 2020. It
  was reported that there are no operational issues with this station and only periodic ragging. There is
  capital project to move the control panel above grade by FY2023.
- Greenwich Avenue This pump station was constructed in the 1980s and serves a residential and industrial area. Due to the users and possible new connection to the service area, there is grease accumulation and occasional ragging issues. The SWPCA is monitoring this location and has increased preventative maintenance, including upstream manhole inspections. Two pumps were replaced in 2016 and the other two are approximately 12 years old. While the discharge piping exhibited moderate corrosion, a new dehumidifier was recently installed, which the SWPCA reported has reduced moisture in the vault. Besides occasional maintenance issues related to ragging, this

- pump station is reported to operate well and is reliable. There is a capital project commencing in 2020 to replace and move the standby generator and electrical controls above grade. In addition, pump controls will be housed in a separate enclosure.
- Cedar Heights and Maltbie Lane While these two stations were not visited, the condition, operation, and recent work performed at the stations were discussed with the SWPCA, as part of the site visit. Condition of these two stations is similar to the smaller stations serving the northern part of the City (e.g. Timber Lane, Arden Lane). At Cedar Heights, two new pumps were installed in 2018 and 2019 and the wet well was drained and cleaned recently.

A summary of ratings for each pump station is provided in Table 4-6.

Table 4-6. Summary of Pumping Station Condition Assessments

		0	Original	Rating				
Pum	p Station	Capacity (GPM)	Installation Date	September 2012	May 2015	August 2018	September 2020	
1.	Bennett Street	125	1966	2	*	*	2	
2.	Knapp Street	220	1967	3	*	*	2	
3.	Clay Hill Road	110	1999	2	*	*	3	
4.	Arden Lane	95	1999	2	*	*	2	
5.	Timber Lane	62	1999	2	*	*	3	
6.	Cedar Heights	58	1999	2	*	*	*	
7.	Maltbie	83	1999	2	*	*	*	
8.	Barry Place	100	1940	3	*	2 <sup>1</sup>	*	
9.	Dee Lane	100	1971	2	*	2	*	
10.	Soundview Farms 1	100	1972	3	*	2 <sup>1</sup>	*	
11.	Soundview Farms 2	150	1972	3	*	2 1	*	
12.	Pulaski St	43	1988	3	*	3	*	
13.	Hobson St.	350	1970	2	*	2	*	
14.	Saddle Rock Road	500	1975	3	*	3	*	
15.	Burwood Avenue	800	1962	*	*	3	3	
16.	Carter Drive	450	1960	*	2	*	*	
17.	Cove Island	2800	2001	*	2	*	*	
18.	Alvord Lane	2200	1941	*	3	3	4	
19.	Commerce Road	852	1951	*	3	3	2	
20.	West Avenue	350	1985	*	2	2	*	
21.	Bonner Street	250	1961	*	2	*	2	
22.	Greenwich Avenue	410	1986	*	3	*	3	
23.	Carriage Drive	56	2014	*	*	*	*	

<sup>\*</sup> Not inspected

#### Key:

Numerical Rating	Interpretation of Rating	Description
1	Little to no risk	Relatively new and in good physical and operating condition
2	Some risk	Good condition, no known capital requirements
3	Moderate risk	Aged or worn but generally in good operating condition. May require capital investment within next five-years
4	Significant risk	Operational but near end of life or requires investment to bring to full operating condition.
5	High risk	Should be on high priority for renewal and/or replacement.

As noted, the above ratings reflect the general condition of the pump stations. For the most part, the pump stations appear to be reliable and in good physical condition, but many of them are aging. For a majority of the pump stations that received a rating of 3 or 4 (moderate to significant risk), design projects are currently underway and/or capital projects are identified in the SWPCA 6-year CIP, including Clay Hill Road, Burwood Avenue, Alvord Lane, and Greenwich Avenue Pump Stations. Details on the various planned and ongoing SWPCA CIP projects are included in Section 5 of this Report.

In addition, a complete Sanitary Sewer Evaluation Survey (SSES) was prepared for the SWPCA by a consultant in 2015. This Report contains comprehensive information pertaining to the condition of the pumping stations, which the SWPCA utilizes as part of annual maintenance and equipment replacement and long-term capital planning.

The above ratings reflect an indication of the condition of each of the mentioned systems. It does not represent any statistical analysis for failure probability. It would be necessary to perform a more detailed criticality review and advanced equipment testing, which is beyond the scope of this Report. Nonetheless, the ratings serve to provide an overview of where capital projects should be prioritized in the coming years.

# 4.4 Condition of Wastewater Collection System

In order to assess the condition of the SWPCA's buried infrastructure (i.e., sewer interceptors, laterals, force mains, manholes, etc.), a desktop study of existing information and reports was performed, in addition to discussions with SWPCA staff. In performing this assessment, the following key documents and information were reviewed:

- Annual CMOM reports (calendar years 2015 through 2019)
- Infiltration and Inflow Study Report (March 2016)
- Sanitary Sewer System Evaluation (August 2015)
- GIS data

The sections below provide an overview of the collection system and status of the CMOM and I/I program initiatives, including preventative maintenance activities.

# 4.4.1 System Mapping and Tracking

In January 2012, a consultant was retained by the SWPCA to update the SWPCA's GIS sanitary sewer and stormwater collection system mapping. This work began in June 2012, and, as of December 2019, the consultant has mapped approximately 99 percent of the system, including 252.3 miles of sanitary sewer lines, 8,060 manholes, 12,209 service connections, 23 pump stations, and 8.6 miles of force mains.

While most of the collection system has been mapped, approximately 16 percent of the system is missing age data. However, when evaluating the GIS data for the gravity sanitary sewer pipes with known age information, approximately 53 percent of the system is less than 51 years old with over 10 percent of the system less than 26 years old. For an older, northeast city, such as Stamford, the available data indicates that the collection system is within the expected age, if not slightly newer. Thus, based on age alone, it would appear that the system should be in satisfactory condition with some required improvements typical of a sewer collection system.

In 2013, the SWPCA began using asset management software linked to their GIS mapping as the computer maintenance management system (CMMS) for collection system and pump station operations monitoring. This software provides a suite of integrated inspection, maintenance, and asset management solutions using advanced planning, prioritizing, and management tools for all inspection, maintenance, and refurbishment activities. In 2017, the SWPCA moved to a more streamlined and mobile approach with the use of a CMMS for the ArcGIS application, which allows for the use of portable handheld devices (e.g. tablets, smart phones) integrated with the CMMS for field data review and collection. The SWPCA reported that the new system continues to work well and is a valuable resource that allows for information to be readily available and updated when in the field. The CMMS ArcGIS software is updated, at least, annually, which offers new and enhanced features and capabilities allowing the SWPCA to expand their ability to efficiently gather and analyze data for preventative maintenance and capital planning.

## 4.4.2 Sanitary Sewer Complaints and Bypasses

As part of the CMOM program initiatives, the SWPCA has implemented a program to log sanitary sewer complaints and overflow/bypass events. Sewer complaints are received by the SWPCA via calls to the foreman and/or the City's electronic email notification system. Responding crews perform a field investigation and gather information in order to complete an internal report form. Any sanitary sewer bypasses occurring either indoors or outdoors which is confirmed to be caused by a deficiency or issue within the SWPCA sanitary sewer line, initiates the notification process and bypass report filing to CTDEEP. If the cause of the bypass is confirmed to be unrelated to the SWPCA collection system (e.g., private lateral issue), then notification is sent to CTDEEP, Stamford Health Department, and other agencies, as needed. Note that submission of an official bypass report to CTDEEP is not required, but the SWPCA does so as its policy.

Table 4-7 details the number and type of complaints received from 2013 through 2019. Sewer flow complaints are related to decreased and/or no flow to the sanitary sewer mainline, which can be caused by SWPCA mainline or private lateral conditions (e.g. surcharging, blockages). Non-sewer flow complaints include odor, flooding, damaged structures, and/or other complaints. As indicated in the table, the number of complaints decreased between 2013 and 2014, then remained relatively consistent

through 2018. Although there was a total of 101 complaints received in 2019, the root cause of 23 sewer flow complaints were not directly related to the condition of the SWPCA's sanitary sewer line or private laterals, but, instead, were due to pump station power failures and/or alarms caused by storm events or radio telemetry unit signal issues. Section 4.3 provides an overview of capital improvements and maintenance that the SWPCA has undertaken to mitigate the impacts of power or signal losses at pump stations. For comparison purposes, when evaluating the data not including the pump station related complaints, as these were not caused by SWPCA line or private lateral conditions, the percentage of sewer flow complaints contributed by SWPCA line conditions was the lowest since information started being recorded in 2014.

Table 4-7. Summary of Sanitary Sewer Complaints/Issues Received and Investigated

Complaints Received and Investigated	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Sewer Flow (SWPCA line conditions / Private lateral conditions)	56	64 (16 / 48)	56 (19 / 37)	35 (15 / 20)	56 (23 / 34)	61 (15 / 46)	95 (5 / 67) <sup>(1)</sup>
Non-Sewer Flow	38	11	9	23	9	14	6
Total Received and Investigated	94	75	65	58	65	75	101

#### <u>Notes</u>

Based on discussions with the SWPCA, there are frequent repeat customer complaints, which are either due to private lateral issues, which continue to not be addressed by the customer, and/or no actual issues were identified. In addition, some of the non-sewer flow customer complaints are due to unrelated sewer issues, such as stormwater flooding. The SWPCA tracks customer complaints in the CMMS, in order to evaluate and identify problem areas and adjust preventative maintenance and community outreach accordingly.

Sanitary sewer bypasses can result from various causes, such as pipe blockages, structural issues, and/or increased flow due to extraneous infiltration and inflow. The SWPCA maintains an internal emergency sanitary sewer bypass response plan and has trained maintenance crews, foremen, administrators, and associated staff to use this plan. Periodic refresher training is conducted, and bypass details are reported as part of the SWPCA's annual CMOM report. Table 4-8 provides a summary of sanitary sewer bypasses.

An additional 23 complaints related to power failure/alarms at pump stations are included in the 'Total Received and Investigated', but not in the 'Sewer Flow' breakdown because these complaints were not caused by SWPCA line or private lateral conditions.

Table 4-8. Summary of Sanitary Sewer Bypasses

Bypass Cause	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
FOG Materials – FPE related	6	1	0	0	1	1	0
FOC Meterials - New FDF	-	-					
FOG Materials – Non-FPE related	(information not available)	(information not available)	4	2	6	1	0
Other Materials – City related	5	3	8	4	4	1	0
Other – Non-City related	2	0	0	3	0	2	0
Total Bypasses	13	4	12	11	10	5	0

The total number of sanitary sewer bypasses has consistently decreased since 2015 with no reported bypasses in 2019. Over the past several years, the SWPCA has been proactively addressing the causes of the sewer bypasses with preventative maintenance activities, community outreach, and ongoing programs (FOG and I/I). Achieving no sanitary sewer bypasses in an entire calendar year may be indicative of these efforts set forth by the SWPCA. In addition, the SWPCA indicated that none of the bypass events in the previous five years were related to sewer capacity limitations and/or high flow events, which aligns with the hydraulic model findings, as discussed in Section 4.4.4.

### 4.4.3 Preventative Maintenance, Inspection, and Rehabilitation

The SWPCA has a collection system maintenance crew which regularly implements preventative maintenance activities and measures to mitigate sewer blockages, reduce extraneous flows from sanitary sewer lines, and identify and proactively rehabilitate collection system deficiencies. These preventative maintenance activities include FOG abatement, cleaning and inspection of sewer lines and manholes, locating/uncovering manholes, replacing manhole covers, and easement clearing.

In 2010, the SWPCA implemented a FOG abatement program system focused on outreach, education, and enforcement to minimize FOG generated by the approximately 700 Class III and Class IV food preparation establishments (FPEs) discharging into the SWPCA's collection. FOG is a significant collection system concern as it can reduce hydraulic capacity and flow of the collection system and lead to odor issues, surcharging, and bypass events. In 2018, the Connecticut Department of Public Health adopted the Food and Drug Administration Food Code leading to the reclassification of FSEs, which now requires some Class II FSEs to comply with the FOG abatement program.

In 2016, the SWPCA expanded the FOG abatement program mandating that all 20 public school kitchens to comply with FOG abatement program requirements, including installation of grease management equipment. In 2019, new grease management equipment was installed in three school kitchens bringing the total to 12 schools in compliance with the FOG abatement program and two additional schools have grease management equipment upgrade projects currently in design. While the schools continue to install required grease management equipment, all school kitchen FSEs have registered with the SWPCA

and implemented the FOG abatement plan to mitigate FOG material from entering the sanitary sewer system.

Over the past five years, the SWPCA has continued to implement FOG program activities, specifically focused on education and outreach to prevent issues before they arise. Some of these programs and initiatives include:

- Creating a new position, "SWPCA Regulatory Compliance Coordinator", to fulfill the requirements of the FOG Abatement Ordinance
- Creating a new position, "Engineering Technician", to assist the Regulatory Compliance Coordinator (hired in 2019)
- Performing one-on-one education during initial site inspection of FPEs, including distribution of educational materials and required forms
- Holding group workshop training for certified food inspectors
- Holding interactive workshops for FPEs (significantly increased training sessions between 2018 and 2019 from 4 to 93 workshops)
- Hosting WPCF open house for Earth Day, including distribution of educational materials and sink strainers
- Reaching out to building owners with multiple FPEs to build working relationship to achieve compliance with FOG Abatement Ordinance
- Distributing educational material and sink strainers to new residents located in densely populated areas (four times more strainers were distributed in 2019 than 2018)

In addition to city-wide efforts, the FOG program has focused on specific, localized areas, when necessary, based upon observance of FOG material during preventative maintenance activities, such as sewer line cleaning/televising and pump station inspections. Educational materials are distributed to the targeted service area and FOG is monitored in these locations. The SWPCA reported that this approach has proven successful with noticeable decrease of FOG material.

Table 4-9 shows the number of site inspections and issuance of violations. As shown, the SWPCA has significantly increased site inspections since 2015, and, meanwhile, the violation percentage has generally decreased which may be correlated to increased effectiveness of the FOG program. As part of the expanded FOG program, the SWPCA hired a full-time employee in 2019 to assist the Regulatory Compliance Coordinator with monitoring and reporting on the FOG activities.

Table 4-9. Summary of FOG Program Inspections and Violations

FOG Inspections and Violations	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
FPE Inspection	21	323	270	221	282
FPE Violation	12	43	12	2	13
FPE Violation Percentage	57%	13%	4%	<1%	5%

In addition, records indicate that the number of sewer bypasses related to FPE FOG material has continuously decreased from 7 in 2010 to only one in 2017 and 2018 and 0 in 2019. Discussions with the SWPCA have indicated that the presence of grease accumulation in the lines appears to have decreased over the years. While there are still areas with grease issues, the SWPCA is addressing these locations and performs preventative maintenance through cleaning and closed-circuit television (CCTV) inspection.

The SWPCA utilizes the CMMS to track cleaning and CCTV inspections, in order to monitor progress, as well as, to record information about the pipes being cleaned (i.e. line condition, manhole evaluation rating and pipe diameter). Deficiencies observed in the field are reviewed with maintenance staff and supervising engineer to plan and coordinate corrective action. The CMMS allows for monitoring of the collection system and evaluating preventative maintenance for potential modifications, while also helping to forecast short and/or long-term sewer line rehabilitation needs.

One of the CMOM initiatives initiated by the SWPCA was to inspect, and clean as necessary, at least 30 miles (approximately 12 percent) of sanitary sewer pipe per year, which the SWPCA achieved through 2017. In addition, in 2016 and 2017, at least 10 percent of the inspected pipes were inspected for the first time, which has provided vital system information to the SWPCA for both preventative maintenance and rehabilitation needs. The SWPCA is evaluating field staffing needs related to collection system operation and maintenance.

In order to address emergency repairs to the collection system, the SWPCA has an on-call contract. Based on conversations with the SWPCA, the collection system experiences minimal pipe breaks that require emergency response; however, when breaks do occur, the repairs are addressed in a timely manner. Preventative maintenance measures related to monitoring known problem areas and performing television inspections aids the identification of structural defects and performing proactive rehabilitation to mitigate pipe failures and reactive, costly repairs. Due to the location and topography of some sewer easements, the SWPCA has difficulty accessing these locations with existing cleaning equipment. The SWPCA will be procuring sewer easement equipment to facilitate access for cleaning and televising, which will provide critical system information for infrastructure that may have never been previously inspected.

In 2014, the SWPCA retained a consultant to perform a Sanitary Sewer System Evaluation (SSES) of approximately 120,000 LF of interceptor pipelines greater than 24-inches. The pipe defects were rated and categorized into structural and O&M issues. The report noted that although there were some structural, corrosion, and O&M defects, overall the pipes appear to be in generally good condition considering their age. The SSES provided prioritized rehabilitation recommendations, in which the SWPCA has already addressed some of highest priority areas. The SWPCA will monitor areas of the interceptors with lower priority rehabilitation recommendations and perform rehabilitation, as needed. For cost effectiveness, some of the work has been performed in conjunction with rehabilitation identified through the I/I program (refer to Section 4.4.4 for more detail). The report also provided O&M recommendations, such as areas requiring preventative maintenance due to debris accumulation and roots, and re-inspection schedules for the lower rated/priority structural defects. The SWPCA has been incorporating the O&M recommendations into their CMMS.

In response to the information gathered during both the ongoing sewer condition assessment program and the interceptor SSES, rehabilitation of the sanitary sewer lines and manholes is performed. There is \$1.4 million budgeted in the CIP over the next six years for miscellaneous sanitary sewer pipe

replacement and repairs and manhole cover replacement. This work is unrelated to the I/I program and associated rehabilitation, which is discussed in more detail in Section 4.4.4.

# 4.4.4 I/I Identification and Removal Program

In response to a 2014 Notice of Violation, as discussed in Section 6, the SWPCA retained a consultant to perform a comprehensive I/I study to evaluate sources of infiltration and inflow in the collection system and recommend a plan and schedule to implement remedial actions to mitigate I/I. The presence of infiltration and inflow in a collection system is typical, especially for an older, coastal system, which is impacted by aging infrastructure, tidal influence, and private inflow connections possibly made prior to sewer ordinances.

The I/I study was partially funded through a Clean Water Fund planning grant (55 percent of study cost). The initial study began in February 2015 and the final report was submitted to the SWPCA in March 2016. As part of the I/I study, the following was completed:

- Divided the collection system into a total of 44 sewersheds, then further divided some sewersheds into smaller subareas, which resulted in 63 sewersheds or subareas
- Performed approximately 17 months of flow monitoring through the installation of flow meters and rainfall meters at key locations within the collection system to continuously monitor sewer flows and rainfall.
- Evaluated flow monitoring data to prioritize sewersheds/subareas based upon estimated I/I
- Performed a pilot SSES in three sewersheds/subareas.

Overall, the I/I study identified that dry weather infiltration and both rapid and delayed inflow appear to be a major source of extraneous flow in the collection system.

Based upon the results and recommendations from the I/I study, the SWPCA's anticipated plan is to perform a multi-year phased SSES program for the top twenty highest priority sewersheds/sub-areas, which represents approximately 15 percent of the collection system, to investigate and identify I/I sources. Each annual SSES program is anticipated to include three sewersheds/subareas, which averages approximately 5.5 miles of pipeline (2.2 percent of the collection system). Upon analysis of SSES program data, a comprehensive and cost-effective I/I removal program will be designed, and subsequent rehabilitation performed. After addressing the highest priority sewersheds/subareas, the SWPCA intends to evaluate the effectiveness of the I/I program to determine the approach for the remaining, lower priority sewersheds/subareas.

The following SSES and associated rehabilitation work has been completed or is currently underway:

- Pilot Based on the recommendations from the I/I study, a rehabilitation program was designed to remove I/I from the pilot SSES sewersheds/subareas. The sewer rehabilitation contract was awarded in November 2017 (approximately \$250,000), and work was completed in January 2019. The rehabilitation work included pipe and manhole lining, lateral grouting, and manhole rehabilitation.
- Phase 1 In August 2017, the second SSES program (Phase 1) was performed in three priority sewersheds/subareas. The sewer rehabilitation contract was awarded in March 2020 (approximately

- \$860,000), and work is anticipated to be completed in March 2021. The rehabilitation work includes spot replacement of sewers, pipe lining, manhole rehabilitation, and service lateral investigations.
- Phase 2 In October 2018, the next SSES program (Phase 2) commenced in three more priority sewersheds/subareas. The final report summarizing the SSES results and recommendations was submitted to the SWPCA in August 2019, and the rehabilitation is anticipated to be performed in two phases commencing in summer 2021 (cost estimate \$600,000) and 2022 (cost estimate \$740,000). The rehabilitation recommendations included piping lining, sealing service laterals, spot replacement of sewers, manhole rehabilitation, pavement sealing, and service lateral investigations.

There is approximately \$1.6 million budgeted in the CIP over the next six years to perform SSESs and I/I removal design with approximately \$2.4 million allocated in the CIP over the next six years towards rehabilitation to address the I/I. As the highest priority sewersheds/subareas are completed, the SWPCA anticipates that the cost of the rehabilitation contracts will decrease as there should be less I/I in the subsequent areas that needs to be removed. The SWPCA will continue to evaluate the I/I removal program, and adjust capital funding, if needed.

In conjunction with the I/I analysis, a collection system hydraulic model was competed at the end of 2017 to identify locations having excessive I/I, hydraulic limitations, and/or capacity constraints. The model included approximately 35 miles of pipe incorporating all 18-inch and larger sewers and three pump stations (Alvord Lane, Greenwich Avenue, Cove Island), and was calibrated to flow metering data obtained during the I/I study. For the design storms that were simulated, no sanitary sewer overflows/bypasses occurred, and only minor surcharging took place at one location. The SWPCA has utilized the results in conjunction with information obtained through GIS mapping and I/I investigations to provide a holistic overview of the collection system and incorporate findings into preventative maintenance activities and SSES investigations to identify and mitigate flow restrictions and extraneous flow in the system that reduces hydraulic capacity.

# 4.5 Conclusions and Recommendations

While the 2006 upgrade to the Stamford WPCF was substantial, some of the WPCF dates to the 1970s and still has key equipment components that are reaching the end of their useful life. Most of these major areas have either recently been addressed by capital projects or are included in the SWPCA's five-year capital plan. Most notable is that the WPCF is currently undergoing a substantial upgrade related to secondary treatment and UV system with upgrade projects for preliminary treatment and degritting system commencing in FY2021. In addition, there is a significant capital project for replacement of the plant water, RAS, and WAS pumps, which is anticipated to commence in FY2022. It is recommended that the SWPCA performs the upgrades and improvements identified in the capital plan to further improve plant performance and operations. Refer to Section 5 for details on the recently completed, ongoing, and planned capital projects.

As observed during the July 2020 site inspection, the mechanisms for Primary Clarifier #1 are exhibiting signs of moderate corrosion with isolated heavy corrosion on the skimmer arm. The SWPCA reported that the clarifier operates well, and plant performance indicates there have been no exceedances related to the primary clarifier. While repairs to the mechanisms may not be immediately required, the SWPCA should evaluate, continue to monitor the condition, and perform repairs, as necessary.

Overall, the WPCF appears to have sufficient capacity to meet current and projected future wastewater treatment needs of the service area. Based on the limited visual observations and review of information, the plant appears to be in good condition and functioning well with numerous upgrade and significant capital projects planned and/or underway. Plant performance data indicate that the SWPCA is operating well within its permit limits except for UV dose, which is actively being addressed by the SWPCA through the UV upgrade project. Based on our observations, discussions with plant staff, and a review of the DMRs and MORs, WPCF performance continues to show significant improvement since 2011.

The SWPCA's pump stations appear to be reliable and have sufficient capacity. Most of the SWPCA's stations are of relatively recent construction and are within the expected design lives for the facilities. Of the older stations, most have had significant upgrades within the last 10 to 20 years, except for Alvord Lane Pump Station, which has a planned comprehensive upgrade. Some of the pump stations have pumps approaching their expected useful life, while reliable with no reported issues, the SWPCA should continue to monitor the pump operation and performance, and replace, as needed.

While it is difficult to assess the condition of the collection system, the SWPCA has reported that from the known age data over half is less than 51 years old and approximately 12 percent is over 75 years old. The average age of the collection system therefore appears to be younger than those of other well established major Northeast cities. Many of these cities have a larger portion of the pipes in excess of 75 years in age. The SWPCA has reported that the collection system is in generally good condition for its age with minimal emergency repairs and no capacity related bypass events over the past five years. With the completion of both the recent interceptor and I/I focused SSESs and the planned SSESs, in addition to the established preventative maintenance program, the SWPCA has implemented a comprehensive approach of inspecting and evaluating the entire collection system to strategically addresses structural, maintenance, and I/I issues within the system.

# 5 CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM

Arcadis was provided with the 6-year capital plan for the SWPCA, which covers the fiscal years 2021 through 2026. The SWPCA's fiscal year runs from July 1 to June 30. This capital plan is provided as Appendix A. Planned expenditures have been organized into three major categories, as follows:

- WPCF
- Pump stations
- Sewer collection system

# 5.1 Past Capital Improvements

The SWPCA completed a \$105 million upgrade of the WPCF in 2006. The upgrade was financed primarily by grants and loans under the Clean Water Fund program of the State of Connecticut.

Many of the recently completed and ongoing CIP projects were and are currently being funded through proceeds from the 2015 and 2019 bond issue. In total, approximately \$13.6 and \$6.4 million of the 2015 and 2019 bond issues, respectively, have been used to fund a variety of SWPCA CIP projects. Some of the larger, recently completed CIP projects are highlighted below.

- Secondary Clarifiers Installed effluent launder covers in Secondary Clarifiers #1, 2, and 4 to reduce algae growth, and installed a new drive for Secondary Clarifier #2. The work was completed in 2019 and cost approximately \$425,000, which was completely funded through 2015 bond proceeds.
- Gravity Belt Thickeners Refurbished GBT #2 in 2019, which cost approximately \$95,000 and was completely funded through 2015 bond proceeds.
- Belt Filter Presses Completed refurbishment of BFP #1 in 2019 and received parts for refurbishment of BFP #3 in 2020. The work and parts to date cost approximately \$470,000, which was partially funded through 2015 bond proceeds.
- Effluent Water Pumps Reconditioned all three pumps and installed one new pump in 2020. The pump replacement cost approximately \$100,000, which was funded through 2015 bond proceeds.
- Aeration Tanks Installed two banana blade submersible mixers in the aeration tanks, as part of a pilot program. This work was completed in 2020 and cost approximately \$110,000, which was completely funded through 2015 bond proceeds.
- Lighting Installed interior and exterior LED lighting fixtures in the Solids Processing, Chemical, and
  Operations buildings and around the WPCF to improve lighting and reduce power usage. The project
  was completed in 2020 and cost approximately \$130,000, which was funded through 2015 bond
  proceeds.
- Pump Station Electrical Upgrades Removed existing below-grade power and control panels at Commerce Street Pump Station and replaced with new panels above-grade. The project was completed in 2019 and cost approximately \$120,000 funded through 2015 bond proceeds. Work is planned at four other pump stations (discussed in Section 5.2.2).

 Pump Station Portable Generator Receptacles – Installed portable generator receptacles at all pump stations to provide connections for auxiliary power during power outages. This work was completed in 2019.

In addition, as discussed above, the SWPCA's current CIP includes a number of planning and ongoing projects in various stages of completion. Ongoing projects included and budgeted in the CIP are also discussed in detail in Section 5.2. Planning and ongoing projects include the following:

- Mapping Citywide computerized mapping of the sanitary sewer systems using GIS is ongoing with over 99 percent of the sanitary sewers mapped as of end of calendar year 2019 (approximately \$275,000 funded through 2013 bond proceeds).
- CMOM Continuation of CMOM program with a variety of initiatives as discussed in Section 4 and 6. (approximately \$1.6 million and \$80,000 funded through 2013 and 2015 bond proceeds, respectively).
- Sewer Rehabilitation and I/I Program Work includes the rehabilitation and replacement of sanitary sewer lines and manholes as part of annual sewer work and I/I program to reduce I/I in the system (approximately \$3.3 and \$1.5 million funded through 2013 and 2015 bond proceeds, respectively.
- Preliminary Treatment/Headworks Engineering design for the preliminary treatment upgrade was completed in December 2018 and the project was awarded in April 2019 (approximately \$790,000 and \$2.3 million funded through 2015 and 2019 bond proceeds, respectively). Some design services and construction related costs were incurred and encumbered in FY2020. Budgeted costs for construction phase services are included in CIP are addressed in Section 5.2.
- Secondary Treatment Engineering design for the aeration system upgrades was completed in December 2018, project was awarded in April 2019, and construction is currently underway, including design services during construction (approximately \$660,000 and \$2.7 million funded through 2015 and 2019 bond proceeds, respectively). Budgeted costs included in CIP for remaining construction phase services are addressed in Section 5.2.
- UV System Engineering design for the UV system upgrade was completed in December 2018, project was awarded in April 2019, and construction is currently underway, including design services during construction (approximately \$175,000, \$2.5 million, and \$1.3 million funded through 2013, 2015, 2019 bond proceeds, respectively). Budgeted costs included in CIP for remaining construction phase services are addressed in Section 5.2.
- Grit System Engineering design for the grit system upgrade was completed in June 2019
  (approximately \$380,000 funded through 2015 bond proceeds). Budgeted costs for construction
  phase services are included in CIP are addressed in Section 5.2.
- Plant Water, RAS, and WAS Pumps Engineering design for the plant water, RAS, and WAS pump replacement is ongoing and is anticipated to be completed in December 2021 and advertised for bid in FY2022 (approximately \$50,000 funded through 2015 bond proceeds). Budgeted costs for remaining design and construction phase services are included in CIP are addressed in Section 5.2.
- Pump Station Generators Design-build services are being provided for a standby generator at Greenwich Avenue Pump Station and design for a standby generator at Clay Hill Pump Station was

recently completed (approximately \$370,000 funded through 2015 and 2019 bond proceeds). Budgeted costs for remaining construction phase services (not encumbered in FY2020) are included in CIP are addressed in Section 5.2.

# 5.2 Current and Future Capital Improvement Planning

A summary of the SWPCA's 6-year capital plan is provided in Table 5-1. The full plan is included in Appendix A. In general, a majority of the plan is dedicated to the WPCF with a smaller proportion provided for the pump stations and collection system.

Category		Annual Capital Cash Flow Forecast (FY, \$ Millions)						Total Avg. per % o				
	FY21	FY22	FY23	FY24	FY25	FY26	(IVI)	FT (IVI)	Total			
WPCF	\$18.2	\$7.3	\$0.3	\$0.3	\$0.3	\$0.3	\$26.7	\$4.4	75.0%			
Pump Stations	\$0.4	\$0.5	\$2.7	\$0.1	\$0.1	\$0.1	\$4.0	\$0.7	11.1%			
Collection System	\$1.1	\$0.9	\$0.9	\$0.7	\$0.7	\$0.7	\$5.0	\$0.8	13.9%			
Total (1)(2)	\$19.7	\$8.7	\$3.9	\$1.1	\$1.1	\$1.1	\$35.6	\$5.9	100%			

Table 5-1. Summary of Six-Year Capital Plan by Category (\$ Millions)\*

#### Notes:

It should be noted that Arcadis also obtained the City of Stamford's proposed Capital Budget for FY2020-FY2021. The SWPCA reported that the requirements for additional projects has been discussed with the City and is in the process of securing such approvals from the City. The 6-year capital plan represents the SWPCA's anticipated plan based on the information available as of October 2020, and is subject to change as additional information becomes available.

# 5.2.1 Water Pollution Control Facility

A total of \$26.7 million is dedicated to WPCF projects from FY2021 through FY2026. This is an average of \$4.4 million per year over a six-year period. While a large portion of the plant was upgraded in 2006 and may not require additional capital expenditures for many years, there are also sections of the plant that are reaching the ends of their useful lives.

Of this \$26.7 million allocated for WPCF capital improvements, approximately \$17.0 million, or 64 percent, is dedicated to four major upgrade projects, as discussed below:

 Preliminary Treatment/Headworks System – Work includes replacing raw sewage pumps and bar screens and upgrades to septage receiving. The upgrade project was packaged with the secondary treatment and UV system upgrade projects and was awarded for \$26.8 million in April 2019.

<sup>1)</sup> Totals do not include vehicle replacement, as shown in the 6-year CIP (Appendix A).

<sup>2)</sup> Totals may not add due to rounding.

Construction is anticipated to commence in October 2020 (construction phase costs specific to the preliminary treatment upgrade are estimated at approximately \$7.3 million and anticipated to funded through 2020 bond proceeds). Note that some design services and construction related costs were incurred and encumbered in FY2020, and the \$7.3 million represents the future, budgeted costs in the CIP.

- Secondary Treatment System Upgrade includes replacing blowers, modifying process air piping, adding DO controls, expanding pre-anoxic zone and replacing standby generator. The upgrade project was packaged with the preliminary treatment and UV system upgrade projects and was awarded for \$26.8 million in April 2019. Construction is underway and is anticipated to be completed by June 2021 (remaining construction phase costs specific to the secondary treatment upgrade are estimated at approximately \$3.5 million and anticipated to funded through Series 2020 Revenue Bond proceeds).
- UV System Upgrade of UV disinfection equipment. The upgrade project was packaged with the
  preliminary and secondary treatment upgrade projects and was awarded for \$26.8 million in April
  2019. Construction is underway and is anticipated to be completed by June 2021 (remaining
  construction phase costs specific to the UV system upgrade are estimated at approximately \$1.7
  million and anticipated to funded through Series 2020 Revenue Bond proceeds).
- Degritting System Project includes replacing the primary sludge pumps and sludge degritting
  equipment. Design was completed in June 2019 with construction anticipated to begin in FY2021
  (construction phase costs are estimated at approximately \$4.4 million and anticipated to funded
  through Series 2020 Revenue Bond proceeds).

The other planned WPCF capital improvements include:

- Belt Filter Presses Refurbish BFP #2 and 3 in FY2021 (cost estimated at approximately \$250,000 funded through capital reserves). Parts for BFP #3 were ordered and received in FY2020.
- Secondary Clarifiers Replace collector mechanisms in Secondary Clarifier #3 and drive in FY2022 and apply protective paint coating to Secondary Clarifiers #1, 2, and 4 in FY2021 (cost estimated at approximately \$675,000 funded through Series 2020 Revenue Bond proceeds).
- Pump Replacements Replacement of the Plant Water, RAS, and WAS pumps. Design is anticipated to be completed in FY2021 with construction anticipated to begin in FY2022 (design is estimated at \$480,000 and construction phase costs are estimated at \$6.5 million funded through Series 2020 Revenue Bond proceeds)

As part of the six-year CIP, the SWPCA also allocated upwards to \$350,000 annually to address miscellaneous WPCF equipment replacement, such as pumps, motor/drives, and/or mixers.

From FY2021 through FY2026, the SWPCA expects to fund approximately \$25.2 million (95 percent), through proceeds from the Series 2020 Revenue Bond issue, and the remaining \$1.5 million (5 percent) is anticipated to be funded with capital reserves.

The following additional observations are made regarding the capital plan for the Stamford WPCF:

 Odor Control – Various odor control upgrades and modifications have been made recently, which has improved odor control and reduced odor complaints. Previously, the SWPCA had planned a capital project to address odor complaints related to the overnight screening, grit, and sludge trailers by constructing a truck storage shed. However, the SWPCA requested that Synagro alter their overnight truck staging protocol and since then there have been no recent odor complaints. The SWPCA should continue to monitor Synagro's overnight trailer activity and if complaints recommence, then the SWPCA should re-evaluate constructing the storage shed.

- Primary Clarifier #1 The mechanisms are exhibiting signs of moderate corrosion with isolated heavy
  corrosion on the skimmer arm. The SWPCA reported that the clarifier operates well, and plant
  performance indicates there have been no exceedances related to the primary clarifier. While repairs
  to the mechanisms may not be immediately required, the SWPCA should evaluate and, if needed,
  incorporate any capital projects into the CIP.
- Pumps There is currently upwards to \$350,000 earmarked each year in capital funding over the
  next six years for miscellaneous WPCF equipment replacement, which includes pumps and mixers.
   While this allocation of funding may be reasonable and align with previous expenditures, the SWPCA
  should continue to evaluate and perform condition assessments of both the main process and
  support pumps to determine if the fund allocation should be adjusted.

## 5.2.2 Pump Stations

A total of \$4.0 million is budgeted for pump station upgrades over the next six years. As mentioned, most of the pump stations are in good condition, and are either relatively new or recently upgraded. Alvord Lane is the only older pump station that has not recently underwent significant upgrades. While the SWPCA has reported that this pump station is currently reliable, it is in need of an upgrade and is included the 6-year CIP, as presented below.

The planned and/or current pump station capital projects include:

- Alvord Lane Upgrade Comprehensive upgrade of Alvord Lane Pump Station between FY2021 and FY2023, including replacement of pumps and electrical equipment (cost estimated at approximately \$2.8 million funded through capital reserves).
- Pump Station Standby Generators Replace generator and controls at Greenwich Avenue Pump
  Station above flood elevation, and install permanent generator at Clay Hill Pump Station. Work will
  occur in FY2021 funded through 2015 and 2019 bond proceeds and capital reserves. The Greenwich
  Avenue Pump Station project is estimated at \$370,000 with costs encumbered in FY2020 and
  purchase orders, submittals, and permitting approvals occurring in FY2020.
- Pump Station Electrical Upgrades Remove existing below-grade power and control panels at five pump stations (Bennet Street, Bonner Street, Burwood Avenue, Knapp Street, and Saddle Rock Road) and replace with new panels above-grade. Work was completed at Commerce Street Pump Station in FY2019. Work on the remaining four pump stations is anticipated to occur in FY2021 through FY2023 (cost estimated at approximately \$600,000 funded through Series 2019 and Series 2020 Revenue Bond proceeds).

An additional \$600,000 is dedicated to miscellaneous pump station upgrades between FY2021 and FY2026, which the SWPCA anticipates will be funded through capital reserves.

As the wastewater pump stations are generally in good condition, the \$100,000 currently earmarked each year in capital funding over the next six years for miscellaneous pump station equipment replacements should be reasonable. However, the SWPCA should continue to evaluate and perform condition assessments of the pump stations, and budget additional funds, as appropriate, for major upgrades to specific pump stations in the near future.

## 5.2.3 Collection System

A total of \$5.0 million is dedicated over the next six years towards the collection system, which is an average of \$0.8 million per year. As previously discussed, overall, the collection system appears to be in good condition with numerous established preventative maintenance programs and comprehensive system evaluations, which are incorporated into the SWPCA's long-term capital plan. The collection system capital projects include:

- I/I Studies SSESs and design for removal of I/I is anticipated to occur over FY2021 through FY2026 (\$1.6 million with funding from capital reserves and Clean Water Fund grant)
- I/I Removal Rehabilitation of collection system to remove I/I to occur FY2021 through FY2026 (\$2.2 million with funding from Series 2015 and Series 2020 Revenue Bond proceeds and capital reserves)
- Miscellaneous System Repairs Replacement of manhole covers and sewer lines as identified through the SWPCA's ongoing collection system condition assessment program to occur FY2021 through FY2026 (\$1.2 million with funding from Series 2015 Revenue Bond proceeds and capital reserves)

In previous years, a significant portion of the total capital funding for the collection system was budgeted for the construction of two new sewer extension projects – Wedgemere Road and Perna Lane. However, based upon further evaluation, both sewer extension projects were recently suspended due to economic viability associated with small-scale project and lack of community support, respectively. If needs arise, the SWPCA will reassess the projects to include in future long-term capital planning.

Over the past few years, the funding budgeted towards sewer repairs (SWPCA and I/I program initiated) has remained relatively the same. As discussed in Section 4.4 and 4.5, the collection system is in generally good condition for its age with minimal emergency repairs and no capacity related bypass events. In addition, the SWPCA has an established preventative maintenance program and a comprehensive and strategic plan to inspect, evaluate, and rehabilitate the collection system starting with the highest priority areas. As the priority areas with highest I/I are completed, the SWPCA anticipates that the rehabilitation contract costs to decrease as less I/I sources need to be addressed. Based upon the outcome of each individual SSES program and depending upon the SWPCA's long-term approach to the removal of I/I and rehabilitation of the collection system, the SWPCA may need to adjust and reprioritize the collection system capital funding to reflect the resulting recommendations of each study and appropriately address rehabilitation and I/I removal to ensure integrity of the collection system.

# 5.3 Conclusions and Recommendations

As illustrated in Table 5-1, the SWPCA has identified a capital program for the continued improvement of its wastewater infrastructure and many of the proposed capital projects are in alignment with our observations.

It appears that the SWPCA is currently aware of the condition of the system and capital projects needed to address shortcomings. As with any large wastewater utility, there is a need to prioritize capital projects given limited funds. It may be necessary for the SWPCA to further analyze underperforming systems to best determine how to maximize existing available funds and properly identify future funding needs. It is recommended that the SWPCA update its 6-year capital plan as soon as the current project designs are completed, when any new studies are completed, and in no event less than once per year. Changes to the capital plan should be readily communicated to the City, so as to not delay the acquisition of funding to support the required capital projects.

# **6 REGULATORY STATUS**

The following section describes the review of federal and state wastewater and water quality requirements as they relate to current and potential future operation of the SWPCA's wastewater system.

# 6.1 Existing Regulations

Regulations affecting the discharge of wastewater from the Stamford WPCF are reflected in its NPDES permit (NPDES No. CT0101087) and the General Permit for Discharge of Nitrogen from POTWs, which are both issued by the CTDEEP.

The NPDES permit regulates bacteria, TSS, BOD, ammonia-nitrogen and UV dose, in addition to other parameters such as inorganic compound concentrations. The previous NPDES permit for the Stamford WPCF expired on June 24, 2018. The current NPDES permit was issued on January 1, 2019 and expires on December 31, 2023. Other than bacteria limit changes that were made during the previous NPDES permit timeframe, as discussed below, there were no other changes between the 2013 and 2019 NPDES permit.

The following bacteria limit changes became effective on January 1, 2015:

- Fecal coliform
  - Decreased monthly geometric mean limit from 200 colonies per 100 ml to 88 colonies per 100 ml
  - Removed weekly geometric mean limit of 400 colonies per 100 ml
  - Added instantaneous limit of no more than 10 percent of samples can have more than 260 colonies per 100 ml
- Enterococci
  - Added monthly geometric mean limit of 35 colonies per 10 ml
  - Added instantaneous limit of 500 colonies per 100 ml

Table 6-1 highlights the current permit limits of the major parameters evaluated in the preparation of this Report.

Table 6-1. 2019 NPDES Permit Requirements

Parameter	Limit Type	2019 NPDES Limit
BOD5 – Effluent (mg/L)	Monthly Average	20
BOD5 – Effluent (mg/L)	Daily Maximum	40
BOD5 – % Removal	Monthly Average	85
TSS – Effluent (mg/L)	Monthly Average	20
TSS - % Removal	Monthly Average	85
Ammonia (as N) – Effluent (mg/L) June – October	Monthly Average	2
Fecal Coliform (CFU/100 mL)	30-day geometric mean	88
Fecal Coliform (CFU/100 mL)	Instantaneous Limit (for no more than 10% of samples)	260
Enterococci (CFU/100 mL)	30-day geometric mean	35
Enterococci (CFU/100 mL) <sup>2</sup>	Instantaneous Limit	500
UV Dose (mW, s/cm^2)	Instantaneous Limit	>30

In addition to the NPDES limits described above, the SWPCA is also subject to the General Permit for Discharge of Nitrogen from POTWs in Connecticut. As is the case with all POTWs in Connecticut, the limits for total nitrogen discharge decreased each year until the year 2014. Stamford's total nitrogen limits as dictated by the General Permit are summarized in Table 6-2. The 2020 limit for total nitrogen discharge for the SWPCA is 926 pounds/day.

**Table 6-2. Total Nitrogen Limits from General Permit** 

Year	Total Nitrogen Discharge Limit (lbs/day)
2011	1017
2012	970
2013	947
2014	926
2015	926
2016	926
2017	926
2018	926
2019	926
2020	926

As discussed in Section 4.2.2, the Stamford WPCF has consistently met nitrogen discharge requirements and received nitrogen credits.

CTDEEP evaluated the Nitrogen Credit Exchange Program in 2013 and, at that time, determined that the program should be continued. While it is anticipated that the WPCF will continue to perform well and receive nitrogen credit revenue under typical operating conditions, the SWPCA is monitoring the impacts of nitrogen removal related to the secondary treatment upgrade, which requires one aeration tank to be offline at a time. At the time of this Report, the SWPCA has met nitrogen removal permit requirements during the upgrade.

Regulations affecting the disposal of residuals from influent screening, grit removal, primary clarification, and secondary treatment are listed in Table 6-3.

Table 6-3. Regulations Governing Residuals Disposal

Waste Stream	Governing Regulation
Screenings and Grit (nonhazardous sludge)	RCRA 40 CFR 258 "Subtitle D"
Primary and Secondary Sludges	40 CFR Part 503

The SWPCA is also subject to the CT DEEP New Source Review Permit for Process Equipment, which specifies the terms and conditions for the operation of the sludge drying and pelletization facility to comply with state and federal air quality standards and emission limits. The New Source Review Permit was originally issued on June 21, 2006 and does not have an expiration date, but was most recently modified

on November 12, 2013. The 2013 modification added stack testing of the pellet storage silo, in addition to adding requirements for operation and maintenance of the equipment and additional requirements for reporting and record keeping.

### 6.2 Administrative Orders

The SWPCA was previously under a USEPA Region-I issued Consent Agreement and Final Order (CAFO) dated August 18, 2011 related to a failure to report collection system bypasses and a failure to submit annual CMOM reports in accordance with USEPA guidelines. The SWPCA has met all requirements of the CAFO and it was recently closed by the USEPA.

For reference, as part of the SWPCA's response to the CAFO, a CMOM program with numerous initiatives was implemented, which are CMOM-focused and/or would serve to enhance CMOM-readiness.

#### These initiatives include:

- Documenting sewer complaints and reporting sewer bypass incidences
- City line preventative maintenance and reduction of extraneous flow activities
- Sanitary sewer pump station maintenance activities
- Sanitary sewer rehabilitation and pump station evaluation activities
- Responses to emergency sanitary sewer overflow (SSO) incidences
- FOG abatement program
- Sanitary sewer GIS mapping system and CMMS
- I/I removal program

As part of the CMOM implementation, the SWPCA has undertaken the following:

- Implemented a FOG abatement program (refer to Section 4.4 for details).
- Initiated a GIS collection system inventory and mapping program, which has mapped and digitized over 99 percent of the collection system as of the end of 2019.
- Initiated a program to log areas of sewer cleaning, CCTV investigation and any sewer complaints, such as backups.
- Implemented a program to regularly inspect, clean, and assess the sanitary collection system using industry-standard CCTV inspection practices.
- Acquired and implemented a CMMS.
- Established a goal of inspecting (and cleaning as appropriate) thirty of collection system sanitary sewer per year.
- Submits annual CMOM program reports to the EPA documenting program status.

For detailed information on the condition of the collection system, refer to Section 4.4.

# 6.3 Notices of Violation

The SWPCA has one open NOV issued by the CTDEEP. A wet weather event from April 30 to May 1, 2014 caused flow at the WPCF to peak at 73 MGD. This high flow event caused several failures at the WPCF and resulted in a violation of the SWPCA's NPDES permit. NOV #14-003 was issued on May 13, 2014. Issues that caused the NOV include:

- · Failure to prevent a bypass
- Failure to meet final effluent requirements for TSS and minimum UV dosage
- Failure to provide continuous disinfection to protect shellfish resources

Pursuant to the requirements of the NOV, the SWPCA has implemented the following actions, which address all requirements of the NOV:

- Retained a consultant to oversee the required actions for this NOV.
- Utilized a qualified Connecticut-licensed professional engineer to develop a scope of work for a comprehensive I/I evaluation of the City's wastewater collection system, including a timeline for the completion of the I/I evaluation.
- Initiated the I/I evaluation in accordance with the DEEP-approved SOW at the earliest opportunity
  possible and when conditions were deemed most conducive for yielding acceptable I/I evaluation
  results.
- Submitted I/I evaluation to CTDEEP
- Continues to implement phased SSES investigations and rehabilitation work to identify and mitigate I/I within the City's collection system.
- Continues to submit SSES reports and I/I Removal Program updates describing actions taken to fulfill the NOV mandates.

The SWPCA also developed a written Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) for WPCF operations during wet-weather, high flow events. More details on the I/I program are located in Section 4.4.

# 6.4 Future Regulations

There are no other regulations forecasted to be promulgated in the near future which would have a significant impact on the plant's processes or would require significant capital expenditures.

Although not necessarily related to new regulations, it is recommended that resiliency studies, especially with regards to flooding, be conducted. As the City already has a hurricane barrier in place and was affected by several recent storms hurricanes, the SWPCA and the City would greatly benefit from a greater understanding of the ability of their systems to respond to a 100-year or worse flood. The SWPCA can then take appropriate actions to improve collection system and WPCF resiliency and thus decrease the effects of future hurricanes and floods.

## 6.5 Conclusions

The SWPCA has made substantial strides over the years to address CMOM-related issues in its collection system and, as a result of the implemented initiatives and programs, has met all of the requirements of the consent order, which has since been closed. The SWPCA has invested significant funds in increasing its CMOM-readiness and is continuing their focus and investment in CMOM activities through its current CIP.

Treatment performance at the Stamford WPCF has generally been good and well within permit limits. The SWPCA has addressed all requirements of the single open NOV, and continues to submit I/I Removal Program updates to CTDEEP. The SWPCA addressed the NOV requirements through both a collection system and WPCF approach, including the initiation of preventative activities and replacement and/or improvements to equipment at the WPCF, and completion of an I/I study and implementation of a multi-year SSES program for the collection system. Additional improvements to the WPCF are both ongoing and have been incorporated in the current CIP. The SWPCA has been proactively addressing issues based on its ongoing and planned capital investment, and there have been no effluent water quality exceedances since 2015, besides UV low dose occurrences, which the SWPCA is addressing with the UV system upgrade. Throughout the UV system upgrade, the SWPCA has continued to evaluate and take numerous steps to address the UV low dose occurrences. The SWPCA has represented that it is committed to meeting all regulatory requirements and implementing system improvements.

# 7 CUSTOMER STATISTICS AND SEWER USE RATES

### 7.1 Customer Base

According to 2017 U.S. Census Bureau statistics, the City has a population of approximately 130,000 and the Town of Darien has a population of approximately 21,000 (based on 2010 Census Bureau statistics which is the most recent data available). The SWPCA provides services to approximately 19,600 customer accounts which represent a population of approximately 113,000 in the City and approximately 16,700 in Darien, including residential, commercial, and industrial, government and non-profit customers. The remaining 13 percent of City population and 20 percent of Darien population are served by septic systems.

Similar to most municipalities, the largest percentage of SWPCA customers are residential (including homeowners, condominium owners and renters) at approximately 88 percent, while the remaining 12 percent of customers are primarily commercial (10 percent) and governmental, well users and industrial accounts (2 percent). Table 7-1 illustrates the historic trend in number of customers and billed consumption over the past five years. As illustrated in this table, the values have varied from year to year but overall have generally increased over the past five years.

For FY2019, the number of billed customer accounts increased slightly compared to FY2018 and FY2017. The City indicates that it has been experiencing growth related to redevelopment in the downtown area where new multi-family housing (homeowner's associations and apartment buildings), which count as one customer, has replaced a number of single family homes.

For FY2019 the billed consumption was approximately 4,248,187, which is comparable with the historical consumption amounts shown below in Table 7-1. It is expected that growth in consumption will occur as the City continues to redevelop parts of the downtown area.

Table 7-1. Historical Customer Accounts and Consumption
---

Description	FY2015	FY2016	FY2017	FY2018	FY2019
Customer Accounts <sup>1</sup>	19,470	19,619	19,598	19,648	19,671
Annual Increase in Customers	0.12%	0.77%	-0.11%	0.26%	0.12%
Consumption (CCF) <sup>2</sup>	4,372,971	4,238,192	4,325,661	4,169,897	4,248,187
Annual Consumption Change	2.27%	-3.08%	2.06%	-3.60%	1.88%

#### Notes:

- 1) Source: Financial Statements and Supplementary Information for the Years Ended June 30, 2016, 2017, 2018, and 2019.
- CCF represents hundred cubic feet (equivalent to 748 gallons).

Between FY2020 and FY2026, it is estimated that the number of customer accounts will grow from approximately 19,769 to 20,369 or 0.5 percent per year based on recent trends and discussions with SWPCA. Future billed consumption has been estimated by projecting the consumption rate per gallons per day based on population projections provided by SWPCA. Similar to many utilities, SWPCA is estimating a decrease in billed consumption due to the COVID-19 health pandemic (COVID-19). The consumption rate pre-COVID-19 during FY2019 was approximately 74.2 gallons per day per person. SWPCA expects the consumption rate to decrease to approximately 68.9 gallons per day per person during FY2021, likely reflecting decreased usage from commercial and other businesses impacted by public health orders or resulting economic disruption. Using the Federal Reserve economic projections as guidance, Arcadis estimates the consumption rate will increase to 71.3 gallons per day per person in FY2022 as the economy recovers with an available COVID-19 vaccination and returns to the pre-COVID-19 consumption rate in FY2023. Based on the estimated consumption rates and population projections provided by the City, billed consumption is expected to decrease in FY 2021 to approximately 4.0 million CCF, and then increase to 4.6 million CCF by FY2026. A summary of the projected customer accounts and consumption forecast is shown in Table 7-2.

Table 7-2. Projected Customer Accounts and Consumption

Description	FY2020	FY2021	FY2022	FY2023	FY2024	FY2025	FY2026
Customer Accounts	19,769	19,868	19,967	20,067	20,167	20,268	20,369
Annual Increase in Customers	0.50%	0.50%	0.50%	0.50%	0.50%	0.50%	0.50%
Consumption (CCF)	4,303,998	4,042,908	4,243,581	4,467,228	4,525,302	4,584,131	4,643,725
Annual Consumption Change	1.3%	-6.1%	5.0%	5.3%	1.3%	1.3%	1.3%

Table 7-3 illustrates the City's top ten customers, not including Darien and Aquarion, whose revenue is derived via contracts.

Table 7-3. Overall Top Ten Customers in FY 2019

Property Owner	Billed Water Consumption (CCF)	Percent of Total Consumption
Stamford Hospital	65,888	1.55%
Stamford Housing Authority	48,286	1.14%
City of Stamford	46,252	1.09%
Rippowan Park Associates LP	38,430	0.90%
SLC Operating LP	32,946	0.78%
Cornerstone Apartments	29,864	0.70%
Hoyt Bedford Apartments	29,190	0.69%
Stamford Town Center	27,572	0.65%
Stamford Marriott Hotel	22,628	0.53%
Hilton Stamford Hotel	21,006	0.49%
Total	362,062	8.52%

As illustrated in Table 7-3, the largest single customer is Stamford Hospital, which represents approximately 1.55 percent of the total billed consumption. The top ten customers represent only approximately 8.52 percent of the total billed consumption, which generally reflects good diversity from a revenue perspective as a significant portion of the revenue stream is not linked to a single, or small number of accounts. The Stamford median household income of \$89,309 per household also remains significantly higher than State median household income of \$76,106 per household (US Census Bureau Average). As of June 2020, the Stamford unemployment rate of 10.7% was similar to the state average of 10.0% (Bureau of Labor Statistics).

# 7.2 User Rates and Charges

The SWPCA Board of Directors is responsible for setting and imposing sewer rates and other fees and charges for its customers. The Board requires that the rates are set at sufficient levels to pay for operating and maintenance costs of the collection and treatment system, debt service on outstanding debt, and to provide for appropriate reserves. The Board of Directors sets the user charge rates after accounting for other revenue, collection rate assumptions, and Indenture of Trust (Indenture) requirements for debt service coverage.

According to SWPCA's FY2019 audited financial statements, approximately 81.7 percent of the sewer operating revenues are from usage charges from Stamford customers, 5.8 percent are from usage charges and capital reimbursement fees from customers located in Darien, 10.8 percent are from fees and other operating income, and 1.6 percent is from contracted revenue from Aquarion.

Table 7-4 shows the adopted user rate for the SWPCA for FY2016 through FY2020. As shown in the table, unit sewer rates have increased by approximately 7.8 percent since FY2016.

Table 7-4. Sewer Rate Structure

Description	FY2016 <sup>2</sup>	FY2017 <sup>2</sup>	FY2018 <sup>2</sup>	FY2019 <sup>2</sup>	FY2020 <sup>3</sup>
Rate per CCF of Billed Water Use	\$4.64	\$4.72	\$4.88	\$5.00	\$5.00
Annual Rate Increase	1.98% 1.72% 3.3		3.39%	2.46%	0.00%
Average Residential Bill	\$473.28	\$481.44	\$497.76	\$510.00	\$510.00
Average Residential CCF	102	102	102	102	102

#### Notes:

- 1) Bills are issued twice per year, once in October and once in May.
- 2) Source: Financial Statements and Supplementary Information for the Years Ended June 30, 2016, 2017, 2018, and 2019.
- 3) Source: Stamford Water Pollution Control Authority.

# 7.3 Billing and Collection

In accordance with the SWPCA's billing policies, customers are billed semi-annually. Bills are issued once in October and once in April, based on winter water consumption data (six months of usage during the winter season). During July of each year, the SWPCA obtains water meter readings measured by a private water company (Aquarion Water Company) for the period of the last quarter of the previous year and the first quarter of the current year. Computil is under contract to provide billing and accounts receivable services for the SWPCA. The SWPCA typically anticipates an annual billing collection rate of approximately 97 percent, which reflects the aggregate cash collected compared to the billed amount. The FY2019 audited financial statements reported a collection rate of approximately 98 percent for FY2018 and for FY2019. Similar to the consumption rates decreasing during the COVID-19 health pandemic, SWPCA expects collection rates to decrease also in FY2021. SWPCA estimates that the collection rate will decrease to 95% in FY2021. Following the same approach used in projecting consumption rates, Arcadis estimates the collection rate will increase to 96% in FY2022 and return to the normal rate of 97.5% in FY2023 – FY2025.

The SWPCA bills the Town of Darien annually and the Town of Darien is allowed to pay the bill in 12 monthly installments. The SWPCA bills Aquarion based on the terms and conditions of the agreement with Aquarion.

Computil has been assisting the SWPCA with a more aggressive campaign to collect aged accounts. This campaign includes, but is not limited to, automatic mailing of late payment notification letters, referral of delinquent accounts owing more than \$500 to a third-party collector (Ackerly and Ward), notifying mortgage companies of liens, and charging the maximum allowed by law for incurred interest and collection fees of delinquent accounts.

Computil manages the initial collections process. Thirty days after each bill is mailed, Computil automatically mails late payment notification and assesses a penalty interest (1.5 percent) and late

interest (1.5 percent). At the 45-day and 60-day intervals, Computil mails Demand Letters in addition to periodic reminder telephone calls. An Intent to Lien letter is mailed when bills reach the 90-day aging interval, and liens are filed with the addition of a \$60.00 Lien Fee. It should be noted that liens and lien fees are issued for each individual 6-month billing. Unpaid balances in excess of \$500 and over 120-days old are referred to Ackerly and Ward for further collection efforts

Ackerly and Ward's collection efforts include the mailing of a series of "Demand Letters". Foreclosure proceedings can begin when outstanding balances reach \$5,000. Intent to Foreclose letters are mailed to the property owner and the mortgagee. After all other collection efforts fail, Ackerly and Ward produce a list of owners they intend to foreclose on for presentation to SWPCA. Ackerly and Ward's charges for services are charged back to the delinquent customer.

After the Board reviews and approves this list, the foreclosure process begins. Often, before the foreclosure is finalized, this effort results in payment coming from the mortgagee, the owner, or the owner agrees to a payment plan. Another very effective collection process is initiated by the SWPCA at the Government Center. To secure any Building Permit, the owner is required to get a "Sign Off" from the SWPCA verifying all unpaid sewer use balances over 30 days old are paid in full.

# 7.4 Rate Comparison

A comparison of SWPCA's sewer rates and rate structure with other sewer service providers in Connecticut is provided in Table 7-5 and Figure 7-1. As illustrated in Table 7-5 and Figure 7-1, the SWPCA rates are comparable and within the range of the sewer rates charged by the other utilities that were surveyed. It is also important to note that the SWPCA has recently completed major plant upgrades, which have placed upward pressure on sewer rates, whereas several of the regional communities listed still require significant investment to meet regulatory requirements, including nitrogen reduction and combined sewer overflows.

Table 7-5. FY2020 Sewer Service Rate Comparisons<sup>1</sup>

City	Fixed Rate	Usage Rate (per CCF)	Estimated Annual Bill (based on 102 CCF)
Torrington (2)	\$274.00	-	\$274.00
Danbury (3)	\$31.22	\$3.30	\$302.94
Milford (4)	\$316.56	-	\$316.56
Norwalk (5)	\$360.00	-	\$360.00
Bristol (6)	\$22.72	\$2.67	\$363.22
Waterbury (7)	\$20.00	\$3.95	\$403.21
New London (8)	\$7.48	\$3.72	\$469.10
Stamford	-	\$5.00	\$510.00
Meriden (9)	\$10.75	\$4.69	\$521.38
New Haven (10)	\$88.00	\$4.80	\$553.60
Bridgeport	-	\$6.12	\$624.65
Hartford MDC (11)	\$7.00	\$9.25	\$1,027.50

#### Notes:

- 1) Based on publicly-available documents for each community's sewer rates as of August 2020.
- 2) Annual flat sewer fee for a residential customer.
- 3) Quarterly billing with usage rate including O&M and debt service components.
- 4) Annual Cost per Single Family Residences as of August 2020.
- 5) Annual Sewer Fee for a Residential Customer reported by Norwalk WPCA.
- 6) Fixed Rate represents Quarterly Meter Charge for a 5/8" Meter.
- 7) Annual minimum bill is \$20. User rate includes capital recovery fee of \$1.481 per CCF.
- 8) Fixed Rate represents Monthly Meter Charge for a 5/8" Meter.
- 9) Fixed Rate is billed Quarterly.
- 10) Fixed Rate for Quarterly 5/8" Meter for first 15 CCF or less, \$4.80/CCF thereafter.
- 11) Fixed rate is charged on a monthly basis.

Furthermore, the SWPCA has already completed its nitrogen reduction improvements and does not have any combined sewer overflows. Therefore, it is likely the SWPCA will not be subject to the significant capital upgrade reinvestment requirements that other combined systems in Connecticut currently face. At approximately \$510 per year, the SWPCA annual sewer bill is less than one percent of the City's median household income (MHI) and is well within sewer affordability thresholds commonly mentioned in the industry (e.g., total annual sewer bill less than 2.0 percent of MHI).

Hartford MDC Bridgeport New Haven Meriden Stamford New London Waterbury Bristol Norwalk Milford Danbury Torrington \$0 \$200 \$400 \$600 \$800 \$1,200 \$1,000

Figure 7-1. Annual Sewer Bill Comparison (102 CCF)

# 8 FINANCIAL FEASIBILITY

# 8.1 Overview

As part of this Report, Arcadis prepared a financial plan and forecast for the SWPCA for FY2020 through FY2026. The SWPCA's fiscal year runs from July 1 to June 30. The purpose of this section is to present the financial plan and forecast, the projection of revenues and expenses, and debt service coverage, and document the assumptions used in the preparation of the forecast in order to provide an engineer's opinion as to the financial feasibility of the Series 2020 Revenue Bonds.

The financial forecast represents an estimate of the probable results of operations and reflects SWPCA's judgment as to the most likely set of conditions and course of action based upon present circumstances. Arcadis worked closely with the SWPCA to obtain the information necessary to prepare the financial forecast, and various financial and system information was provided by the SWPCA to support its development.

# 8.2 Historical and Projected Revenues

Historical billed consumption, customer accounts, and sewer revenues from FY2016 through FY2019 were reviewed along with budget projections prepared and provided by the SWPCA for FY 2020 to develop projections of revenues to FY2026. The System revenues include revenues derived from user charges, special assessments, contract customers and other miscellaneous revenue sources.

- User Charges User charges are primarily based on a unit rate per CCF of billable water
  consumption as metered by the Aquarion Water Company. Residential and commercial customers
  are generally billed semi-annually. Historically, there has not been a minimum bill charge or
  administrative fee per bill, however, SWPCA does indicate that it may include a minimum use
  threshold as part of its FY2021 rates. SWPCA does use metered water use that is reflective of winter
  period usage. This excludes summer irrigation uses from the billed units.
- Special Assessments and Connection Fees The SWPCA is continuing to expand its collection system. Customers that benefit from the expansion pay for the expansion through a special assessment. The special assessment revenues also include connection charges associated with customers that increase discharges to the system as determined through upgrades to water service lines and in the case of residential customers, through a review of the number of water-use fixtures.
- Contract Customers As previously discussed, the SWPCA has an interlocal agreement with the Town of Darien for provision of wastewater transport and treatment services. In addition, the SWPCA has an agreement with Aquarion Water Company for water treatment plant sludge processing.
- Other Revenue Other revenue includes interest income, nitrogen credits, reimbursements from the City, and other miscellaneous revenue.

Table 8-1 presents historical financial results, including historical revenues, for FY2016 through FY2019. As illustrated in Table 8-1, SWPCA revenues have been sufficient to meet its debt obligations and Indenture debt service coverage requirements over the past five years.

**Table 8-1. Historical Financial Performance** 

Description	FY2016 <sup>(1)</sup>	FY2017 <sup>(1)</sup>	FY2018 <sup>(1)</sup>	FY2019 <sup>(1)</sup>
Revenues <sup>(2)</sup>				
Sewer Use Charges	\$22,175,292	\$23,044,678	\$23,556,163	\$24,665,768
Other Revenue	5,114,192	5,103,956	4,550,262	6,508,362
Interest Income	83,011	(29,921)	193,801	721,592
Total Revenue	\$27,372,495	\$28,118,713	\$28,300,226	\$31,895,722
Expenses				
Operation & Maintenance <sup>(2)</sup>	\$13,507,919	\$12,472,909	\$13,257,634	\$14,245,623
Total Debt Service	\$9,265,929	\$9,893,657	\$9,875,048	\$10,327,091
Total Expenses	\$22,773,848	\$22,366,566	\$23,132,682	\$24,572,714
Senior Lien DS Coverage <sup>(3)</sup>	1.68	1.90	1.83	2.14
Total Debt Service Coverage <sup>(3)</sup>	1.50	1.58	1.52	1.71

#### Notes:

- 1) FY2016, FY2017, FY2018, and FY2019 based on audited financial statements prepared by Blum Shapiro & Company, P.C.
- 2) The revenues and expenses presented above do not include depreciation expense, provision for bad debts or prior year revenues that may have been used for rate stabilization.
- 3) Measured as the ratio of net revenues (total revenue including special assessment and connection charge revenue, less operating expenses) divided by debt service. The senior lien debt service includes all revenue bonds and CWF notes. The total debt service includes both the senior lien debt service plus the general obligation bond debt service. The Debt Service Coverage Requirement pursuant to the Indenture of Trust is 1.15 for senior lien debt, and 1.0 for aggregate debt service.

Projections of future revenues were made based upon historical information, discussions of revenue trends with SWPCA, and the projection of customer growth rates. Customer growth rates and growth rate assumptions were discussed in Section 7. The projected sewer rate revenue over the forecast period is provided at the end of this section in Table 8-9. As noted above, SWPCA is projecting a decrease in billed consumption for FY2021 related to COVID-19. As seen on Line 2 of Table 8-9, billed consumption is estimated to decrease approximately six percent from Arcadis' FY2020 estimate to 4,042,908 CCF. Arcadis projects that billed usage will begin recovering as economic conditions gradually improve through FY 2023.

Additionally, the economic disruption caused by the Pandemic can impact collected revenue. While still uncertain at this point, SWPCA estimates that its collection rate (Table 8-9, Line 23) will decrease to 95 percent for FY2021. Arcadis projects that this will gradually recover through FY2023 as economic conditions gradually improve to a pre-COVID-19 level of approximately 97.5 percent.

It should be noted that SWPCA and the water industry are still working to understand the overall impact of the Pandemic on their customers and business. Therefore, at this time it is impossible for Arcadis to predict the overall impact to SWPCA's finances. While Arcadis believes the assumptions we have included are reasonable, actual results may be materially different from our projection presented herein.

# 8.3 Historical and Projected O&M Expenses

SWPCA O&M expenses are expenses incurred through the functions of operating and maintaining the wastewater collection and treatment system, which include personnel (includes salaries, fringe benefits, including overtime), supplies (general office miscellaneous supplies and sewer material supplies), utilities, equipment and vehicles, travel, contracted sludge handling and disposal, other contracted services (i.e., billing services, auditing services, legal services, insurance, collection fees, etc.), and administrative expenses. The projection of O&M expenses is based on historical expense levels and SWPCA budgeted and preliminary O&M for FY2020.

The assumptions used to project O&M expense are summarized in Table 8-2. These projections were developed based Arcadis' analysis of SWPCA O&M cost trends and other relevant industry cost information.

Table 8-2. O&M Expense Projection Assumptions

Expense Category	· Basis/Rationale						
Personnel	3.0%	Historical changes in SWPCA salaries and wages, and historical data for state and local government workers as published by the U.S. Department of Labor's Bureau of Labor Statistics.					
Benefits 4.0%		Historical changes in SWPCA benefit costs, and historical data for state and local government workers as published by the U.S. Department of Labor's Bureau of Labor Statistics.					
Electricity	4.0%	Guidance from SWPCA.					
Chemicals	4.0%	Projected cost inflation.					
All Other	2.5%	Conservative estimate based on historical changes in prices as published by the U.S. Department of Labor's Bureau of Labor Statistics.					

# 8.4 Existing Debt Service

The SWPCA has historically funded its capital program through the issuance of revenue bonds, general obligation bonds and State Clean Water Fund (CWF) grants and loans. Table 8-3 summarizes the principal amount of debt outstanding in FY2020.

Table 8-3. Existing Bond Debt and Clean Water Fund Obligations as of June 30, 2020

Revenue Bor	General Oblig Deb		Clean Water Fund Obligations				
Issue	Balance	Issue	Balance	Issue	Balance		
2013 Series A	\$19,055,000	GO	918,000	CWF 414-C	\$21,699,297		
2015 Series A	\$27,455,000	2017 Series D	5,312,000				
2019 Series A	\$15,195,000						
Total Revenue Bond	\$61,705,000	Total GO Bond	\$6,230,000	Total CWF	\$21,699,297		
Total Amount of Principal Outstanding							

#### Notes:

In prior years, the SWPCA owed the City funds to reimburse borrowings from the City's pooled cash account. SWPCA staff indicates that this obligation has been met, and that it does not anticipate any future payments to the City's pooled cash account.

The following Table 8-4 presents the existing debt service related to the debt obligations shown in Table 8-3.

<sup>1)</sup> Source: SWPCA Breakout Data

Table 8-4. Existing Debt Service

		Senior Lie	Subordinate Debt <sup>(1)</sup>			
Period Ending	Existing Revenue Bond Debt Service (2013)	Existing Revenue Bond Debt Service (2015)	Existing Revenue Bond Debt Service (2019)	Existing CWF Debt Service (414-C)	Existing General Obligation Bond Debt Service	Total Existing Debt Service
6/30/2021	\$1,631,500	\$1,960,769	\$1,028,600	\$4,424,089	\$1,112,520	\$10,157,478
6/30/2022	\$1,631,300	\$1,963,144	\$1,029,000	\$4,424,089	\$835,820	\$9,883,353
6/30/2023	\$1,633,550	\$1,963,269	\$1,028,800	\$4,424,089	\$823,645	\$9,873,353
6/30/2024	\$1,635,050	\$1,961,144	\$1,028,000	\$4,424,089	\$765,145	\$9,813,428
6/30/2025	\$1,637,975	\$1,961,644	\$1,026,600	\$4,424,089	\$803,345	\$9,853,653
6/30/2026	\$1,635,725	\$1,964,519	\$1,029,600	\$737,348	\$658,295	\$6,025,487
6/30/2027	\$1,636,350	\$1,959,769	\$1,027,350		\$655,820	\$5,279,289
6/30/2028	\$1,639,600	\$1,957,394	\$1,029,100		\$657,945	\$5,284,039
6/30/2029	\$1,635,475	\$1,962,019	\$1,029,600		\$652,820	\$5,279,914
6/30/2030	\$1,633,975	\$1,963,394	\$1,028,850		\$650,760	\$5,276,979
6/30/2031	\$1,634,850	\$1,961,519	\$1,026,850			\$4,623,219
6/30/2032	\$1,637,850	\$1,959,113	\$1,028,600			\$4,625,563
6/30/2033	\$1,637,850	\$1,961,066	\$1,028,850			\$4,627,766
6/30/2034	\$849,975	\$1,959,488	\$1,027,600			\$3,837,063
6/30/2035	\$848,825	\$1,955,238	\$1,024,850			\$3,828,913
6/30/2036	\$849,950	\$1,959,063	\$1,025,600			\$3,834,613
6/30/2037	\$849,425	\$1,954,819	\$1,026,800			\$3,831,044
6/30/2038	\$847,250	\$901,438	\$1,026,800			\$2,775,488
6/30/2039	\$848,288	\$905,375	\$1,025,600			\$2,779,263
6/30/2040	\$848,238	\$903,281	\$1,028,200			\$2,779,719
6/30/2041	\$847,144	\$905,156	\$1,029,400			\$2,781,700
6/30/2042	\$849,081	\$901,000	\$1,029,200			\$2,779,281
6/30/2043	\$848,919	\$905,719	\$1,027,600			\$2,782,238
6/30/2044	\$846,656	\$904,219	\$1,029,600			\$2,780,475
6/30/2045		\$901,594				\$901,594
TOTAL	\$30,594,800	\$40,555,147	\$24,671,050	\$22,857,793	\$7,616,115	\$126,294,906

#### Notes:

The financial projection presented in Table 8-9 of this Report presents the existing debt service on Lines 38-41 (senior lien debt service) and Line 44 (subordinate General Obligation Bond debt service). The

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Includes the 2017 Series D Subordinated General Obligation Bonds per SWPCA.

existing CWF loan is schedule to be refunded by the 2020 Series B Revenue Bonds. Line 40 in Table 8-9 includes the FY2021 CWF loan debt service payments from July 1 to November 30, prior to the issuance of the 2020 Series B Revenue Bonds.

According to the Indenture of Trust Among the City of Stamford, Connecticut and the Water Pollution Control Authority of the City of Stamford and U.S. Bank, National Association as Trustee, dated December 21, 2001 and amended by the First through Seventh Supplemental Indentures, dated as of October 1, 2003, February 28, 2006, September 1, 2006, August 1, 2009, August 1, 2013, August 1, 2015, and June 1, 2019, respectively, (the "Indenture"), the SWPCA is required to maintain a debt service reserve fund for the 2013, 2015 and 2019 Revenue Bonds and the Clean Water Fund obligations. The monies maintained in these funds as of June 2020 are shown in Table 8-5, and the aggregate reserve amount is shown on Line 3 as required pursuant to the Indenture. There are no debt service reserve requirements for the General Obligation (GO) Bonds payable from the subordinated indebtedness fund established pursuant to the Indenture (which includes the SWPCA's 2009 Taxable Build America Bonds). The GO Bonds are subordinated debt.

Table 8-5. Current SWPCA Debt Service Reserve Fund Levels as of June 2020

Line No.	Description June 202 Balance		Required	Net
1	Clean Water Fund – Debt Service Reserve	\$4,424,111	\$4,424,089	\$22
2	Debt Service Reserve (Series 2013, 2015, & 2019)	\$4,888,332	\$4,633,719	\$254,613
3	Total on Deposit in Common Fund	\$9,312,443	\$9,057,808	\$254,635

Source: SWPCA Summary of Debt Service Reserve Fund as of June 2020 provided by U.S. Bank.

# 8.5 Capital Improvement Plan Funding

The Series 2020 Revenue Bonds will include \$24.915 million 2020 Series A Revenue Bonds plus an additional premium for a total of \$26.735 million to the project fund for new capital projects. The \$15.850 million 2020 Series B Revenue Bonds plus an additional premium for a total of \$17.381 million will be used to refinance the existing CWF loan. The SWPCA plans to fund approximately \$18.79 million in projects with the proceeds of the 2020 Series A Revenue Bonds in FY2021. This represents approximately 95 percent of the total amount of the CIP in FY2021. The remaining amount of planned capital improvements in FY2021 are anticipated to be funded with CWF grant funds and capital reserves.

In FY2022 through FY2026, the SWPCA anticipates funding the sewer CIP with funds from the 2020 Series A Revenue Bonds and bond premium plus CWF grants and capital reserves. To the extent the SWPCA can secure CWF grants and loans this will offset the need to issue additional revenue bonds following the Series 2020 Revenue Bonds issuance. The SWPCA also plans on funding certain renewal and replacement projects on a pay-as-you-go basis with available cash in excess of their capital and

operating reserve goals. Table 8-6 provides a summary of the annual capital expenditures and anticipated sources of funding.

Table 8-6. Summary of Capital Plan Sources of Funding (\$1,000s)

	Annual Capital Cash Flow Forecast (FY, \$1,000s)												
Source of Funding	FY20	FY21	FY22	FY23	FY24	FY25	FY26	Total	% of Total				
2015 Bonds	3,480	0	0	0	0	0	0	3,480	6.27%				
2019 Bonds	Bonds 15,700		onds 15,700		0	0	0	0	0	15,700	28.31%		
2020A Bonds	0	18,790	5,830	0	0	0	0	24,620	44.39%				
2020A Bond Premium	0	0	2,115	0	0	0	0	2,115	3.81%				
CWF Grant	0	115	115	115	115	115	115	690	1.24%				
Cash Reserves	385	800	700	3,820	1,050	1,050	1,050	8,855	15.97%				
Total	19,565	19,705	8,760	3,935	1,165	1,165		55,460	100.00%				

<sup>\*</sup> Capital project costs per SWPCA CIP for FY2020 through FY2026.

As illustrated in Table 8-6, it is expected that approximately \$0.690 million (1.24 percent) in funding will be provided by the State CWF Grant. Capital reserves including excess cash will make up approximately \$8.855 million (15.97 percent) of capital improvements. The remaining \$45.915 million or 82.79 percent of the CIP in these years will be funded with revenue bond proceeds from Series 2015 (\$3.48 million, 6.27 percent), Series 2019 (\$15.7 million, 28.31 percent), 2020 Series A (\$24.620 million, 44.39 percent), and 2020 Bond Premium (\$2.115 million, 3.81%).

# 8.6 Series 2020 Debt Service

The Series 2020 Revenue Bonds proceeds will include 2020 Series A Revenue Bonds and 2020 Series B Revenue Bonds. The proceeds of the 2020 Series A Revenue Bonds will be used to fund a portion of the CIP noted above for FY2021and FY2022. For more information on the Series 2020 Revenue Bonds issuance, refer to the sources and uses section of the Official Statement.

Table 8-7 presents the projected debt service related to the Series 2020 Revenue Bonds debt issuances as provided by SWPCA. The par amounts for the projected debt issuances are as follows. The corresponding debt service for the 2020 Series A Revenue Bonds is determined using a 25-year repayment term with an annual interest rate of 4.0 percent. The debt service for the 2020 Series B Revenue Bonds is determined using a 5-year repayment term with an annual interest rate of 5.0 percent.

- 2020 Series A Par Amount \$23,765,000
- 2020 Series B Par Amount \$15,850,000

<sup>\*\*</sup> Minor variances in summations due to rounding.

Table 8-7. Series 2020 Debt Service During Projection Period

Period Ending	2020 Series A Principal & Interest	2020 Series B Principal & Interest	Total Series 2020 Principal & Interest
6/30/2021	\$425,902	\$1,702,971	\$2,128,873
6/30/2022	\$1,509,825	\$3,548,800	\$5,058,625
6/30/2023	\$1,510,700	\$3,547,750	\$5,058,450
6/30/2024	\$1,510,100	\$3,550,750	\$5,060,850
6/30/2025	\$1,510,350	\$5,130,125	\$6,640,475
6/30/2026	\$1,513,975		\$1,513,975
6/30/2027	\$1,510,975		\$1,510,975
6/30/2028	\$1,511,350		\$1,511,350
6/30/2029	\$1,509,975		\$1,509,975
6/30/2030	\$1,511,725		\$1,511,725
6/30/2031	\$1,511,475		\$1,511,475
6/30/2032	\$1,513,550		\$1,513,550
6/30/2033	\$1,512,825		\$1,512,825
6/30/2034	\$1,510,600		\$1,510,600
6/30/2035	\$1,512,700		\$1,512,700
6/30/2036	\$1,513,700		\$1,513,700
6/30/2037	\$1,513,100		\$1,513,100
6/30/2038	\$1,510,900		\$1,510,900
6/30/2039	\$1,512,000		\$1,512,000
6/30/2040	\$1,511,300		\$1,511,300
6/30/2041	\$1,513,700		\$1,513,700
6/30/2042	\$1,514,100		\$1,514,100
6/30/2043	\$1,512,500		\$1,512,500
6/30/2044	\$1,513,800		\$1,513,800
6/30/2045	\$1,512,900		\$1,512,900
6/30/2046	\$1,514,700		\$1,514,700
TOTAL	\$38,228,727	\$17,480,396	\$55,709,123

Notes: Series 2020 debt service provided by SWPCA.

The debt service reflected in Table 8-7 is again presented in the financial projection shown on Table 8-9 of this Report (see Line 42).

Associated with the 2020 Series A Revenue Bonds issuance is a \$1,514,700 transfer to the Debt Service Reserve Fund. This amount reflects the projected maximum annual debt service for the 2020 Series A Revenue Bond issuance per SWPCA. Associated with the 2020 Series B Revenue Bonds issuance is a \$1,585,000 transfer to the Debt Service Reserve Fund. This amount reflects 10% of the par amount of

the 2020 Series B Revenue Bonds. Per SWPCA, the \$1,585,000 from the refunding bonds is projected to be transferred from the Debt Service Reserve Fund and applied to the 2020 Series B Revenue Bonds final debt service payment in FY2025 as shown in Table 8-9.

# 8.6.1 Debt Service Coverage Requirements

SWPCA provided a copy of the Indenture of Trust Among the City of Stamford, CT and the Water Pollution Control Authority to Arcadis for this Report. The Indenture contains specific debt service coverage requirements that must be met by the SWPCA. The provisions related to debt service coverage are included in Rate Covenant (Section 713) included in the Indenture. Specifically, the Rate Covenant requires a minimum level of coverage equal to or greater than 115 percent of the annual debt service associated with the SWPCA's outstanding parity debt. For the SWPCA, parity debt includes the 2013, 2015 and 2019 Revenue Bond issues and all outstanding Clean Water Fund obligations. The Rate Covenant also includes a debt service coverage ratio for aggregate debt service of at least 100 percent, which includes parity debt and subordinated debt. The SWPCA's subordinated debt includes its share of the City's General Obligation bonds.

The specific provisions associated with the debt service requirements under the Rate Covenant included in the Indenture are included below.

#### Section 713. Rate Covenant

- "(a) (i) The Authority covenants that it will fix, charge and collect rates, charges, rents, fees and assessments, including but not limited to use and connection charges and benefit assessments, which shall produce Revenues which, together with amounts capitalized from proceeds of Bonds or otherwise made available and reserved and not already taken into account hereunder by reduction of the obligations which are to be paid from Revenues, and the amount to be withdrawn from the Surplus Fund other than to pay Capital Costs for such Fiscal Year, shall be sufficient in each Fiscal Year to provide for:
  - (A) a Debt Service Coverage Ratio at least equal to the Debt Service Coverage Ratio Requirement;
  - (B) any amount necessary to restore any Account within the Debt Service Reserve Fund to its required deposit level; and
  - (C) any amount necessary to restore any debt service reserve fund for Parity Indebtedness to its required deposit level; and
- (ii) The Authority covenants that each Fiscal Year, it will budget rates, charges, rents, fees and assessments, including but not limited to use and connection charges and benefit assessments, which shall produce Revenues which, together with amounts capitalized from proceeds of Bonds or otherwise made available and reserved and not already taken into account hereunder by reduction of the obligations which are to be paid from Revenues and the amount to be withdrawn from the Surplus Fund other than to pay Capital Costs for such Fiscal Year, to provide for an amount equal to 100% of aggregate debt service for such Fiscal Year with respect to Subordinated Indebtedness, which aggregate debt service shall be computed on the same basis and with the same assumptions as "Aggregate Debt Service" for Bonds hereunder; provided

however, that failure to collect such Revenues and other amounts under this clause (ii) shall under no circumstances be treated as an Event of Default."

According to the Indenture, the following definitions apply:

"Aggregate Debt Service" shall mean for any Fiscal Year as of any date of calculation, the sum of the Debt Service for all Bonds Outstanding and Parity Indebtedness outstanding during such Fiscal Year.

"Debt Service Coverage Ratio" shall mean, for the Fiscal Year specified, the ratio of (a) the Revenues for such Fiscal Year (adjusted as provided in Section 206(d)), plus the amount withdrawn from the Surplus Fund (or to be withdrawn from the Surplus Fund in a subsequent Fiscal Year as certified by an Authorized Representative of the Municipality) other than to pay Capital Costs for such Fiscal Year, less the total Operating Expenses for such Fiscal Year; compared to (b) the Aggregate Debt Service on the Bonds then Outstanding and all Parity Indebtedness then outstanding and, for the purposes of Section 206(d), the maximum Aggregate Debt Service on the additional Bonds then proposed to be issued.

"Debt Service Coverage Ratio Requirement" shall mean a Debt Service Coverage Ratio of one hundred and fifteen percent (115%)."

The issuance of future debt (revenue bonds and Clean Water Fund borrowings) is subject to conditions prior to the delivery of a series of additional bonds as per the Indenture. These provisions require that the SWPCA produce:

- 1) A schedule showing that for the last full Fiscal Year prior to the Fiscal Year in which a new Series of Bonds is issued, the system produced net revenues of at least 115 percent of the annual debt service associated with all parity indebtedness, including the maximum aggregate debt service related to the additional bonds to be issued.
- 2) A six-year forecast showing the system is capable of producing annual net revenues of at least 115 percent of the annual debt service associated with all parity indebtedness, including the additional revenue bonds expected to be issued by the SWPCA.

Specifically, the Indenture requires the following, as included under Section 206:

"(d) except in the case of any Series of Bonds issued hereunder prior to the completion of one full Fiscal Year following the execution and delivery of this Indenture and any Series of Refunding Bonds issued pursuant to Section 207, a Certificate of an Authorized Representative of the Municipality and the Authority setting forth for the last full Fiscal Year immediately preceding the Fiscal Year in which such Bonds are to be issued, (i) the Revenues adjusted as hereinafter provided, (ii) the Aggregate Debt Service on the Bonds then Outstanding and all Parity Indebtedness then outstanding and the maximum Aggregate Debt Service on the additional Bonds then proposed to be issued, (iii) the total Operating Expenses for such Fiscal Year, (iv) the amount withdrawn from the Surplus Fund other than to pay Capital Costs, and (v) showing that the Debt Service Coverage Ratio is at least equal to the Debt Service Coverage Ratio Requirement; provided that (A) if an increase in the rates, fees and charges for services of the Sewerage System shall have been approved prior to the delivery of such Certificate, such that no further legal requirements need be met to effectuate such increase, the Revenues calculated under clause (d)(i) shall be adjusted to the amount of Revenues which would have been derived

from the Sewerage System for said full Fiscal Year if such increased rates, fees and charges for services of the Sewerage System had been in effect for the full Fiscal Year, and (B) if the Authority shall have obtained one or more new customers after such Fiscal Year but before the delivery of such certificate, such that the Revenues for the last full Fiscal Year should, in the opinion of the Authority, be adjusted to reflect such additional customer or customers, then the Revenues of the Sewerage System for the full Fiscal Year immediately preceding the issuance of said additional Bonds shall be increased by the least amount which said customer or customers are legally obligated to pay in any one year for the furnishing of said services by the Sewerage System, after deducting therefrom the Operating Expenses estimated by the Authority as attributable in such year to such customer or customers."

"(e) except in the case of any Series of Refunding Bonds issued pursuant to Section 207, a Certificate of an Authorized Representative of the Municipality and the Authority setting forth for each of the five (5) Fiscal Years following the issuance of such Series of Bonds, plus the Fiscal Year in which such Bonds are issued, (i) the estimated Revenues after giving effect to any increases or decreases in rates, fees and charges projected, (ii) the estimated Operating Expenses, (iii) the estimated amount to be withdrawn from the Surplus Fund other than to pay Capital Costs, (iv) the projected Aggregate Debt Service on the Bonds then Outstanding, all Parity Indebtedness then outstanding and the additional Bonds then proposed to be issued, and (v) showing that the Debt Service Coverage Ratio will be at least equal to the Debt Service Coverage Ratio Requirement; "The issuance of refunding bonds is subject to separate requirements under the Indenture. These provisions require that:

- 1) Average annual Debt Service on such Series of Refunding Bonds or outstanding Parity Indebtedness shall not exceed the average annual Debt Service on the Bonds to be refunded.
- 2) The maximum Debt Service in any Fiscal Year on such Series of Refunding Bonds or Parity Indebtedness shall not exceed the maximum Debt Service in any Fiscal Year on the Bonds or Parity Indebtedness to be refunded

Specifically, the Indenture requires the following, as included under Section 207:

"(a) One or more Series of Refunding Bonds may be issued pursuant to this Section 207 at any time to refund any Outstanding Bonds or outstanding Parity Indebtedness provided that (i) average annual Debt Service on such Series of Refunding Bonds or outstanding Parity Indebtedness shall not exceed the average annual Debt Service on the Bonds to be refunded and (ii) the maximum Debt Service in any Fiscal Year on such Series of Refunding Bonds or Parity Indebtedness (excluding any one-twentieth (1/20th) principal payment required by the Project Loan and Grant Agreement), shall not exceed the maximum Debt Service in any Fiscal Year on the Bonds or Parity Indebtedness to be refunded, (excluding any one-twentieth (1/20th) principal payment on Clean Water Obligations required by the Project Loan and Grant Agreement all as shown in a Certificate signed by an Authorized Representative of the Municipality and delivered to the Trustee prior to the authentication and delivery of such Series of Refunding Bonds. Refunding Bonds shall be issued in a principal amount sufficient, together with other moneys available therefor, to accomplish such refunding and to make the deposits in the Funds and Accounts required by the provisions of the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Bonds. Refunding Bonds that do not meet the requirements of Section 207(a) may be issued by meeting the requirements of Section 206.

- (b) All Refunding Bonds of a Series issued under this Section 207 or Section 206 shall be executed by the Municipality for and delivered to the Trustee and thereupon shall be authenticated by the Trustee and delivered to a Depository Institution or upon the Municipality's order, but only upon the receipt by the Trustee (in addition to the documents required by Section 206(a), (b) and (c) in the case of Refunding Bonds issued under Section 206 or this Section 207 and subsection (a) of this Section 207 in the case of Refunding Bonds issued under this Section 207) of:
  - (i) irrevocable instructions to the Trustee, satisfactory to it, to give due notice of redemption of all the Bonds to be redeemed on a redemption date or dates specified in such instructions;
  - (ii) if the Bonds to be refunded are not to be redeemed within the next succeeding sixty (60) days, irrevocable instructions to the Trustee, satisfactory to it, to give due notice of any refunding of such Bonds on a specified date prior to their maturity, as provided in Article VI and Section 1201;
  - (iii) either (A) moneys (which may include all or a portion of the proceeds of the Refunding Bonds to be issued) in an amount sufficient to effect payment of the Principal Installments and the applicable Redemption Price, if any, of the Bonds to be refunded, together with accrued interest on such Bonds to the maturity or redemption date thereof, as the case may be, or (B) Defeasance Obligations in such principal amounts, of such maturities, bearing such interest and otherwise having such terms and qualifications and any moneys, as shall be necessary to comply with the provisions of Section 1201, which Defeasance Obligations and moneys shall be held in trust and used only as provided in Section 1201; and
  - (iv) such further documents and moneys as are required by the provisions of Article VIII or any Supplemental Indenture adopted pursuant to Article VIII."

Table 8-8 serves to satisfy the requirement of Section 206 (d). It provides an assessment of SWPCA's FY2020 preliminary financial results, adjusted for the rate increase provided by SWPCA for FY2021, for meeting the Debt Service Coverage Ratio Requirement on outstanding senior lien debt service, plus the maximum aggregate debt service for the 2020 Series A Revenue Bonds.

The projections provided in Table 8-9 as part of this Report serve to satisfy the requirements of Section 206 (e) and assumes the SWPCA will implement the annual rate increases shown in this table at the beginning of each fiscal year.

Table 8-10 serves to satisfy the requirements of Section 207 with respect to the issuance of the 2020 Series B Revenue Bonds.

#### 8.6.2 SWPCA Fiscal Policies

SWPCA has instituted Fiscal Policies as a means for guiding the financial management of the utility. The Financial Policies were adopted on March 21, 2016. There are several key items outlined in the Financial Policies including:

 Governance Philosophy – This outlines the commitment of SWPCA to efficient management of the utility's finances.

- Budgeting and Capital Planning This section outlines SWPCA's commitment to undertaking
  annual operating and capital budgeting to anticipate the utility's financial revenue requirements.
  Additionally, this section outlines SWPCA's intent to engage a Consulting Engineer to provide an
  opinion on the reasonableness of SWPCA's five-year financial forecast, including capital
  improvement plan and associated operating forecast.
- Monitoring Financial Performance This section commits to providing the utility's Board with an assessment of financial performance at least quarterly during the fiscal year.
- Annual Audit and Comprehensive Annual Financial Reports SWPCA outlines its commitment to
  producing annual financial statements and associated audits on an annual basis.
- Rate Setting Policy This commits SWPCA to implementing regular rate increases to meet bond covenants, provide a reliable and predictable stream of revenue, provide for public review, and other associated items.
- Financing Policies This outlines several items including the issuance of debt obligations, including general obligation bonds. It also includes its intent to maintain high public credit ratings and manage its overall debt load.
- Other There are additional policies that include the management of SWPCA's cash including a
  commitment to maintain a cash reserve of at least 120 days of annual O&M; a commitment to
  regularly use pay-go cash funding of the capital improvement plan; and maintain the utility's
  collection rate at a minimum of 95 percent.

# 8.7 Additional Bonds Calculation and Cash Flow Projection

# 8.7.1 Additional Bonds Calculation

The following Table 8-8 presents the analysis related to Section 206 (d) of the Indenture. Lines 1 through 7 are derived from preliminary financial statements for FY 2020 provided by SWPCA. Line 7, Special Assessments and Connection Charges, includes interest and lien fees. The assessment and connection charge revenue and associated interest were estimated by Arcadis based on historical revenue reports, and lien fees and interest are derived from the preliminary FY 2020 financial statements provided by SWPCA. The Sewer User Fees in Line 1 reflect SWPCA revenue from retail customers and are adjusted in Line 2 to reflect an estimated collection factor of 95 percent projected for FY2021. Column 2 reflects the estimated additional revenue from the rate increase approved by SWPCA that increases the sewer user rate from \$5.00 per CCF to \$5.16 per CCF in FY2021. Other revenue includes fees from the Town of Darien, miscellaneous revenue, and revenue from special assessments and connection charges. The adjusted FY 2020 revenue is \$30.104 million.

Operating expenses consist of salaries and wages, materials and supplies and other operating expenses related to the SWPCA system and exclude depreciation. There are no adjustments and the resulting operating expenses are \$13.175 million as seen on Line 11. The net revenue available for debt service reflects the subtraction of operating expenses from total revenue and is seen on Line 12. The net revenue available for debt service is \$16.929 million.

To meet the requirement of Section 206 (d) of the Indenture, the net revenue needs to be at least 115% of the outstanding senior lien debt service, plus the maximum aggregate debt service on the 2020 Series A Bonds. The FY2020 outstanding senior lien debt service is \$9.257 million set forth on Line 13. The

maximum aggregate debt service for the 2020 Series A Revenue Bonds was derived from the debt service schedule provided by SWPCA and is \$1.515 million, resulting in total senior lien debt service of \$10.772 million. The Debt Service Coverage Ratio is set forth on Line 16 and reflects the net revenue divided by the senior lien debt service, including the maximum aggregate debt service on the 2020 Series A Revenue Bonds. The resulting Debt Service Coverage Ratio is 157% which exceeds the Debt Service Coverage Ratio Requirement of 115%.

Table 8-8. FY2020 Debt Service Coverage Including 2020 Series A Maximum Annual Debt Service (\$1,000s)

Line		(1)	(2)	(3)
No.	Description	FY 2020	Adjustment	FY 2020 Adjusted
	Revenue			
1	Sewer Use Fees	\$21,051	\$647	\$21,697
2	Sewer Use Fee Collection Adjustment	(\$1,053)	(\$32)	(\$1,085)
3	Darien Treatment and Capital Reimbursement	\$2,893		\$2,893
4	Other Charges for Services	\$898		\$898
5	Interest	\$710		\$710
6	Other Revenue	\$2,407		\$2,407
7	Special Assessments and Connection Charges	\$2,583		\$2,583
8	Total Revenue	\$29,489	\$615	\$30,104
	Operating Expenses			
9	Salaries, Benefits and Claims	\$5,949		\$5,949
10	Operations and Supplies	\$7,226		\$7,226
11	Total Operating Expenses	\$13,175	\$0	\$13,175
12	Net Revenue for Debt Service (Ln 8 – Ln 11)	\$16,314	\$615	\$16,929
	Senior Lien Debt Service			
13	Outstanding Aggregate Debt Service (FY 2020)	\$9,257		\$9,257
14	Maximum Aggregate Debt Service (2020 Series A Revenue Bonds)		\$1,515	\$1,515
15	Total Senior Lien Debt Service	\$9,257	\$1,601	\$10,772
16	Debt Service Coverage Ratio (Ln 12 / Ln 15)			1.57

Note: Minor variances in summations due to rounding.

# 8.7.2 Cash Flow Projection

Presented in Table 8-9 are financial projections for the SWPCA for the period of FY2021 through FY2026. These financial projections were prepared based on a review of historic performance, audited financial statements, SWPCA budgets, and guidance provided by SWPCA staff, including a review of capital financing requirements.

Based on the projection of revenues, O&M expenses, existing and projected debt service, and associated assumptions, it is anticipated that the SWPCA will achieve its debt service coverage requirements over the forecast period with the adoption of the identified sewer user rate increases seen on Line 4. SWPCA implemented a sewer rate increase in FY2021 of approximately 3.2 percent (from \$5.00 per CCF to \$5.16 per CCF) consistent with its adopted Financial Policies to provide rate payers with predictable rates and moderate increases in rates on an annual basis. For FY2022 through FY2026, Arcadis projects that SWPCA would then continue to implement moderate rate increases to continue to build sufficient reserves in anticipation of future capital projects.

These projections reflect the SWPCA's views and assumptions with respect to future events as of the date of this Report and are subject to future economic conditions and other risks and uncertainties. However, actual and future results and trends could differ materially from those presented herein. Accordingly, Arcadis makes no warranty or representation that any of the projected values or results contained in this document will actually be achieved. In the event that the anticipated costs and funding levels differ from the projections presented herein, the SWPCA will need to adjust the rates accordingly.

Including the projected rate increases herein, SWPCA appears to be in a strong financial position and capable of undertaking cash funded capital improvements while maintaining strong operating reserves.

Table 8-9. Cash Flow Projection (FY2021 through FY2026)

	Projec	ted	Table 8- Revenue a	9 ind Expens	ses	•						
	Fis	cal Y	ears 2021 th									
	LOVOTEM DEVENUES:		FY21	FY22		FY23		FY24	FY2	<u>5</u>		FY26
	I. SYSTEM REVENUES: A. BILLING REVENUES											
1	Number of Customers		19,868	19,9	67	20,067		20,167	2	0,268		20,369
2	Billable Metered Water Use (CCF)		4,042,908	4,243,5		4,467,228		4,525,302		4,131		4,643,725
-	Wastewater User Charge Revenue		4,042,300	4,240,0	٠.	4,401,220		4,020,002	4,00	7, 101		4,040,120
3	Sewer Use Rate (\$/CCF)		5.16	5.3	26	5.37		5.48		5.59		5.59
4	Annual Rate Increase (%)		3.20%	2.00	0%	2.00%		2.00%		2.00%		0.00%
_ ا	TOTAL BULLING BELIEFINGS	_	00 004 407	0.00.004.04	-	A 00 000 455	•	04 770 004	A 05 000		•	05 000 000
5	TOTAL BILLING REVENUES	\$	20,861,407	\$ 22,334,81	5	\$ 23,982,155	\$	24,779,801	\$ 25,600	5,977	ъ	25,936,829
	B. MISCELLANEOUS REVENUES											
6	Interest Income	\$	240,000				\$	309,000		,000	\$	421,000
7	Special Assessment and Connection Fees		2,519,000	2,519,0		2,519,000		2,519,000		9,000		2,519,000
8	Interlocal Agreement (Darien) User Charges		2,034,484	2,155,5		2,228,458		2,303,832		1,776		2,462,380
9	Darien Capital Reimbursement		1,198,594	1,099,3		1,191,303		1,190,151		3,635		1,187,583
10 11	Septic Tank Revenue		288,000	288,0		288,000		288,000		8,000		288,000
12	Regional Lab Revenue Groundwater Fees		36,000 1,000	36,0 1,0		36,000 1,000		36,000 1,000		6,000 1,000		36,000 1,000
13	Permit Fees		1,000	1,0		1,000		1,000		1,000		1,000
14	Sewer Use - Lien Fees & Misc. Charges		151,000	151,0		151,000		151,000		1,000		151,000
15	Sewer Use - Delinquent Interest		452,000	452,0		452,000		452,000		2,000		452,000
16	Aquarion User Charges		345,000	345,0		345,000		345,000	34	5,000		345,000
17 18	Rebates - Build America Bonds Miscellaneous/Other		93,000	93,0	0	93,000		93,000	0	0 3,000		93,000
19	Nitrogen Trading Exchange Credits		900,000	600,0		600,000		600,000		0,000		600,000
20	City Stormwater Reimbursement		463,000	477,0		491,000		506,000		1,000		537,000
21	TOTAL MISCELLANEOUS REVENUES	_	8,722,078	8,478,8		8,664,762		8,794,983	8,91	4,411		9,093,963
22	C. RECEIVABLE MANAGEMENT COSTS		(1,043,000)	(893,00	ın)	(600,000)		(619,000)	(640	,000)		(648,000)
23	Billing Collection Rate		95.0%	96.0		97.5%		97.5%		7.5%		97.5%
		_										
24	TOTAL SYSTEM REVENUES	\$	28,540,484	\$ 29,920,68	3	\$ 32,046,916	\$	32,955,785	\$ 33,878	,389	\$	34,382,792
	II. SYSTEM EXPENSES: D. OPERATIONS & MAINTENANCE											
25	WPCA Admin (Less Depreciation and Interest)	\$	4.918.197	\$ 5,080,54	6	\$ 5,248,472	\$	5.422.176	\$ 5.601	.862	\$	5,787,743
26	Process Control	7	3,268,011	3,381,54		3,499,137	-	3,620,938	3,747		•	3,877,789
27	Laboratories		356,366	366,65		377,243		388,138		,350		410,887
28	Sludge Process		2,906,588	2,993,61		3,083,503		3,176,344	3,272			3,371,332
29	Regulatory Compliance		98,697	101,61		104,609		107,698		),877		114,151
30	Building Maintenance Equipment Maintenance		250,306 1,022,283	259,90 1,049,70		269,915 1,077,867		280,349 1,106,793	1,136	,228		302,572 1,167,015
32	Pump Station Maintenance		681,046	703,05		725,802		749,303		,587		798,680
33	Sewer Maintenance		428,177	440,72		453,650		466,952		,645		494,741
34	Barrier Maintenance		135,792	140,70		145,795		151,078		,559		162,246
35	Billing Services		475,820	487,71	6	499,909		512,407	525	,217		538,347
36	TOTAL SYSTEM O&M EXPENSES	\$	14,541,283	\$ 15,005,79	0	\$ 15,485,903	\$	15,982,175	\$ 16,495	,178	\$	17,025,504
37	TOTAL NET REVENUES FOR DEBT SERVICE	\$	13,999,202	\$ 14,914,89	13	\$ 16,561,013	\$	16,973,609	\$ 17,383	,211	\$	17,357,288
	III. DEBT SERVICE PAYMENTS:											
38	Series 2013 Revenue Bonds	\$	1 631 500	\$ 1,631,30	nn	\$ 1,633,550	\$	1,635,050	\$ 1,637	975	\$	1,635,725
39	Series 2015 Revenue Bonds	Ψ	1,960,769	1,963,1		1,963,269	Ψ	1,961,144		1,644	Ψ	1,964,519
40	Repayment of Existing CWF Loans		1,843,370		0	0		0		0		0
41	Series 2019 Revenue Bonds		1,028,600	1,029,0		1,028,800		1,028,000		6,600		1,029,600
42	Series 2020 Revenue Bonds <sup>(1)</sup>		2,128,873	5,058,6		5,058,450		5,060,850		5,475		1,513,975
43	Subtotal Senior Lien Debt	\$		\$ 9,682,06		\$ 9,684,069	\$				\$	6,143,819
44 45	Existing GO Bonds TOTAL DEBT SERVICE	•	1,112,520	835,8 \$ 10,517,88		823,645	•	765,145		3,345		658,295
l		\$	9,705,632		_	\$ 10,507,714	\$	10,450,189	\$ 10,485		\$	6,802,114
46	SENIOR LIEN DS COVERAGE	L	1.62	1.5	4	1.71	L	1.75		1.79		2.82
47	TOTAL DS COVERAGE FROM NET REVENUES		1.44	1.4	1	1.57		1.62		1.65		2.55
	IV. SWPCA OPERATING CASH FUND SUMMARY											
48	Beginning Balance	\$	20,246,177	\$ 23,239,74	7	\$ 26,336,751	\$	28,570,050	\$ 32,593	,470	\$	37,491,643
49	Transfers In		4,293,570	4,397,00		6,053,299		6,523,421	6,898	,172		10,555,175
50	Transfers Out to Capital Reserve		(1,300,000)	(1,300,00		(3,820,000)		(2,500,000)	(2,000	, ,		(4,000,000)
51	Transfers In from DSRF	_	0 22 220 747		0	0		0	A 07 40	0	_	0
52	Ending Balance	\$	23,239,747	\$ 26,336,75	1	\$ 28,570,050	\$	32,593,470	\$ 37,491	,643	\$	44,046,817
	V. CAPITAL RESERVE FUND SUMMARY											
53	Beginning Balance	\$	8,037,774			\$ 9,137,774	\$	9,137,774			\$	11,537,774
54	Transfers In		1,300,000	1,300,00		3,820,000		2,500,000	2,000			4,000,000
55	Cash Capital Projects		(800,000)	(700,00		(3,820,000)		(1,050,000)	(1,050			(1,050,000)
56 57	Other Transfers Out Capital Reserve Ending Balance	\$	8,537,774	\$ 9,137,77	0	9,137,774	\$	10,587,774	\$ 11,537	774	\$	0 14,487,774
"		=	0,001,114	7,131,11 و پ	7	ψ σ, ιδ1,114	φ	10,001,114	ψ 11,03/	,114	٧	17,401,114
58	TOTAL DS COVERAGE INCLUDING OPERATING AND CAPITAL RESERVE FUNDS		4.71	4.7	9	5.16		5.75		6.33		11.15
	VALUE RESERVE FORDS	_		1			<u> </u>				_	

# Notes:

Minor variances in summations due to rounding.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Series 2020 Revenue Bonds FY25 debt service payment includes the \$1,585,000 transfer from the DSRF applied to the final 2020 Series B Revenue Bonds debt service payment.

# 8.7.3 2020 Series B Refunding

The following Table 8-10 presents the analysis related to Section 207(a) of the Indenture. The outstanding debt service and refunding debt service was provided by SWPCA. As shown, it reflects the estimated savings from refunding the CWF 414-C outstanding loan.

Column 1 in the table represents the debt service on the outstanding CWF loan. Column 2 shows the debt service for the 2020 Series B Revenue Bonds. Column 3 represents the Refunding Receipts associated with the 2020 Series B Revenue Bonds including the \$1,585,000 transfer from the Debt Service Reserve Fund in accordance with Section 509 (c) of the Indenture. Section 509 (c) states the following:

"Whenever the amount in the Accounts in the Debt Service Reserve Fund and the Debt Service Fund, is sufficient to pay the remaining Principal Requirements and interest on any Outstanding Series of Bonds in accordance with their respective terms, the funds on deposit in such Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be transferred to such Debt Service Fund and applied to the redemption or payment of such Bonds."

In compliance with Section 509 (c) and as stated previously in Section 8.6, the \$1,585,000 from the refunding bonds is projected to be transferred from the Debt Service Reserve Fund and applied to the 2020 Series B Revenue Bond final debt service payment as shown in Column 3 in FY2025. Based on guidance from SWPCA Bond Counsel, the resulting Net Refunding Debt Service shown in Column 4 is compared to the CWF Debt Service shown in Column 1 and satisfies the requirements of Section 207 of the Indenture. As noted in Table 8-10, there is an overall savings of \$5,136,541.

Based on the Net Refunding Debt Service seen in Column 4, (1) the average annual debt service on the 2020 Series B Revenue Bonds does not exceed the average annual debt service on the CWF Loan to be refunded and (2) the maximum Net Refunding Debt Service in any Fiscal Year on the 2020 Series B Revenue Bonds does not exceed the maximum debt service in any Fiscal Year on the CWF Loan to be refunded

**Table 8-10 Refunding Debt Service** 

Period Ending		2020 Se			
	(1) CWF Debt Service	(2) Debt Service	(3) Refunding Receipts	(4) Net Refunding Debt Service	(5) Savings
6/30/2021	\$2,580,719	\$1,702,971	\$872	\$1,702,099	\$878,620
6/30/2022	\$4,424,089	\$3,548,800	\$4,755	\$3,544,045	\$880,044
6/30/2023	\$4,424,089	\$3,547,750	\$4,755	\$3,542,995	\$881,094
6/30/2024	\$4,424,089	\$3,550,750	\$4,755	\$3,545,995	\$878,094
6/30/2025	\$4,424,089	\$5,130,125	\$1,587,378	\$3,542,748	\$881,342
6/30/2026	\$737,348				\$737,348
Total	\$21,014,423	\$17,480,396	\$1,602,514	\$15,877,882	\$5,136,541
Average Annual Debt Service <sup>2</sup>	\$4,424,089			\$4,291,319	
Maximum Debt Service	\$4,424,089			\$3,545,995	

#### <u>Notes</u>

- 1. 2020 Series B Revenue Bonds Debt Service and associated Net Refunding Debt Service as provided by SWPCA.
- 2. Based on repayment over 4.75 years and 3.7 years for the CWF Loan and Series B Net Refunding debt service, respectively.

# 9 CONCLUSION

# 9.1 Considerations and Assumptions

In preparation of this Engineer's Report, Arcadis has relied upon financial, engineering and operational data and assumptions prepared by and/or provided by the City and the SWPCA. In addition, information and projections have been provided by other entities working on behalf of the SWPCA. We believe such sources are reliable and the information obtained to be appropriate for the review undertaken and the conclusions reached in this Report. To the best of our knowledge, information and belief, the information does not omit material facts necessary to make the statements herein. However, Arcadis has not independently verified the accuracy of the information provided by the City, SWPCA and others. In addition, the scope of the Arcadis review did not include any pending or threatened litigation against the SWPCA. To the extent that the information is not accurate, the findings and conclusions contained in this Report and in particular the results shown on Table 8-8, Table 8-9, and Table 8-10 may vary and are subject to change.

The principal considerations and assumptions are provided throughout this Report, some of which are as follows:

- We have made no determination as to the validity and enforceability of any contracts, agreement, existing law, rule, or regulation applicable to the SWPCA and its operations. However, for purposes of this Engineer's Report, we have assumed that all such contracts, agreements, laws, rules and regulations will be fully enforceable and complied with in accordance with their terms.
- The City/SWPCA will continue its policies of employing qualified and competent personnel; properly
  operate and maintain the System in accordance with generally accepted engineering practices; and
  operate the System in a prudent and sound businesslike manner.
- The proposed CIP reflects the immediate requirements of the System and the CIP is expected to be largely implemented by the SWPCA as planned. Additional capital projects have been identified and may be implemented after completion of the existing five-year plan or could be implemented sooner if additional capital funding is made available. If required, the SWPCA can accelerate the implementation of such improvements and fund such improvements through potentially available reserves or through the City via the self-supporting debt fund or pooled cash account.
- In the event that unforeseen expenses occur, which may include items such as O&M expenses and
  capital expenditures to address a change in law, increased priority or uninsured catastrophic event,
  the SWPCA would embark upon internally driven actions such as reducing non-essential programs
  and implementing cost reduction measures to cover costs associated with these expenses.
- SWPCA will implement timely and consistent rate increases at least consistent with the projections in this Report to meet its operating and capital needs, as well as provide sufficient debt service coverage for existing and proposed debt service.
- The COVID-19 health emergency will impact SWPCA's billed and collected revenue in FY2021 per estimates provided by SWPCA. Arcadis projects that as Connecticut and the U.S. gradually reopen

and economic conditions recover, projected billed consumption and collection rates will recover to pre-COVID-19 levels by FY2023.

This Report was prepared solely for the benefit of and use by the City and SWPCA for the discrete purposes set forth herein. The City did not request Arcadis to provide, and Arcadis does not offer to provide, nor did or will it provide, any services constituting the services of a "municipal advisor" as defined by the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended by the Dodd–Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (Pub.L. 111-203, H.R. 4173) and regulations promulgated thereunder, or any successor statute or provisions thereto. Accordingly, Arcadis is not a municipal advisor registered with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC).

Arcadis is required to make disclosures stating the limitations of the work contained within the document and its use. In accordance with the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the following disclosure statements are incorporated into this Report prepared by Arcadis:

In the performance of its services on behalf of the City and SWPCA, Arcadis is (a) not recommending any action on behalf of the SWPCA to municipal financial products or the issuance of municipal securities; (b) is not acting as a municipal advisor to the SWPCA, and does not owe a fiduciary duty to the SWPCA pursuant to Section 15B of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended by the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, with respect to the information and material prepared in connection with this scope of work; and (c) acting for its own interests. The SWPCA shall engage a registered municipal advisor and shall discuss any information and material prepared in connection with this Report with any and all internal and external registered municipal advisors and other financial advisors and experts whom the SWPCA deems appropriate before acting on this information and material.

The SWPCA acknowledges that: (a) it shall retain, and has retained, the services of an independent registered municipal advisor, who, during the past two years, was not associated with Arcadis, and that (b) Arcadis is required to comply with the requirements set forth in the federal Exchange Act, Municipal Advisor Rule (17 CFR 200, 240, 249), which requires that Arcadis (i) receive from the municipal entity a representation in writing that it is represented by, and will rely on the advice of, an independent registered municipal advisor; (ii) provide written disclosure to the municipal entity that Arcadis is not serving as a municipal advisor and, with respect to the municipal entity, is not subject to the statutory fiduciary duty applicable to municipal advisors under the federal Exchange Act, and (iii) provide a copy of such disclosure to the municipal entity's independent registered municipal advisor. Arcadis does not provide opinions on or advocates for using a financial product (issuing debt) or the choice of financial products employed.

In the performance of its services on behalf of the City, Arcadis did not intend to create, and hereby expressly denies the creation of, any right on the part of any third party to rely upon this document. Except as otherwise provided by statute not subject to waiver, the City is not permitted to distribute copies of this Report to third parties without the prior written consent of Arcadis and, further, any such distribution of this Report is for only informational purposes, and third parties have no right to rely hereon. Use of this document should not, and does not, absolve the third party from using due diligence in verifying the Report's contents.

Arcadis' effort in the construction and preparation of this Report is consistent with (i) the degree of care and skill ordinarily exercised by members of the same profession currently practicing under same or similar circumstances and (ii) the time and budget available for its work in its endeavor to ensure that the data contained in the Report is accurate as of the date of its preparation. This analysis was based on estimates, assumptions and other information developed by Arcadis from its independent research effort, general knowledge of the industry, and information provided by, and consultations with, the City, SWPCA, and its agents, representatives, and consultants. Arcadis assumes no responsibility or liability for inaccuracies in Reporting and data provided by the City, SWPCA, and its agents, representatives and consultants, or in any third-party data source used in preparing or presenting this study.

Arcadis did not independently verify the accuracy of the information provided by the City and others in creating this Report; however, Arcadis' opinion is based upon the supposition that such sources are reliable and the information obtained therefrom is appropriate for the analysis undertaken and the conclusions reached. While we believe such sources are reliable, and the information obtained to be accurate and appropriate for the analysis undertaken and the conclusions reached herein, as is often the case, there may be differences between actual and projected results. Accordingly, some of the estimates used in this Report will not be realized, and unanticipated events and circumstances may occur. To the extent the information provided to Arcadis by the City, SWPCA, and others is not accurate, or not inclusive of all details, the conclusions and recommendations contained in this Report may vary, and are subject to change. Moreover, there are likely to be differences between the data and results projected in this Report and actual results achieved, and those differences may be material. Accordingly, Arcadis assumes no responsibility for inaccuracies in reporting by the City or any third-party data source used in preparing such opinion.

Additionally, Arcadis relied on assumptions, forecasts, data and statistics provided by the City and others. Forward-looking statements included in this Report, which may be identified by the use of words like "anticipate", "believe", "estimate", "expect", "intend", "may", "plan", "project", "will", "should", "seek", and similar expressions, refer to Arcadis' views and assumptions with respect to future events as of the date of this document, and are subject to future economic conditions, results, and other risks and uncertainties. Actual and future results and trends could differ materially from those set forth in such statements due to various factors, including, without limitation, those mentioned in this Report. These factors are beyond Arcadis' ability to control or predict. Accordingly, Arcadis makes no warranty or representation that any of the projected values or results contained in this Report will actually be achieved.

Arcadis' findings represent its professional judgment. Neither Arcadis, nor its parent corporation, or their respective subsidiaries and affiliates, makes any warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to any information or methods disclosed in this Report. No recipient of the Report shall have any claim against Arcadis, its parent corporation, and/or its and their subsidiaries and affiliates, for any liability for direct, indirect, consequential, or special loss or damage arising out of its receipt and use of this document whether arising in contract, warranty (express or implied), tort or otherwise, and irrespective of fault, negligence and strict liability.

No recipient of this Report may abstract, excerpt, or summarize this document without the prior written consent of Arcadis. Any changes made to this Report, or any use of this document not specifically

identified or otherwise expressly approved in writing by Arcadis, shall be at the sole risk of the party making such changes or adopting such use.

This Report is qualified in its entirety by, and should be considered in light of, these limitations, conditions and considerations.

# 9.2 Conclusions

Set forth below are the principal opinions which Arcadis has reached regarding our review of the System and the SWPCA-prepared budget forecasts. For a complete understanding of these opinions, the Report should be read in its entirety.

- 1. The System is being maintained and operated in accordance with generally accepted utility standards, and overall the System is in good repair and operating condition. The SWPCA has taken a number of steps and is working diligently to improve the condition of the collection system and the WPCF and the results are evident in improved WPCF performance. Additionally, the SWPCA has made significant efforts to both conduct studies in-house and retain consultants to conduct studies to better understand the condition of the WPCF and collection system. The recommendations made by these studies are carefully considered and the majority of them are incorporated into the CIP or the operations budget.
- 2. The System had previously experienced some Notice of Violations (NOV) primarily as a result of high flow events. The one, currently open NOV appears to be taken seriously and responses have been initiated in a timely manner. The USEPA recently closed a Consent Agreement and Final Order (CAFO) that the SWPCA was under related to reporting collection system bypasses and submitting CMOM reports. The SWPCA met all CAFO requirements through the implementation of a variety of programs and initiatives to enhance and facilitate CMOM readiness, which also served to address the majority of the past violations.
- 3. The estimated costs of the CIP developed by the SWPCA have been prepared using sound estimating practices and methods. The identified capital projects are in general alignment with many of our observed requirements for the system. It appears that the SWPCA has a good understanding of additional capital projects needed and it should endeavor to refine the list of projects based on ongoing engineering analysis.
- 4. The financial forecasts are based upon revenue and expense projections that appear to be reasonable. The SWPCA has adopted Financial Policies as of March 21, 2016 that reflect good industry practice for managing utility finances. The forecast in Table 8-9 reflects no borrowings from the City's pooled cash account, and relies on funds generated from SWPCA's operations.
- 5. Including the additional revenue from increased user rates set forth on Table 8-9, the forecast indicates that debt service coverage ratios are expected to be achieved over the Forecast Period that meet or exceed those required by the Indenture, i.e., the 115 percent Debt Service Coverage Ratio Requirement for the 2020 Series A Revenue Bonds.
- 6. The forecast set forth in Table 8-10 indicates that the requirements for the issuance of refunding bonds required by the indenture have been met for the issuance of the 2020 Series B Revenue Bonds.

- 7. Arcadis has included in its financial forecast reasonable assumptions related to the duration of COVID-19 and the financial impact on SWPCA. The extent and severity of COVID-19, and the overall impact to the economy and SWPCA are still unknown at this point. Therefore, the actual results may be materially different from the financial forecast herein.
- 8. Should unanticipated financial impacts to SWPCA occur, Arcadis assumes that the SWPCA will make the necessary adjustments to it rates, and capital and operating expenditures to comply with the Indenture requirements.

Arcadis devoted effort in making such opinions consistent with (i) that degree of care and skill ordinarily exercised by members of the same profession currently practicing under same or similar circumstances and (ii) the time and budget available for its work in its efforts to endeavor to provide such opinions. The opinions are based on information provided by and consultations with the SWPCA. No responsibility was assumed for inaccuracies in reporting by the SWPCA or any third-party data source used in preparing such opinions. Arcadis' opinions represent its professional judgment. Neither Arcadis-US nor its parent corporation, or their respective subsidiaries and affiliates, makes any warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to such opinions.

# **APPENDIX A SWPCA Capital Improvement Program FY2020 - FY2026**

# Appendix A. SWPCA Capital Improvement Program FY2020-FY2026

DESCRIPTION	ESTIMATED COST	<u>FY19-20</u>	FY20-2	<u>:1</u>	FY21-22	FY22-23		FY23-24		FY24-25	FY25-26	FUNDED BY 2015 REVENUE BONDS	FUNDED BY 2019 REVENUE BONDS	FUNDED BY 2020 REVENUE BONDS	FUNDED BY CASH RESERVE
Treatment Plant															
ireaunent Flant															
WPCF MAJOR REPLACEMENT AND REPAIRS															
MISC WPCF EQUIPMENT REPLACEMENTS	\$ 2,200,000	\$ 350,000	\$ 35	0,000	\$ 300,000	\$ 300,000	Ś	300,000	Ś	300,000 \$	300,000	\$ 350,000		\$ 650,000	\$ 1,200,000
REHAB BFP's	\$ 500,000			0,000		,	<u> </u>	,	· ·						\$ 500,000
FINAL CLARIFIER LAUNDER COVERS	\$ 340,000		23	,,,,,								\$ 340,000			φ 500,000
PAINT (3) FINAL CLARIFIERS	\$ 225,000	3-10,000	\$ 15	0,000	\$ 75,000		_					340,000		\$ 225,000	
REPLACE FINAL CLARIFIER NO. 3	\$ 450,000		7 13		\$ 450,000									\$ 450,000	
SUBTOTAL WPCF MAJOR REPLACEMENT AND REPAIRS		\$ 940,000	¢ 75	_	\$ 825,000	\$ 300,000	Ś	300,000	ċ	300,000 \$	300,000	\$ 690,000	Ċ _	\$ 1,325,000	\$ 1,700,000
SOBIOTAL WPCF MAJOR REPLACEMENT AND REPAIRS	\$ 3,713,000	940,000	ş /5	0,000	\$ 823,000	\$ 300,000	۶	300,000	Ş	300,000 \$	300,000	\$ 690,000	- -	\$ 1,323,000	3 1,700,000
UPGRADE PLANT HEADWORKS															
	<b>.</b>	÷ 500.000	4 62	0.000									<b>4</b> 500 000	<b>d</b> 600 000	
, , ,	\$ 1,120,000			0,000									\$ 500,000		
Construction costs	\$ 11,560,000	\$ 4,880,000	\$ 6,68	0,000								\$ 80,000	\$ 4,800,000	\$ 6,680,000	
AERATION BLOWERS AND EMERGENCY POWER GENERATOR															
Construction phase engineering sevices	\$ 745,000			5,000								1	\$ 400,000		
Construction costs	\$ 8,705,000	\$ 5,515,000	\$ 3,19	0,000								\$ 15,000	\$ 5,500,000	\$ 3,190,000	
REPLACE UV SYSTEM															
Construction Phase Engineering	\$ 640,000			0,000									\$ 400,000		
Construction costs	\$ 7,330,000	\$ 5,855,000	\$ 1,47	5,000								\$ 2,055,000	\$ 3,800,000	\$ 1,475,000	
SLUDGE DEGRITTING SYSTEM UPGRADE															
Construction Phase Engineering	\$ 400,000		\$ 40	0,000										\$ 400,000	
Construction costs	\$ 4,000,000		\$ 4,00	0,000										\$ 4,000,000	
REPLACE PLANT WATER AND RAS PUMPS															
	ć 400.000		\$ 48	0,000										\$ 480,000	
Design	\$ 480,000		<b>ə</b> 40												
Construction Phase Engineering	\$ 480,000				\$ 480,000									\$ 480,000	
Construction costs	\$ 6,000,000				\$ 6,000,000									\$ 6,000,000	
SUBTOTAL WPCF MAJOR REPAIRS AND UPGRADE PROJECTS	\$ 41,460,000	\$ 17,550,000	\$ 17,43	0,000	\$ 6,480,000	\$ -	\$	-	\$	- \$	-	\$ 2,150,000	\$ 15,400,000	\$ 23,910,000	\$ -
Total Treatment Plant	\$ 45,175,000	\$ 18,490,000	\$ 18,18	0.000	\$ 7,305,000	\$ 300,000	) Ś	300,000	Ś	300,000 \$	300,000	\$ 2,840,000	\$ 15,400,000	\$ 25,235,000	\$ 1,700,00
	7 10,210,000	,,,,,,,,,	7,	,,,,,,	, ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	, ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	1		T			, ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	,:::,:::		, ,,,,,,,,
Pump Station Upgrades															
ELECTRICAL UPGRADES AT PUMP STATIONS	\$ 720,000	\$ 120,000	\$ 24	0,000	\$ 240,000	\$ 120,000							\$ 120,000	\$ 480,000	\$ 120,000
ALVORD LANE PUMP STATION UPGRADE	\$ 2,750,000	,		0,000									,		\$ 2,750,000
GREENWICH AVE PUMP STATION UPGRADE	\$ 370,000	\$ 370,000		,	, ,	, ,,,,,,,,,						\$ 190,000	\$ 180,000		, , , , , , , , , ,
MISC PUMP STATION EQUIP REPLACEMENTS	\$ 685,000	\$ 85,000	\$ 10	0,000	\$ 100,000	\$ 100,000	Ś	100,000	Ś	100,000 \$	100,000		- =====================================		\$ 685,000
	7		7	-,		7 ====	T .			200,000   7					7 000,000
SUBTOTAL PUMP STATION UPGRADES	\$ 4,525,000	\$ 575,000	\$ 39	0,000	\$ 540,000	\$ 2,720,000	\$	100,000	\$	100,000 \$	100,000	\$ 190,000	\$ 300,000	\$ 480,000	\$ 3,555,000
VEHICAL REPLACEMENTS	\$ 350,000	\$ 50,000	\$ 5	0,000	\$ 50,000	\$ 50,000	Ś	50,000	Ś	50,000 \$	50,000				\$ 350,000
Sewer Rehabilitation															
MISC SEWER REPLACEMENT AND REPAIRS	\$ 1,050,000	\$ 150,000	\$ 15	0,000	\$ 150,000	\$ 150,000	\$	150,000	\$	150,000 \$	150,000	\$ 150,000			\$ 900,000
MANHOLE COVERS		\$ 50,000	\$ 5	0,000	\$ 50,000	\$ 50,000	Ś	50,000	Ś	50,000 \$	50,000	\$ 50,000			\$ 300,000
SEWER LINING, JOINT SEALING AND POINT REPAIRS	\$ 350,000 \$ 2,420,000	·		0,000				250,000		250,000 \$				\$ 1,020,000	
SEWER EINING, JOHN SEALING AND FOINT RELAINS	\$ -	230,000	J 02	0,000	7 400,000	7 400,000	7	230,000	7	230,000 \$	230,000	230,000		7 1,020,000	3 1,130,000
CMOM (45% SSES and 100% design funded by rev bonds)	\$ 900,000		\$ 15	0,000	\$ 150,000	\$ 150,000	\$	150,000	\$	150,000 \$	150,000				\$ 900,000
CMOM (55% SSES funded by CWF grant)	\$ 690,000		\$ 11	5,000	\$ 115,000	\$ 115,000	\$	115,000	\$	115,000 \$	115,000				
SUBTOTAL COLLECTION SYSTEM	\$ 5,410,000	\$ 450,000	\$ 1,08	5,000	\$ 865,000	\$ 865,000	\$	715,000	\$	715,000 \$	715,000	\$ 450,000	\$ -	\$ 1,020,000	\$ 3,250,000
TOTAL	\$ 55,460,000	\$ 19,565,000	\$ 19,70	5.000	\$ 8,760,000	\$ 3,935,000	Ś	1,165,000	Ś	1,165,000 \$	1,165,000	\$ 3.480.000	\$ 15,700,000	\$ 26,735,000	\$ 8,855,00
		,,	,		,,		Ė	,,	Ĺ	,,	, , - 30	,,	,,	,,	,,
FUNDED BY:			L												
Cash			\$ 80	0,000	\$ 700,000	\$ 3,820,000	\$	1,050,000	\$	1,050,000 \$	1,050,000				
2015 Revenue Bonds															
2019 Revenue Bonds		\$ 15,700,000													
2020 Revenue Bonds	\$ 24,620,000		\$ 18,79	0,000	\$ 5,830,000										
2020 Revenue Bond Premium	\$ 2,115,000				\$ 2,115,000										
													-		
CWF Grant	\$ 690,000	\$ -	\$ 11	5,000	\$ 115,000	\$ 115,000	<b>S</b>	115,000	\$	115,000 \$	115,000				

# **APPENDIX B**

**Significant Assumptions** 

# **Appendix B. Significant Assumptions**

# Summary of Significant Forecast Assumptions and Notes to the SWPCA Financial Forecast

The accompanying Forecast, consisting of Table 8-9, "Cash Flow Projection (FY2021 through FY2026)", presents the SWPCA's calculations of the Debt Service Coverage Ratio Requirement and the financial results of operations on a cash basis for FY2021 and the subsequent five fiscal years ending June 30, 2026 (collectively referred to as the Forecast Period). It should be noted that projected revenues and expenses for FY2020 were based on amounts included in the SWPCA's preliminary financial reports and Proposed Operating Budget for FY2020. Projected revenues and expenses for FY2021-FY2026 were based on analyses using historical data from audited financial statements provided by SWPCA and projected water usage and population growth.

This summary of significant assumptions provides information regarding the basis of the Forecast and support for the underlying assumptions. Arcadis has reviewed these underlying assumptions for purposes of providing an opinion and making certain conclusions regarding the reasonableness of the Forecast, as shown in Section 9.2 of this Report. The Forecast has been prepared based on assumptions concerning future events and circumstances and the SWPCA's most likely courses of action and best estimate of the financial results of operations during the Forecast Period.

# Significant Assumptions SWPCA

# I. System Revenues:

#### A. Billing Revenues

- Number of Customers Based on historical trends in customer accounts, as shown in the statistical section of the SWPCA's audited financial statements, and information provided by the City in regard to account growth in future years.
- 2. Billable Metered Water Use Based on historical trends in total annual billed consumption, as shown in the statistical section of SWPCA's audited financial statements, population growth projections provided by the City, and guidance received by the SWPCA in regard to future changes in billed consumption related to the COVID-19 health pandemic. For the purpose of these projections, SWPCA estimates the usage rate will decrease from 74.2 gallons per person per day in FY2020 to 68.9 gallons per person per day in FY2021. Arcadis estimates the usage rate will increase to 71.3 gallons per person per day in FY2022 as the economy recovers with an available COVID-19 vaccination and returns to the pre-COVID-19 rate of approximately 74.1 gallons per day per person in FY2023-FY2026. The billed metered water use was based on the estimated usage rate multiplied by the projected population for each fiscal year.

 Wastewater User Charge Total Billing Revenues – Based on the estimated unit Wastewater User Charge rate in dollars per hundred cubic feet (CCF) multiplied by the estimated Billable Metered Water Use.

# B. Miscellaneous Revenues

- 4. Interest Income Interest earnings were estimated based on the average annual available cash balance within the Operating Cash Fund and Capital Reserve Fund and multiplied by an annual interest earnings rate of 0.3 percent and 2.0 percent, respectively based on feedback from SWPCA.
- 5. The Special Assessments and Connection Fees are derived from payments from new customers that connect to SWPCA's newly installed, extended sewers or from payments from existing customers that request an increase in capacity. The projected annual cash received from these customers is based on the historical annual average amount received by SWPCA from 2014-2019.
- 6. Interlocal Agreement (Darien) User Charges FY2020 based on preliminary revenue report received from SWPCA. FY2021-FY2026 based on guidance from SWPCA per the revised agreement with Darien. The user charge is based on a percentage of certain SWPCA O&M cost elements over the projection period.
- 7. Darien Capital Reimbursement FY2020 based on preliminary revenue report received from SWPCA. FY2021-FY2026 based on guidance from SWPCA per the revised agreement with Darien. The capital reimbursement is based on a percentage of SWPCA total debt service over the projection period.
- 8. Septic Tank Revenues FY2020 based on preliminary revenue report received from SWPCA. FY2021-FY2026 based on historical annual average of FY2014-FY2019 amounts and estimated to remain at this level for the projection period.
- 9. Regional Lab Revenues FY2020 based on preliminary revenue report received from SWPCA. FY2021-FY2026 based on historical annual average of FY2014-FY2019 amounts and estimated to remain at this level for the projection period.
- 10. Sewer Use Lien Fees FY2020 based on preliminary revenue report received from SWPCA. FY2021-FY2026 based on historical annual average of FY2014-FY2019 amounts and estimated to remain at this level for the projection period.
- 11. Sewer Use Interest Charge FY2020 based on preliminary revenue report received from SWPCA. FY2021-FY2026 based on historical annual average of FY2014-FY2019 amounts and estimated to remain at this level for the projection period.

- 12. Aquarion User Charges FY2020 based on preliminary revenue report received from SWPCA. FY2021-FY2026 based on historical annual average of payments received from Aquarion and projected to remain stable for the projection period.
- 13. Rebates B.A.B.s For FY2020, Line 17 of Table 8-9 is provided by SWPCA. Arcadis assumes this rebate is zero for FY2021 through FY2026. SWPCA anticipates receiving funds totaling \$753,353 via an Eversource rebate pending completion of construction projects. The Eversource rebate has not been included in the tables and cash flow projections shown in this report.
- 14. City Reimbursement / Other FY2020 based on preliminary revenue report received from SWPCA. FY2021-FY2026 based on historic annual average amounts from FY2014-FY2019 with a 3% annual increase for the projection period.
- 15. Nitrogen Trading Exchange Credit Revenues Reflects a higher than typical amount of \$1,421,350 to be realized in FY2020, with subsequent annual amounts returning to historically comparable levels afterward. Based on feedback from SWPCA, this revenue is projected to steadily decrease to approximately \$600,000 per year by FY2026.

# C. Receivable Management Costs

16. Billing and Collection Rate - Receivable Management Costs represent the cost of unpaid account balances. Information provided by SWPCA indicates that approximately 97 percent to 98 percent of billings is collected on an annual basis. Due to the COVID-19 health pandemic, SWPCA estimates the collection rate will decrease to 95 percent in FY2021. Arcadis followed the same approach used to estimate future billed consumption, and estimates the collection rate will increase from 95 percent to 96 percent in FY2022, and with improved economic conditions return to 97.5 percent for FY2023-FY2026.

# II. System Expenses:

# E. Operations & Maintenance (Items 25. through 36.)

17. Operation & Maintenance (O&M) expenses were based on an analysis of historical data for FY2018 and FY2019, and preliminary expense data for FY2020 provided by SWPCA. Based on the preliminary FY2020 expense reports provided by SWPCA, O&M expenses decreased in FY2020 compared to FY2019. It was assumed the decrease was in part due to the COVID-19 health pandemic and Arcadis based the expense projections for FY2021-FY2026 using FY2019 expenses conservatively estimating the expenses will return to pre-COVID-19 levels. O&M is projected using inflation factors noted in the report related labor, benefits, electricity, chemicals, and other categories.

# **III. Debt Service Payments:**

- 18. Existing Debt Service Payments Existing Debt Service is determined from projected payment schedules provided by SWPCA for outstanding revenue bonds (2013, 2015, and 2019 Series), outstanding Clean Water Fund loans (CWF 414-C and CWF 414-D); and subordinated General Obligation debt service. The Clean Water Fund Loans are scheduled to be refunded by the 2020 Series B Revenue Bonds. Line 40 includes the FY21 Clean Water Fund loan debt service payments from July 1 to November 30, prior to the issuance of the 2020 Series B Revenue Bonds. The Build America Bonds subsidy related to a series of the G.O. Bonds is not included in the existing debt service for FY2020.
- 19. Series 2020 Revenue Bonds Debt Service Payments There are debt issuances with par amounts of \$23.765 million (2020 Series A) and \$15.850 million (2020 Series B Refunding Bonds to refinance the existing CWF loan). The Series 2020 Revenue Bonds FY2025 debt service payment in line 42 includes the \$1,585,000 release from the DSRF applied to the final 2020 Series B Revenue Bonds debt service payment. The debt issuances and associated debt service was provided by SWPCA and its municipal advisor to Arcadis.

### IV. SWPCA Operating Cash Fund Balance Summary:

- Beginning Balance The beginning cash balance is estimated using the end of FY2019 balance provided by SWPCA, and adjusted for FY2020 results to reflect \$20.246 million at the beginning of FY2021.
- 21. Transfers In Transfers into the fund reflect the projected annual amounts after Total System Revenue is used to meet annual O&M and debt service amounts.
- 22. Transfers out to Capital Reserve This reflects transfers to SWPCA's Capital Reserve Fund to provide for a capital reserve that is used to cash fund a certain portion of SWPCA's annual CIP. Per SWPCA, no annual transfer was made in FY2020. Annual transfers are expected to grow from \$1.3 million in FY2021 to \$4.0 million by FY2026.
- 23. Transfers In from DSRF This reflects transfers from the Debt Service Reserve Fund to the SWPCA Operating Cash Fund. There are no transfers from the DSRF anticipated for the projection period.
- 24. Ending Balance This reflects the Beginning Balance, plus Transfers In, and less any Transfers to the Capital Reserve Fund or other Transfers.

# V. Capital Reserve Fund:

- 25. Beginning Balance The beginning cash balance reflects the FY2019 balance provided by SWPCA and adjusted for FY2020 results. The estimated beginning balance for FY2021 is approximately \$8.038 million.
- 26. Transfers In Transfers into the fund are from the Operating Cash Fund for the purposes of providing cash for a portion of the SWPCA's CIP.
- 27. Cash Capital Projects This reflects use of Capital Reserve Fund amounts for a portion of SWPCA's annual CIP and is based on feedback provided by SWPCA.
- 28. Other Transfers Out This is a placeholder line item for any necessary, other transfers to made at the discretion of SWPCA. For the projection period there are no projected transfers and funding of debt service reserve or other requirements are projected to be met as part of the debt issuances.
- 29. Ending Balance This reflects the Beginning Cash Balance and the net amount of Transfers In and Cash Capital Projects.

## Other Assumptions / Calculations:

- 30. Net Revenues Calculated as the Total System Revenues, less Total System Expenses (excluding depreciation).
- 31. Senior Lien Debt Service Coverage Calculated by dividing Net Revenues by the sum of the Debt Service associated with the Senior Lien Debt Service (Series 2013, Series 2015, Series 2019, CWF Loans, and Projected Series 2020 Revenue Bonds) as set forth on Line 46 of Table 8-9.
- 32. Total Debt Service Coverage Calculated by dividing Net Revenues by Total Debt Service (including Senior Lien and General Obligation Bond debt service) as set forth on Line 47 of Table 8-9.
- 33. Debt Service Coverage From All Available Funds Calculated as the sum of Net Revenues and Ending Balances for Operating Fund and Capital Reserve Fund, divided by Total Debt Service as set forth on line 58.

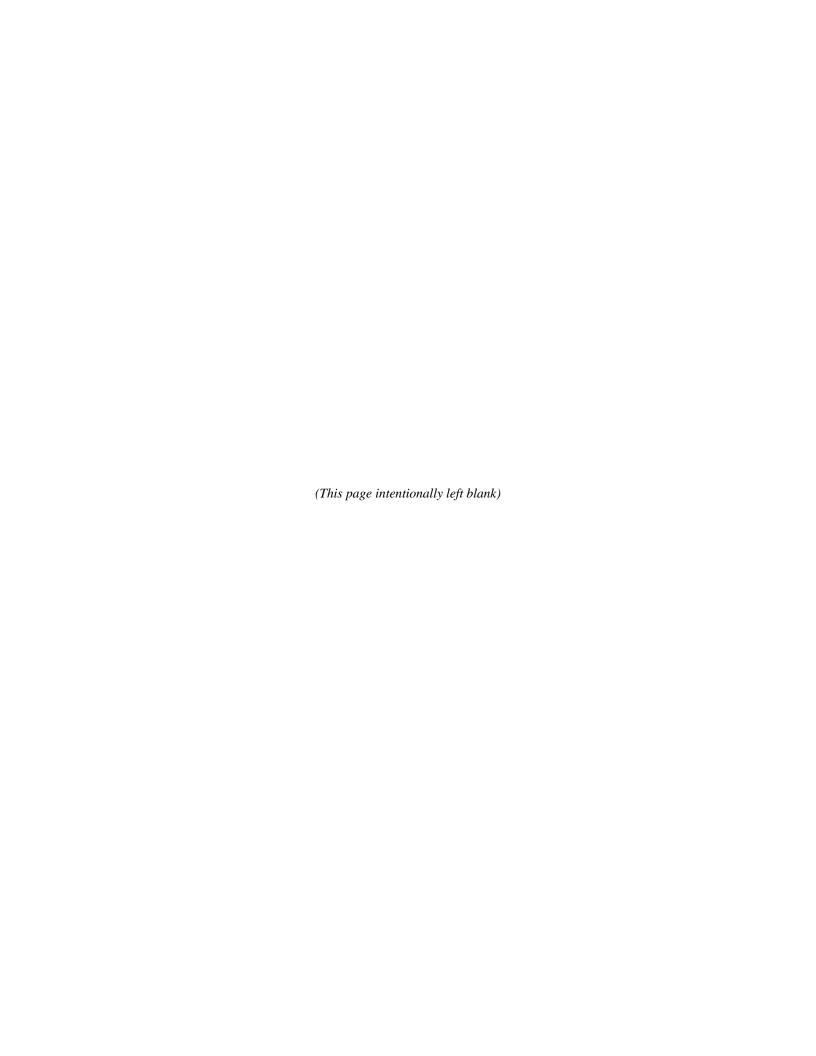


# Arcadis U.S., Inc.

44 South Broadway
9th Floor
White Plains, New York 10601
Tel 914 694 2100
Fax 914 694 9286

www.arcadis.com





#### SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE INDENTURE

The following is a brief summary of certain provisions of the Indenture of Trust, dated as of December 21, 2001 (the "Original Indenture") among the City of Stamford (the "City") and the Water Pollution Control Authority of the City of Stamford (the "Authority") and U.S. Bank National Association (successor to Wachovia Bank, National Association), as trustee (the "Trustee"), as amended by the First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of October 1, 2003 (the "First Supplemental Indenture"), and the Second Supplemental Indenture, dated as of February 28, 2006 (the "Second Supplemental Indenture"), each by and among the City, the Authority and the Trustee (the Original Indenture, as amended by the First Supplemental Indenture and the Second Supplemental Indenture, are referred to collectively herein as the "Indenture"), including certain terms used in the Indenture and used but not elsewhere defined in the Official Statement. This summary does not purport to be complete and reference is made to the Indenture for full and complete statements of their terms and provisions.

#### **Definitions (Section 101)**

The following terms shall have the following meanings unless the context otherwise requires:

"2001 Series A Bonds" shall mean the 2001 Series A IFO, the Series 2001 PLO and any other Bond issued pursuant to the terms of the Indenture to finance the 2001 Series A Project.

"2001 Series A IFO" shall mean the Municipality's Interim Funding Obligation in the principal amount of \$74,121,115 issued on December 21, 2001, pursuant to the terms of Sections 211 and 212 of the Indenture and the Clean Water Fund Act, to finance the 2001 Series A Project.

"2001 Series A PLO" shall mean the Municipality's Project Loan Obligation to be issued pursuant to the terms of a Supplemental Indenture and the Clean Water Fund Act to finance the 2001 Series A Project.

"2001 Series A Project" shall have the meaning set forth in the recitals to the Indenture.

"2001 Series A Special Account" shall mean the 2001 Series A Special Account established pursuant to Section 502(a) of the Indenture.

"2001 Series A Special Account Deposit Amounts" shall mean the amounts set forth on Schedule B hereto.

"Account" shall mean one of the special accounts created and established pursuant to the Indenture.

"Accountant" shall mean an independent certified public accountant (or a firm thereof) of recognized standing, selected by the Municipality and satisfactory to the Trustee and may be the accountant regularly auditing the books of the Municipality or the Authority or both.

"Accreted Value" shall mean, with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bond, the initial principal amount at which such Capital Appreciation Bond is sold to the initial purchaser by the Municipality without reduction to reflect underwriter's discount, plus interest accrued thereon at the rate and compounded at the times set forth in a Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of such Capital Appreciation Bonds.

"Accrued Aggregate Debt Service" shall mean, as of any time, Aggregate Debt Service accrued or to accrue and unpaid through the end of the month.

"Affiliate" shall mean as to any person, any other person which directly or indirectly controls, or is under common control with, or is controlled by, such person. As used in this definition, "control" (and the correlative terms, "controlled by" and "under common control with") shall mean possession, directly or indirectly, of power to direct or cause the direction of management or policies (whether through ownership of securities or partnership or other ownership interests, by contract or otherwise).

"Aggregate Debt Service" shall mean for any Fiscal Year as of any date of calculation, the sum of the Debt Service for all Bonds Outstanding and Parity Indebtedness outstanding during such Fiscal Year.

"Authority" shall mean the Water Pollution Control Authority of the City of Stamford, acting in its capacity as the manager and operator of the Sewerage System pursuant to the Charter.

"Authorized Newspaper" shall mean "The Bond Buyer" or such other newspaper or financial journal which is customarily published (except in the case of legal holidays) at least once a day for at least five days in each calendar week, printed in the English language, containing financial news, and of general circulation in the Borough of Manhattan, City and State of New York.

"Authorized Representative" shall mean (i) in the case of the Authority, the Executive Director or such other person or persons so designated by resolution of the Authority, and (ii) in the case of the Municipality, the Mayor, the Director of Administration or the Controller, unless a different municipal official is designated in the Indenture or in a Supplemental Indenture to perform the act or sign the document in question.

"Authorizing Resolution" shall have the meaning given to it in the Recitals of the Indenture.

"Bond" or "Bonds" shall mean any Clean Water Fund Obligations and Other Sewerage System Indebtedness, including the 2001 Series A Bonds.

"Bond Anticipation Notes" shall mean any of the notes issued pursuant to Section 208 of the Indenture.

"Bond Counsel's Opinion" shall mean an opinion signed by Robinson & Cole LLP or by any other attorney or firm of attorneys of nationally recognized standing in the field of law relating to revenue bonds of municipalities and public agencies, selected by the Municipality and satisfactory to the State and the Trustee.

"Bond Payment Date" shall mean with respect to the 2001 Series A PLO, the first day of each calendar month, and with respect to the other Bonds issued hereunder, such date on which interest or both a Principal Installment and interest shall be due and payable on any of the Outstanding Bonds according to their respective terms as provided in a Supplemental Indenture.

"Bondholder", "owner" or "holder" or words of similar import shall mean, when used with reference to an Bond, the person in whose name the Bond is registered.

"Capital Appreciation Bonds" shall mean Bonds which provide for the addition of all or any part of accrued and unpaid interest thereon to the principal due thereon upon such terms and for such periods of time as may be determined by the applicable Supplemental Indenture.

"Capital Costs" shall mean and include all costs of acquisition, construction or completion of any part of the Sewerage System, including Costs of Issuance of any Bonds issued to provide funds to pay the cost thereof, the costs of any demolitions or relocations necessary in connection therewith and any extensions, renewals, replacements, equipment, alterations, improvements, additions, machinery and equipment, betterments, paving, grading, excavation, blasting or removals and of all or any property, rights, easements and franchises deemed by the Authority to be necessary or useful or convenient therefor and may include, to the extent properly attributable to such acquisition, construction and completion:

- (a) obligations incurred for labor and materials and payments made to contractors, builders and materialmen in connection with construction or acquisition of any part of the Sewerage System, and for the restoration of property damaged or destroyed in connection with such construction;
- (b) fees and expenses of any Fiduciary or of the issuer of any Credit Facility during construction, payments, taxes or other governmental charges lawfully levied or assessed during construction or on any property acquired, and premiums for insurance (if any) during such construction or acquisition;
- (c) fees and expenses for studies, surveys and reports, engineering, borings, testings, estimates of costs and revenues, preparation of plans and specifications and inspecting or supervising construction or acquisition, as well as for the performance of all other duties of engineers or architects in connection with

the acquisition, construction, extension, renewal or improvement of the Sewerage System or required by the Indenture:

- (d) expenses of administration properly chargeable to the acquisition, construction, reconstruction, renewal, extension, or improvement of the Sewerage System, including legal expenses and fees, financing charges, costs of audits and fiscal advice and all other items of expense not elsewhere in this definition specified, incident to the acquisition, construction, reconstruction, renewal, extension or improvement of the Sewerage System, including the acquisition of real estate, franchises and rights-of-way therefor, including abstracts of title and title insurance, and including interest accruing on any Series of Bonds to and including the date of scheduled completion of any improvement of the Sewerage System financed by such Series of Bonds, if so provided in the Indenture or in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Series, and any charges of the Trustee and Paying Agents with respect to the payment of such interest;
- (e) the cost and expense of acquiring by purchase or condemnations or by leasing such property, lands, rights-of-way, franchises, easements, and other interest in land as may be deemed necessary or convenient for the acquisition, construction or completion of any part of the Sewerage System and options and partial payments thereon, and the amount of any damages incident to or consequent upon the same; and
- (f) any obligation or expense heretofore or hereafter expended or incurred by the Municipality or the Authority and any amounts heretofore or hereafter advanced by the Municipality or the Authority for any of the foregoing purposes.

"Capitalized Interest" shall mean, for any particular Series of Bonds, that portion of the proceeds of the Bonds of such Series, if any, which (i) in the case of Other Sewerage System Indebtedness, is required by the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Series of Bonds to be deposited in a sub-account established for such Series of Bonds in the Capitalized Interest Account in the Debt Service Fund, for the purpose of funding the payment of a portion of the interest on the Bonds of such Series and (ii) in the case of Clean Water Fund Obligations, is to be applied for the purpose of funding the payment of a portion of the interest on the Bonds of such Series pursuant to a Project Loan and Grant Agreement.

"Capitalized Interest Account" shall mean the Account by that name established in the Debt Service Fund pursuant to 502(c) of the Indenture.

"Certificate" shall mean, as the context indicates, either (i) a signed document attesting to or acknowledging the matters therein stated or setting forth matters to be determined pursuant to the Indenture, (ii) the report of an Accountant as to an audit or compliance called for by the Indenture, or (iii) any report of the Consulting Engineer as to any matter called for by the Indenture.

"Charter" shall mean the Charter of the City of Stamford, as amended from time to time.

"Chief Financial Officer" shall mean, as of any date, the duly appointed and acting chief financial officer of the Municipality, or of the Authority, as the context indicates, or such other person duly appointed and authorized to act on behalf of the chief financial officer, or, if there shall no longer be a chief financial officer, the duly appointed official succeeding to the duties and functions of the chief financial officer.

"Clean Water Fund" shall mean the clean water fund created under Section 22a-477 of the Clean Water Fund Act.

"Clean Water Fund Act" shall mean Sections 22a-475 to 22a-483 inclusive of the Connecticut General Statutes, as amended.

"Clean Water Fund Obligations" shall mean any Interim Funding Obligation or Project Loan Obligation, and any other obligation of the Municipality issued by the Municipality evidencing an obligation to repay money to the State pursuant to the Clean Water Fund Act, in each case authenticated and delivered pursuant to the Indenture.

"Code" shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

"Common Account" shall mean the Common Account established in the Debt Service Reserve Fund pursuant to Section 502(b) of the Indenture.

"Connecticut General Statutes" shall mean the General Statutes of Connecticut, Revision of 1958, as amended.

"Construction Fund" shall mean the Construction Fund established pursuant to Section 502(a) of the Indenture.

"Consulting Engineer" shall mean such independent licensed professional engineer or firm of engineers of recognized standing selected by the Authority or the Municipality and may include an independent engineer or firm of engineers retained by the Municipality or the Authority in one or more other capacities.

"Continuing Disclosure Agreements" means the agreements of the Municipality and the Authority executed in connection with the issuance of Bonds in order to comply with the Rule.

"Controller" shall mean the Controller of the Municipality.

"Costs of Issuance" shall mean all items of expense, directly or indirectly payable or reimbursable and related to authorization, sale and issuance of Bonds, including but not limited to printing costs, costs of preparation and reproduction of documents, filing and recording fees, initial fees and charges of any Fiduciary or issuer of any Credit Facility, legal fees and charges, fees and disbursements of consultants and professionals, costs of credit ratings, fees and charges for preparation, execution, transportation and safekeeping of Bonds, costs and expenses of refunding, premiums for the insurance of the payment of the Bonds and any other cost, charge or fee in connection with the original issuance of Bonds.

"Credit Facility" shall mean a letter of credit, revolving credit agreement, standby purchase agreement, surety bond, insurance policy or similar obligation, arrangement or instrument issued by a bank, insurance company or other financial institution which provides for payment of all or a portion of the Principal Installments or interest due on any Bonds or Series of Bonds or provides funds for the purchase of such Bonds or portions thereof.

"Debt Service" for any Fiscal Year or part thereof shall mean, as of any date of calculation and with respect to any Series of Bonds, an amount equal to the sum of (i) interest payable during such Fiscal Year or part thereof on Bonds of such Series (including interest on Parity Bond Anticipation Notes), except to the extent that such interest is to be paid from amounts representing Capitalized Interest, and provided that for purposes of this definition interest shall not include any portion of the Accreted Value of Capital Appreciation Bonds, (ii) the Principal Installments of the Bonds of such Series payable during such Fiscal Year or part thereof (but excluding principal of Parity Bond Anticipation Notes), and provided that for purposes of this definition the Accreted Value of Capital Appreciation Bonds (including the portion constituting interest) shall be treated as principal, and (iii) any Parity Reimbursement Obligation. Such interest and Principal Installment for such Series shall be calculated on the assumption that (x) no Bonds of such Series Outstanding at the date of calculation will cease to be Outstanding except by reason of the payment thereof upon stated maturity or upon mandatory redemption by application of Sinking Fund Installments, (y) Variable Rate Bonds will bear interest at the greater of (A) the rate or rates which were assumed by the Authority in the Authority Budget for such Fiscal Year to be borne by Variable Rate Bonds during such Fiscal Year or (B) the actual rate or rates borne by such Variable Rate Bonds on such date of calculation and (z) the Principal Installment of the Bonds of any such Series which constitutes an Interim Funding Obligation or Bond Anticipation Notes shall be due and payable in equal debt service installments over a period of 20 years. commencing on the date on which payment of the Interim Funding Obligation or Bond Anticipation Notes must begin to be repaid. Debt Service on Parity Indebtedness shall be calculated in accordance with the foregoing definition.

"Debt Service Coverage Ratio" shall mean, for the Fiscal Year specified, the ratio of: (a) the Revenues for such Fiscal Year (adjusted as provided in Section 206(d)), plus the amount withdrawn from the Surplus Fund (or to be withdrawn from the Surplus Fund in a subsequent Fiscal Year as certified by an Authorized Representative of the Municipality) other than to pay Capital Costs for such Fiscal Year, less the total Operating Expenses for such Fiscal Year; compared to (b) the Aggregate Debt Service on the Bonds then Outstanding and all Parity Indebtedness then outstanding and, for purposes of Section 206(d), the maximum Aggregate Debt Service on the additional Bonds then proposed to be issued.

"Debt Service Coverage Ratio Certificate" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 713(a) of the Indenture.

"Debt Service Coverage Ratio Requirement" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 713(a) of the Indenture.

"Debt Service Fund" shall mean the Debt Service Fund established pursuant to Section 502(a) of the Indenture.

"Debt Service Reserve Fund" shall mean the Debt Service Reserve Fund, and the Accounts therein established pursuant to Section 502(a) of the Indenture.

"Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement" shall mean, as of any date of calculation, and for any Fiscal Year, the aggregate of: (a) with respect to the 2001 Series A Bonds, the aggregate of the 2001 Series A Special Account Deposit Amounts scheduled to have deposited to the 2001 Series A Special Account as of the date of calculation; provided that, as of the date of issuance of the 2001 Series A PLO, the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement shall mean the lesser of: (i) the maximum annual Debt Service on the 2001 Series A PLO (excluding any one-twentieth (1/20th) principal payment required by the Project Loan and Grant Agreement), or (ii) ten percent (10%) of the Stated Principal Amount of the 2001 Series A PLO; (b) with respect to any other Clean Water Fund Obligations issued pursuant to the Indenture, the lesser of: (i) the maximum annual Debt Service on such other Clean Water Fund Obligations (excluding any one-twentieth (1/20th) principal payment required by any Project Loan and Grant Agreement and excluding any interest accrued but unpaid as a result of the extension or refinancing of Interim Funding Obligations pursuant to the provisions of the Clean Water Fund Act), or (ii) ten percent (10%) of the Stated Principal Amount of such other Clean Water Fund Obligations; and (c) with respect to any other Bonds issued pursuant to the Indenture which are not Clean Water Fund Obligations, either: (A) the lesser of: (i) the maximum annual Debt Service on such Bonds; (ii) ten percent (10%) of the Stated Principal Amount of such Bonds; or (iii) 125% of the average annual Debt Service on such Bonds, or (B) an amount specified for such Bonds pursuant to a Supplemental Indenture adopted hereunder; provided, however, if pursuant to such Supplemental Indenture, the Debt Service Reserve Fund for any other Bonds which are not Clean Water Fund Obligations, is anticipated to be less than the Minimum Reserve, the Municipality shall provide the State with Notice of such fact at least 120 days prior to the issuance of such other Bonds and the State, if it objects to the funding level of the Debt Service Reserve Fund for such other Bonds, shall provide the Municipality and the Authority with Notice of such objection within 30 days of the date of the Municipality's Notice. Failure to receive Notice of such objection within such 30 day period shall constitute consent by the State to the proposed funding level of the Debt Service Reserve Fund for such other Bonds. Upon receipt of Notice of objection from the State, the Municipality and the State shall meet in a timely fashion to resolve the objection for such other Bonds to their mutual agreement, and in any event at least 90 days prior to the issuance of such other Bonds. Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirements may be satisfied in whole or in part by a Reserve Fund Credit Facility meeting the requirements of Section 509 of the Indenture. For the purpose of calculating the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement for any Series of Variable Rate Bonds, the maximum Debt Service on such Series shall be determined by reference to the Pro Forma Bond Issue for such Series as set forth in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Series.

"Defeasance Obligations" shall mean (A) any bonds or other obligations which as to principal and interest constitute direct obligations of, or are guaranteed by, the United States of America, including obligations of any agency thereof or corporation which has been or may hereafter be created pursuant to an act of Congress as an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America to the extent unconditionally guaranteed as to timely payment of principal and interest by the United States of America or (B) any other receipt, certificate or other evidence of an ownership interest in obligations or in specified portions thereof (which may consist of specified portions of the interest thereon) of the character described in subclause (A).

"Depositary" shall mean any Qualified Public Depository as defined in Section 36a-330 of the Connecticut General Statutes, or a bank or trust company which otherwise meets the requirements of Section 7-402 of the Connecticut General Statutes with respect to the deposit of public funds, as selected by the Municipality as a depositary of moneys to be held under the provisions of the Indenture.

"Depository Institution" shall mean The Depository Trust Company, a limited purpose trust company organized under the laws of the State of New York or any other depository institution appointed by the Municipality to act as depository for Bonds in connection with a book-entry-only system of distributing Bonds.

"Disbursement Request" shall mean the written request signed by an Authorized Representative of the Municipality and required to be delivered pursuant to a Project Loan and Grant Agreement to effect disbursements thereunder or required to be delivered pursuant to Section 503 of the Indenture to effect disbursements from the Construction Fund and (i) if such disbursement is for proceeds of Clean Water Fund Obligations shall be in substantially the form required under the applicable Project Loan and Grant Agreement and (ii) if such disbursement is for proceeds of Other Sewerage System Indebtedness, shall be in substantially the form set forth in Exhibit A hereto.

"Event of Default" shall mean any event specified in Section 1001 of the Indenture.

"Executive Director" shall mean the Executive Director of the Authority appointed in accordance with the Authority's bylaws.

"Fiduciary" shall mean the Trustee or any Paying Agent or Depositary.

"Fiscal Year" shall mean the fiscal year of the Municipality.

"Fixed Rate Bond" shall mean, as of any date of determination, any Bond bearing interest at a fixed rate for the remainder of its term.

"Fund" shall mean any fund established pursuant to Section 502 of the Indenture.

"Indenture" shall mean the Indenture of Trust, authorized to be entered into by the Municipality pursuant to the terms of the Authorizing Resolution, as the same may be amended or supplemented by a Supplemental Indenture.

"Independent Consultant" shall mean any person with a favorable reputation for skill and experience in the determination of the economic feasibility, and the operation, maintenance and supervision of sewerage facilities, who is independent (although such person may be regularly retained by the Municipality and/or the Authority) and who is appointed by the Authority, with the consent of the Municipality. If such Independent Consultant is an individual, such person shall not be a [member] of the Authority or the Municipality's Board of Representatives or Board of Finance or an employee of the Authority or the Municipality or related to a member of the Authority or the Municipality. If the Independent Consultant is other than an individual, such person shall not have as an owner, director, officer or employee a member of the Authority or the Municipality's Board of Representatives or Board of Finance or a relative who is a member of the Authority or the Municipality's Board of Representatives or Board of Finance.

"Interim Funding Obligation" shall have the meaning set forth in the Clean Water Fund Act.

"Interest Payment Date" shall mean the date interest payment is due on Bonds.

"Investment Securities" shall mean and include any of the securities and investments permitted under Section 7-400 of the Connecticut General Statutes and any other investment permitted by any provision of the Connecticut General Statutes for the Municipality; provided that if said securities and investments are not also at the time legal investments of the State under Section 3-20 of the Connecticut General Statutes, the Controller on behalf of the Municipality, shall obtain the written consent of the State prior to making or directing the Trustee to make any such investment, as long as the State owns any Bonds. The State shall respond to the Municipality as soon as practicable following receipt of a written request to consent to any such investment for which consent is required. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Investment Securities shall mean and include the securities and investments permitted under Section 7-400 of the Connecticut General Statutes on the date of adoption of the Indenture without any requirement that the State consent thereto, as long as the Municipality can invest in such securities and investments under the Connecticut General Statutes on the date such investment will be made.

"Issue Price" means the first price at which at least ten percent (10%) of Bonds are sold to the public (not including bond houses or brokers, or similar persons or organizations acting in the capacity of underwriters or wholesalers), or if privately placed, the price paid by the first buyer of such Bonds. The Issue Price of Bonds which are not substantially identical is determined separately.

"Minimum Reserve" means the lesser of (i) the maximum annual Debt Service on such Bonds, (ii) ten percent (10%) of the Stated Principal Amount of such Bonds or (iii) 125% of the average annual Debt Service on such Bonds.

"Municipality" shall mean the City of Stamford, Connecticut.

"NRMSIR" means any nationally recognized municipal securities information repository recognized by the SEC pursuant to the Rule.

"Notice" shall mean, pursuant to the definition of Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement, written notice given by the State, the Municipality, the Authority or its legal counsel, and shall be deemed sufficient and properly given (i) when personally delivered, or (ii) upon delivery by United States Express Mail or similar overnight courier service which provides evidence of delivery, or if refused upon the first date of attempted delivery, or (iii) when three (3) days have elapsed after its transmittal by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested. If to the State, such notice shall be addressed to the Office of the Treasurer, 55 Elm Street, 6<sup>th</sup> Floor, Hartford, Connecticut 06106, Attn: Clean Water Fund Financial Administrator. If to the Municipality or the Authority, such notice shall be addressed to the City of Stamford, 888 Washington Boulevard, 10<sup>th</sup> Floor, Government Center, Stamford, Connecticut 06901, Attn: Director of Administration. Such addresses may be amended by the State and the Municipality from time to time by delivery of a notice to the other party.

"Operating Expenses" shall mean all reasonable or necessary current expenses of maintaining, repairing, operating and managing the Sewerage System, including all salaries, administrative, general, commercial, architectural, engineering, advertising, auditing and legal expenses, insurance and surety bond premiums, consultants' fees and charges, payments to pension, retirement, health and hospitalization funds or in connection with any other employee benefit program, any taxes which may lawfully be imposed on the Sewerage System or the income or operation thereof, payments by the Municipality in lieu of taxes, payments required by the Charter, costs of public hearings, ordinary and current rentals of equipment or other property, ordinary lease payments for real property or interest therein, usual expenses of maintenance and repair (including replacements), total aggregate capital lease payments per year not exceeding ten percent (10%) of the Authority's total Operating Expenses for said year as shown on the Authority's budget for such year, customary and ordinary personnel and overhead expenses incurred by the Municipality for the benefit of the Authority, the amount of which is not determined to be unreasonable by the State in accordance with the foregoing standard, expenses, liabilities and compensation of any Fiduciary or of any issuer of a Credit Facility or fiduciary for any obligation issued by the Municipality other than under the Indenture, reasonable reserves for maintenance and repair, and all other expenses necessary, incidental or convenient for the efficient operation of the Sewerage System, but only to the extent properly attributable to the Sewerage System.

"Operating Fund" shall mean the Operating Fund established pursuant to Section 502(a) of the Indenture.

"Other Sewerage System Indebtedness" shall mean any bonds, notes, or other evidences of indebtedness, as the case may be, other than Clean Water Fund Obligations, authenticated and delivered pursuant to the Indenture or a Supplemental Indenture, including any Parity Reimbursement Obligation.

"Outstanding", when used with reference to Bonds, shall mean, as of any date, all Bonds theretofore or thereupon being authenticated and delivered under the Indenture except:

- (a) any Bonds cancelled by the Trustee at or prior to such date;
- (b) any Bond (or portion thereof) for the payment or redemption of which there shall be set aside and held in trust hereunder either:
  - (i) moneys in an amount sufficient to pay when due the Principal Installments or Redemption Price thereof, together with all interest accrued or to accrue on each Interest Payment Date to the maturity or redemption date,
  - (ii) Defeasance Obligations in such principal amounts, of such maturities, bearing such interest and otherwise having such terms and qualifications, as are necessary to provide moneys (whether as principal or interest) in an amount sufficient to pay when due the Principal

Installments or Redemption Price thereof, together with all interest accrued or to accrue on each Interest Payment Date to the maturity or redemption date, or

(iii) any combination of (i) and (ii) above,

and, if such Bond or portion thereof is to be redeemed, for which notice of redemption has been given as provided in Article VI of the Indenture, or the applicable Supplemental Indenture, or provision satisfactory to the Trustee has been made for the giving of such notice;

- (c) any bond in lieu of or in substitution for which other Bonds have been authenticated and delivered; and
  - (d) any Bond deemed to have been paid as provided in Section 1201(b).

"Parity Bond Anticipation Notes" shall mean Bond Anticipation Notes the interest on which is payable from and secured by a pledge of the Revenues on a parity with all other Bonds.

"Parity Indebtedness" shall mean (a) indebtedness of the Municipality or (b) indebtedness incurred by a person other than the Municipality or any portion thereof for which debt service is a direct or indirect obligation of the Municipality; provided that such indebtedness set forth in (a) and (b) is incurred other than as Bonds, Parity Bond Anticipation Notes or Parity Reimbursement Obligations, and the payment of which is secured by a pledge of all or any portion of the Revenues on a parity with the Bonds, including the Project Loan Obligations set forth in Schedule C hereto. For purposes of the preceding sentence "any portion of the Revenues" means without limitation, any specific assessment, service charge, connection charge, user fee, supplemental fee or other charge levied on Sewerage System users or property and pledged to secure Parity Indebtedness.

"Parity Reimbursement Obligation" shall mean a Reimbursement Obligation, the payment of which is secured by a pledge of, and a lien on, the Trust Estate created by the Indenture.

"Paying Agent" shall mean any paying agent for the Bonds of any Series, and its successor or successors and any other person which may at any time be substituted in its place pursuant to the Indenture.

"Pre-Issuance Accrued Interest" means amounts representing interest that accrues on Bonds for a period not greater than one year before the issue date of such Bonds and is paid within one year after the issue date.

"Principal Installment" shall mean, as of any date of calculation and with respect to any Series, so long as any Bonds thereof are Outstanding, (i) the principal amount of Bonds (including (x) any amount designated in, or determined pursuant to, the applicable Supplemental Indenture, as the "principal amount" with respect to any Bonds which do not pay full current interest for all or any part of their term, and (y) the principal amount of any Parity Reimbursement Obligation) of such Series due (or so tendered for purchase or payment) on a certain future date for which no Sinking Fund Installments have been established, or (ii) the unsatisfied balance of any Sinking Fund Installments due on a certain future date for Bonds of such Series, or (iii) if such future dates coincide as to different Bonds of such Series, the sum of such principal amount of Bonds and of such unsatisfied balance of Sinking Fund Installments due on such future date; provided, however, that Principal Installment shall not include the principal of Parity Bond Anticipation Notes.

"Pro Forma Bond Issue" shall mean, when used with reference to the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement for a Series of Variable Rate Bonds, the hypothetical fixed rate long term bond issue set forth in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Series, having (i) the same maturities (and sinking fund provisions, if any) as the Series of Variable Rate Bonds to which it relates and (ii) such interest rate or rates as the Municipality shall reasonably deem to be the equivalent of the rates which would have been borne by such Series of Variable Rate Bonds if such Series had been issued as a Series of Fixed Rate Bonds.

"Project" have the meaning set forth in the recitals of the Indenture, including the 2001 Series A Project.

"Project Loan and Grant Agreement" shall mean any Project Loan and Project Grant Agreement entered into by the Municipality pursuant to the Clean Water Fund Act pursuant to which Bonds have been issued and are outstanding under the Indenture.

"Project Loan Obligation" shall have the meaning set forth in the Clean Water Fund Act.

"Rating Agency" shall mean Moody's Investors Service Inc., Standard & Poor's Corporation or any other rating agency nationally recognized for rating municipal debt and their respective successors and assigns.

"Rebate Fund" shall mean any Rebate Fund and the Accounts therein established pursuant to the Indenture.

"Record Date" shall mean, unless otherwise determined by a Supplemental Indenture for a particular Series of Bonds or by the Trustee upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, the first day of any calendar month in which there occurs a Bond Payment Date.

"Redemption Price" shall mean, when used with respect to a Bond or portion thereof, the principal amount thereof plus the applicable premium, if any, payable upon either optional or mandatory redemption thereof pursuant to the terms of the Indenture or a Supplemental Indenture.

"Refunding Bond" shall mean any Bond authenticated and delivered on original issuance pursuant to Section 206 or Section 207 for the purpose of refunding any Outstanding Bonds, or thereafter authenticated and delivered in lieu of or substitution for such Bond pursuant to the Indenture.

"Reimbursement Obligation" shall mean the obligation of the Municipality described in Section 209(b) of the Indenture to directly reimburse the issuer of a Credit Facility for amounts paid by such issuer thereunder, whether or not such obligation to so reimburse is evidenced by a promissory note or other similar instrument.

"Reserve Fund Credit Facility" shall mean a Credit Facility meeting the requirements of Section 509 of the Indenture.

"Revenue Fund" shall mean the Revenue Fund established pursuant to Section 502(a).

"Revenues" shall mean all rates, charges, rents, fees, assessments and other realized income derived or to be derived from or for the ownership, operation, use or services of the Sewerage System, including but not limited to all Sewerage System connection and use charges and benefit assessments pertaining to the Sewerage System, including all investment proceeds and proceeds of insurance received by the Municipality or the Authority (other than the proceeds of insurance with respect to damage or destruction of all or any portion of the Sewerage System), but does not include (i) any amounts received or receivable from the State or United States (or any agency of either thereof) or from any source as or on account of a grant or contribution for or with respect to the (a) construction, acquisition, improvement, extension, renewal, or other development of any part of the Sewerage System or (b) the financing of any of the foregoing, (ii) any amounts received by or paid by the Municipality or the Authority under the terms of any grant agreement with the State or the United States (or any agency of either thereof) and which are received by or paid to the Municipality in an agency capacity under such grant agreement in relation to the Sewerage System, or (iii) any property taxes levied by a special taxing district or the Municipality for the purpose of financing the acquisition or construction of Sewerage System improvements, which financing is not secured by a pledge of Revenues.

"Rule" means Section 15c2-12(b)(5) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended from time to time.

"SEC" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Series" or "Series of Bonds" shall mean all of the Bonds authenticated and delivered on original issuance identified pursuant to Section 211 of the Indenture and any Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Bonds as a separate Series of Bonds and any Bonds thereafter authenticated and delivered in lieu of or in substitution therefor pursuant to the Indenture regardless of variations in maturity, interest rate or other provisions.

"Sewer Budget" shall mean the annual budget of the Authority, as amended or supplemented, adopted or in effect for a particular Fiscal Year, as provided in Section 712 of the Indenture, as separately accounted for pursuant to Chapter 98 of the Charter.

"Sewerage System" shall mean the "sewerage system" serving the Municipality as such term is defined in Section 7-245 of the Connecticut General Statutes, including without limitation, all other assets utilized by the

Municipality or the Authority for the storage, collection, reduction, recycling, reclamation, disposal, separation or treatment of water, wastes or sewage.

"SID" means any state information depository established or designated by the State and recognized by the Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Sinking Fund Installment" shall mean, as of any particular date of calculation, the amount required by the Indenture or a Supplemental Indenture to be paid on a future date for the retirement of Outstanding Bonds which are stated to mature subsequent to such future date, but does not include any amount payable by reason only of the maturity of a Bond.

"Special Account" shall mean one or more of the Special Accounts established in the Debt Service Reserve Fund pursuant to Section 502(b), including the 2001 Series A Special Account.

"Special Credit Facility" shall mean, with respect to any Series of Bonds or portion thereof, a Credit Facility (a) which provides funds for (i) the direct payment of the Principal Installments of and interest on or purchase price of such Bonds when due or (ii) the payment of the Principal Installments of and interest on or purchase price of such Bonds in the event amounts otherwise pledged to the payment thereof are not available when due and (b) which (i) requires the Municipality or the Authority to directly reimburse the issuer of such Credit Facility for amounts paid thereunder and (ii) provides that such obligation pursuant to a Parity Reimbursement Obligation.

"Start of Project Operation" shall mean the date upon which the planning, design and construction phases of the facility enterprise or other undertaking which constitutes the Project or any phase thereof shall have been completed and normal operation thereof begun as certified by the Consulting Engineer.

"State" shall mean the State of Connecticut.

"Stated Principal Amount" means par amount, unless the Bonds are issued with original issue discount or premium of more than two percent (2%) of such par amount, in which case Stated Principal Amount shall mean Issue Price excluding Pre-Issuance Accrued Interest.

"Subordinated Indebtedness" shall mean any bond, note or other evidence of indebtedness issued by the Municipality or the Authority in furtherance of the Municipality's or the Authority's corporate purposes under the Connecticut General Statutes and payable from the Subordinated Indebtedness Fund, including but not limited to any borrowings entered into between the Municipality and the Authority and the Municipality's general obligation bonds set forth on Schedule D hereto.

"Subordinated Indebtedness Fund" shall mean the Subordinated Indebtedness Fund established pursuant to Section 502.

"Subordinated Indebtedness Requirement" shall mean any amount required to be deposited in the Subordinated Indebtedness Fund by resolution of the Municipality and/or the Authority including all payments with respect to Subordinated Indebtedness payable out of, or secured by a pledge of, amounts held in the Subordinated Indebtedness Fund.

"Supplemental Indenture" shall mean a written agreement of the Municipality and the Authority authorizing the issuance of a Series of Bonds and/or otherwise amending or supplementing the Indenture, adopted in accordance with Article VIII of the Indenture.

"Surplus Fund" shall mean the Surplus Fund established pursuant to Section 502.

"Tax Regulatory Agreement" shall mean an agreement, certificate or other document entered into by the issuer of a Bond for purposes of maintaining the exemption of the interest on such Series of Bonds from gross income for purposes of the Code.

"Trust Estate" shall mean all Revenues, Funds, Accounts, moneys, securities and any other collateral pledged pursuant to Section 501 of the Indenture (other than the Rebate Fund and the Operating Fund) and subject to the continuing lien of the Indenture.

"Trustee" shall mean Wachovia Bank, National Association (as successor to First Union National Bank) and its successor or successors and any other person which may at any time be substituted in its place pursuant to the Indenture.

"Variable Rate Bond" shall mean, as of any date of determination, any Bond on which the interest rate borne thereby may vary during any part of its remaining term.

# **Authorization of Indenture (Section 201)**

The Indenture is entered into by virtue of the Charter and the Clean Water Fund Act and pursuant to their provisions. The Municipality and the Authority have each ascertained and hereby determine and declare that execution of the Indenture is necessary to carry out its purposes under the Clean Water Fund Act, that each and every act, matter, thing or course of conduct as to which provision is made in the Indenture is necessary in order to carry out and effectuate the corporate purposes of the Municipality and the Authority in accordance with the Clean Water Fund Act and the Charter, respectively, and to exercise the powers given thereby and that each and every covenant or agreement in the Indenture contained and made is necessary, useful or convenient in order to better secure the Bonds and are contracts or agreements necessary, useful and convenient to carry out and effectuate its purposes under the Clean Water Fund Act.

#### **Indenture to Constitute Contract (Section 202)**

In consideration of the purchase and acceptance of the Bonds by those who shall hold the same from time to time, the provisions of the Indenture shall constitute a contract among the Municipality, the Authority, the Trustee, the holders from time to time of the Bonds and, to the extent set forth in a Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of Bonds secured by a Special Credit Facility, the issuer of such Special Credit Facility. The pledge of the Indenture and the provisions, covenants and agreements in the Indenture set forth to be performed by or on behalf of the Municipality and the Authority shall be for the equal benefit, protection and security of the holders of any and all such Bonds each of which, regardless of the time or times of its issue or maturity, shall be of equal rank without preference, priority or distinction over any other thereof except as expressly provided in the Indenture and, to the extent set forth in a Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of Bonds secured by a Special Credit Facility, the issuer of such Special Credit Facility.

### **Obligation of Bonds (Section 203)**

The Indenture creates an issue of Bonds of the Municipality to be designated as "Clean Water Fund Obligations" and creates a continuing pledge and lien on the Trust Estate to secure the full and final payment of the principal or Redemption Price of and interest on all the Bonds. The aggregate principal amount of the Bonds which may be executed, authenticated and delivered under the Indenture is not limited except as provided in the Indenture or as may be limited by law. It is hereby expressly provided that the Bonds shall be special, limited obligations payable from, and the Municipality hereby grants a security interest in, pledges and assigns to the Trustee and its successors and assigns for the equal and ratable benefit of the holders and all future holders of the Bonds and, to the extent set forth in a Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of Bonds secured by a Special Credit Facility, the issuer of such Special Credit Facility, as their interests may appear, all right, title and interest in and to the Trust Estate.

The Bonds issued hereunder shall be payable solely out of the Revenues and other receipts, funds and moneys pledged therefor pursuant to the Indenture and are secured by the liens created hereby, including the Trust Estate The Bonds shall not be obligations of the Authority, the Municipality nor the State, except as provided in the Indenture and, to the extent applicable, a Project Loan and Grant Agreement. The Bonds shall not constitute indebtedness of the Municipality or the State within the meaning of any statutory or constitutional provision. Neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the Municipality or the State is pledged to pay the Bonds. The Authority has no power to tax.

#### **Authorization of Bonds in Series (Section 204)**

In order to provide sufficient funds for the purposes of financing Projects or for the purpose of refunding any Bonds or any bonds, notes or other obligations issued by the Municipality for the purposes of financing Projects, Bonds of the Municipality are hereby authorized to be issued from time to time without limitation as to amount except as provided in the Indenture or as may be limited by law and such Bonds shall be issued subject to the terms, conditions and limitations established in the Indenture and in one or more series as provided in the Indenture.

Bonds issued pursuant to the Indenture shall be special, limited obligations of the Municipality and shall not be payable from nor charged upon any funds other than Revenues or other receipts, funds or moneys pledged therefor pursuant to the Indenture, nor shall the Municipality be subject to any liability thereon except to the extent of such Revenues, or other receipts, fund and moneys pledged therefor pursuant to the Indenture. The issuance of Bonds pursuant hereto shall not directly or contingently obligate the Municipality to levy or to pledge any form of taxation whatever therefor, or to make any additional appropriation for their payment. The Bonds shall not constitute a charge, lien or encumbrance, legal or equitable, upon any property of the Municipality, other than Revenues or other receipts, funds or moneys pledged therefor as provided in the Indenture. The substance of such limitation shall be plainly stated on the face of each Bond.

#### **Conditions Precedent to Delivery of a Series of Bonds (Section 206)**

The Bonds of a Series shall be executed by the Municipality for issuance and delivered to the Trustee and thereupon shall be authenticated by the Trustee and delivered to a Depository Institution or upon the Municipality's order, but only upon the receipt by the Trustee of:

- (a) a Bond Counsel's opinion to the effect that (i) the Municipality has the right and power to adopt the Indenture under the Connecticut General Statutes, including the Clean Water Fund Act, and the Charter; (ii) the Indenture has been duly and lawfully adopted, by the Municipality and is enforceable against the Municipality except as may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency or other laws affecting creditors' rights and the unavailability of equitable remedies; (iii) the Indenture creates the valid pledge which it purports to create of the Trust Estate, subject to the application thereof to the purposes and on the conditions permitted by the Indenture, the Clean Water Fund Act and the Charter; (iv) the Bonds of such Series are valid and binding special, limited obligations secured by the Trust Estate and are enforceable in accordance with their terms and the terms of the Indenture except as limited by bankruptcy, insolvency or other laws affecting creditors' rights and the application of equitable principles; and (v) all conditions required by the Indenture precedent to the issuance of the Bonds have been met and upon the execution, authentication and delivery thereof, the Bonds of such Series will have been duly and validly authorized and issued in accordance with the Clean Water Fund Act, if applicable, and the Indenture;
- (b) a written order as to the delivery of such Bonds, signed by an Authorized Representative of the Municipality;
- (c) a copy of the Indenture or Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Series, certified by an Authorized Representative of the Municipality, which shall specify:
  - (i) the authorized principal amount and Series designation of such Bonds and the Credit Facility, if any, related thereto, and if such Credit Facility is a Special Credit Facility;
  - (ii) the purposes for which such Series is being issued, which shall be one or more of the following: (1) the funding of any costs that relate to a Project for which Bonds can be issued under the Connecticut General Statutes, (2) the funding of Capitalized Interest, (3) the making of deposits in the amounts, if any, required by the Indenture or such Supplemental Indenture into any of the Funds and Accounts established pursuant to Article V of the Indenture, or (4) the refunding of any Outstanding Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, Subordinated Indebtedness, or outstanding bonds of the Municipality issued to pay Capital Costs of a Project;
    - (iii) the date, and the maturity date or dates of the Bonds of such Series;

- (iv) if such Bonds will pay current interest for all or any part of their term, the interest rate or rates of the Bonds of such Series, or the manner of determining such rate or rates, the Bond Payment Dates therefor and the method of payment thereof and, if such Bonds will not pay full current interest for all or any part of their term, the rate or rates to be borne by, the method of accrual or compounding, if any, and the other terms and conditions of such Bonds including the designation, or manner of determining, the "principal amount" of such Bonds;
- (v) if any Bonds of such Series are Variable Rate Bonds, the limitation, if any, on the numerical rate or rates of interest which such Bonds may bear at any time and the terms of the Pro Forma Bond Issue applicable thereto;
- (vi) the minimum denomination of, and the manner of dating, numbering and lettering, the Bonds of such Series, but such Bonds shall be in denominations equal to the minimum denomination or any multiple thereof;
- (vii) the place or places of payment of the Bonds of such Series or the manner of appointing and designating the same;
- (viii) if any Bonds of such Series are redeemable the Redemption Prices and the redemption terms for the Bonds of such Series;
- (ix) the amount and due date of each Sinking Fund Installment, if any, for Bonds of like maturity of such Series;
  - (x) provisions for the sale of the Bonds of such Series;
- (xi) the terms and conditions of the exercise by the owners thereof of any payment options granted thereby and the authorization of the Credit Facility, if any, relating thereto;
- (xii) the forms of the Bonds of such Series and of the Trustee's certificate of authentication;
- (xiii) the respective amounts, if any, to be deposited from the proceeds of such Series, in the subaccount for such Series established in the Capitalized Interest Account in the Debt Service Fund, and in the Debt Service Reserve Fund, including the Reserve Fund Credit Facility, if any, therefore; and
- (xiv) any other provisions deemed advisable by the Municipality as shall not conflict with the provisions of the Indenture;
- (d) except in the case of any Series of Bonds issued hereunder prior to the completion of one full Fiscal Year following the execution and delivery of the Indenture and any Series of Refunding Bonds issued pursuant to Section 207, a Certificate of an Authorized Representative of the Municipality and the Authority setting forth for the last full Fiscal Year immediately preceding the Fiscal Year in which such Bonds are to be issued, (i) the Revenues adjusted as provided in the Indenture, (ii) the Aggregate Debt Service on the Bonds then Outstanding and all Parity Indebtedness then outstanding and the maximum Aggregate Debt Service on the additional Bonds then proposed to be issued, (iii) the total Operating Expenses for such Fiscal Year, (iv) the amount withdrawn from the Surplus Fund other than to pay Capital Costs, and (v) showing that the Debt Service Coverage Ratio is at least equal to the Debt Service Coverage Ratio Requirement; provided that (A) if an increase in the rates, fees and charges for services of the Sewerage System shall have been approved prior to the delivery of such Certificate, such that no further legal requirements need be met to effectuate such increase, the Revenues calculated under clause (d)(i) shall be adjusted to the amount of Revenues which would have been derived from the Sewerage System for said full Fiscal Year if such increased rates, fees and charges for services of the Sewerage System had been in effect for the full Fiscal Year, and (B) if the Authority shall have obtained one or more new customers after such Fiscal Year but before the delivery of such certificate, such that the Revenues for the last full Fiscal Year should, in the opinion of the Authority, be adjusted to reflect such additional customer or customers, then the Revenues of the Sewerage System for the full Fiscal Year immediately preceding the

issuance of said additional Bonds shall be increased by the least amount which said customer or customers are legally obligated to pay in any one year for the furnishing of said services by the Sewerage System, after deducting therefrom the Operating Expenses estimated by the Authority as attributable in such year to such customer or customers.

- (e) except in the case of any Series of Refunding Bonds issued pursuant to Section 207, a Certificate of an Authorized Representative of the Municipality and the Authority setting forth for each of the five (5) Fiscal Years following the issuance of such Series of Bonds, plus the Fiscal Year in which such Bonds are issued, (i) the estimated Revenues after giving effect to any increases or decreases in rates, fees and charges projected, (ii) the estimated Operating Expenses, (iii) the estimated amount to be withdrawn from the Surplus Fund other than to pay Capital Costs, (iv) the projected Aggregate Debt Service on the Bonds then Outstanding, all Parity Indebtedness then outstanding and the additional Bonds then proposed to be issued, and (v) showing that the Debt Service Coverage Ratio will be at least equal to the Debt Service Coverage Ratio Requirement;
- (f) except in the case of Refunding Bonds issued pursuant to Section 207, (i) a Certificate of an Authorized Representative of the Authority, dated as of the date of such delivery, stating that the Authority is not in default in the performance of any of the covenants, conditions, agreements or provisions contained in the Indenture and in any documents pertaining to Parity Indebtedness outstanding and (ii) a Certificate of an Authorized Representative of the Municipality, dated as of the date of such delivery, stating that the Municipality is not in default in the performance of any of the covenants, conditions, agreements or provisions contained in the Indenture and in any documents pertaining to Parity Indebtedness outstanding;
- (g) in the case of any Series of Bonds which constitute Other Sewerage System Indebtedness and for which Capitalized Interest has been provided by the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Series (i) the written direction of an Authorized Representative of the Municipality to establish the sub-account for such Series in the Capitalized Interest Account in the Debt Service Fund and (ii) the amount of the proceeds of such Series to be deposited therein;
- (h) such further documents and moneys as are required by the provisions of Article VIII of the Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture adopted pursuant to Article VIII of the Indenture; and
- (i) in connection with the delivery of the certificate of an Authorized Representative set forth in clause (e) above, the Authority and the Municipality shall deliver to the State a report containing such assumptions and expectations with respect to projected Revenues and Operating Expenses for the term of any Clean Water Fund Obligations Outstanding and the capital and operating needs of the Authority and the Municipality for such period in such form as the State may reasonably require to assist it in preparing its own projections.

# **Conditions Precedent to Delivery of Refunding Bonds (Section 207)**

(a) One or more Series of Refunding Bonds may be issued pursuant to Section 207 of the Indenture at any time to refund any Outstanding Bonds or outstanding Parity Indebtedness provided that (i) average annual Debt Service on such Series of Refunding Bonds or outstanding Parity Indebtedness (excluding any interest accrued but unpaid pursuant to the provisions of the Clean Water Fund Act from such Debt Service in the case of Clean Water Fund Obligations issued to refund outstanding Clean Water Fund Obligations) shall not exceed the average annual Debt Service on the Bonds to be refunded and (ii) the maximum Debt Service in any Fiscal Year on such Series of Refunding Bonds or Parity Indebtedness (excluding any one-twentieth (1/20th) principal payment required by the Project Loan and Grant Agreement), shall not exceed the maximum Debt Service in any Fiscal Year on the Bonds or Parity Indebtedness to be refunded, (excluding any one-twentieth (1/20th) principal payment on Clean Water Obligations required by the Project Loan and Grant Agreement and excluding any interest accrued but unpaid pursuant to the provisions of the Clean Water Fund Act from such Debt Service in the case of Clean Water Fund Obligations issued to refund outstanding Clean Water Fund Obligations) all as shown in a Certificate signed by an Authorized Representative of the Municipality and delivered to the Trustee prior to the authentication and delivery of such Series of Refunding Bonds. Refunding Bonds shall be issued in a principal amount sufficient, together with other moneys available therefor, to accomplish such refunding and to make the deposits in the Funds and Accounts required by the provisions of the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Bonds. Refunding Bonds that do not meet the requirements of Section 207(a) may be issued by meeting the requirements of Section 206.

- (b) All Refunding Bonds of a Series issued under Section 207 or Section 206 of the Indenture shall be executed by the Municipality for and delivered to the Trustee and thereupon shall be authenticated by the Trustee and delivered to a Depository Institution or upon the Municipality's order, but only upon the receipt by the Trustee (in addition to the documents required by Section 206(a), (b) and (c) of the Indenture in the case of Refunding Bonds issued under Section 207 of the Indenture and subsection (a) of Section 207 of the Indenture in the case of Refunding Bonds issued under Section 207 of the Indenture) of:
  - (i) irrevocable instructions to the Trustee, satisfactory to it, to give due notice of redemption of all the Bonds to be redeemed on a redemption date or dates specified in such instructions;
  - (ii) if the Bonds to be refunded are not to be redeemed within the next succeeding sixty (60) days, irrevocable instructions to the Trustee, satisfactory to it, to give due notice of any refunding of such Bonds on a specified date prior to their maturity, as provided in Article VI of the Indenture and Section 1201 of the Indenture:
  - (iii) either (A) moneys (which may include all or a portion of the proceeds of the Refunding Bonds to be issued) in an amount sufficient to effect payment of the Principal Installments and the applicable Redemption Price, if any, of the Bonds to be refunded, together with accrued interest on such Bonds to the maturity or redemption date thereof, as the case may be, or (B) Defeasance Obligations in such principal amounts, of such maturities, bearing such interest and otherwise having such terms and qualifications and any moneys, as shall be necessary to comply with the provisions of Section 1201, which Defeasance Obligations and moneys shall be held in trust and used only as provided in Section 1201; and
  - (iv) such further documents and moneys as are required by the provisions of Article VIII of the Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture adopted pursuant to Article VIII of the Indenture.

#### **Bond Anticipation Notes (Section 208)**

Whenever the Municipality shall authorize the issuance of a Series of Bonds, the Municipality may, by resolution, authorize the issuance of notes (and renewals thereof) in anticipation of such Series. The principal of and interest on such notes and renewals thereof shall be payable from the proceeds of such notes or from the proceeds of the Series of Bonds in anticipation of which such notes are issued. The proceeds of such Bonds may be pledged for the payment of the principal of and interest on such notes and any such pledge shall have a priority over any other pledge of such proceeds created by the Indenture. The Municipality and the Authority may also pledge the Revenues to the payment of the interest on, and subject to Section 707, the principal of such notes. A copy of the resolution of the Municipality authorizing such notes, certified by an Authorized Representative of the Municipality, shall be delivered to the Trustee following its adoption, together with such other information concerning such notes as the Trustee may reasonably request.

## **Credit Facilities (Section 209)**

- (a) In connection with the issuance of any Series of Bonds hereunder, the Municipality may obtain or cause to be obtained one or more Credit Facilities providing for payment of all or a portion of the Principal Installments, or Redemption Price or interest due or to become due on such Bonds, providing for the purchase of such Bonds by the issuer of such Credit Facility or providing funds for the purchase of such Bonds by the Municipality. In connection therewith the Municipality may enter into such agreements with the issuer of such Credit Facility providing for, inter alia: (i) the payment of fees and expenses to such issuer for the issuance of such Credit Facility; (ii) the terms and conditions of such Credit Facility and the Series of Bonds affected thereby; and (iii) the security, if any, to be provided for the issuance of such Credit Facility.
- (b) The Municipality may secure such Credit Facility by an agreement providing for the purchase of the Series of Bonds secured thereby with such adjustments to the rate of interest, method of determining interest, maturity, or redemption provisions as specified by the Municipality in the applicable Supplemental Indenture. The Municipality may also in an agreement with the issuer of such Credit Facility agree to directly reimburse such issuer for amounts paid under the terms of such Credit Facility, together with interest thereon (a "Reimbursement Obligation"); provided, however, that no Reimbursement Obligation shall be credited, for purposes of the Indenture, until amounts are paid under such Credit Facility. Any such Reimbursement Obligation (a "Parity Reimbursement Obligation") may be secured by a pledge of, and a lien on the Trust Estate on a parity with the lien created by

Section 501 of the Indenture. Any such Parity Reimbursement Obligation shall be deemed to be a part of the Series of Bonds to which the Credit Facility which gave rise to such Parity Reimbursement Obligation relates.

(c) Any such Credit Facility shall be for the benefit of and secure such Series of Bonds or portion thereof as specified in the applicable Supplemental Indenture.

## Parity Indebtedness (Section 210)

The Municipality or the Authority may issue or incur Parity Indebtedness for any lawful purpose relating to the Sewerage System; provided that the Parity Indebtedness shall be deemed to be Bonds issued under Section 206 or 207 of the Indenture for the purpose of complying with the requirements of Section 206 or 207. All such Parity Indebtedness and the Bonds shall be secured equally, without preference of priority, by the Revenues pledged hereunder. There shall be included in any agreement for the repayment of Parity Indebtedness provisions that: (1) any Event of Default hereunder shall be an event of default under such agreement; and (2) if the Municipality is in default in respect of such Parity Indebtedness, the holder or holders thereof and/or any trustee therefor shall take no action which shall be inconsistent with any action taken by the Trustee hereunder and that all remedies exercised by the Trustee hereunder and by the holder or holders of such Parity Indebtedness and/or any trustee therefor are to be exercised for the equal and ratable benefit of all Bondholders and holders of Parity Indebtedness. The Trustee and the holders of any Parity Indebtedness and any trustee therefor may enter into any agreement regarding rights and remedies following an Event of Default hereunder and an event of default under any agreement for the repayment of Parity Indebtedness, which is not inconsistent with the foregoing. A listing of Parity Indebtedness outstanding as of the date of the Indenture is set forth on Schedule C of the Indenture.

#### **Funding of Debt Service Reserve Fund (Section 213)**

The Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement for the 2001 Series A Bonds will be met by depositing in the 2001 Series A Special Account the 2001 Series A Special Account Deposit Amounts.

#### Application of Bond Proceeds; Deposits to the Debt Service Reserve Fund (Section 401)

- (a) The proceeds (including accrued interest) from the sale of the Bonds of each Series shall be applied simultaneously with the delivery of such Bonds for the purposes of making deposits in the Funds and Accounts, as shall be provided by the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Series and all amounts not otherwise deposited shall be deposited in the Construction Fund; provided, however, that (i) in the case of Clean Water Fund Obligations, the proceeds of the sale of such Bonds shall be applied as provided in the Project Loan and Grant Agreement and no proceeds shall be deposited in the Construction Fund and (ii) in the case of Refunding Bonds, all such amounts not otherwise deposited shall be applied to the refunding purposes thereof in the manner provided in such Supplemental Indenture.
- (b) Unless otherwise provided in the Supplemental Indenture pertaining to any Series of Bonds, no proceeds of the sale of a Series of Bonds shall be deposited in the Debt Service Reserve Fund. The amount, if any, necessary to make the amount on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund equal to the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement, after giving effect to the issuance of a Series of Bonds, shall be funded from Revenues deposited in the applicable Special Account of the Debt Service Reserve Fund. Unless a later date is specifically provided by a Supplemental Indenture and the State consents to such later date and the terms of such funding, the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement for a Series of Bonds shall be fully funded not later than: (i) the date of issuance of the Project Loan Obligation for a Project financed by Clean Water Fund Obligations, or (ii) the date of issuance of any other Bond issued pursuant to the terms of the Indenture.

If a Supplemental Indenture shall provide that on the date of issuance of the particular Series of Bonds authorized thereby, the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement for such Series of Bonds shall be fully funded on the same basis as all other Series of Bonds secured by the Common Account of the Debt Service Reserve Fund, such Series of Bonds shall also be secured by the Common Account of the Debt Service Reserve Fund once such funding shall have occurred. Unless and until the full funding of such Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement on the same basis as all other Series of Bonds secured by the Common Account has occurred, each Series of Bonds shall be secured only by the applicable Special Account of the Debt Service Reserve Fund which has been established for such Series.

Any Supplemental Indenture may set forth the amount of the proceeds, if any, of any Series of Bonds to be deposited in a Special Account for such Series or the amount, if any, to be deposited in the Common Account for such Series.

# The Pledge Effected by the Indenture (Section 501)

All Bonds issued pursuant to the Indenture shall be special limited obligations of the Municipality. Pursuant to the Granting Clauses set forth in the Indenture, the Municipality and the Authority have pledged the Trust Estate as security for the payment of the Bonds and the performance of any other obligation of the Municipality and the Authority under the Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture, in accordance with the terms and the provisions of the Indenture, subject only to the provisions of the Indenture permitting the application thereof for or to the purposes and on the terms and conditions set forth in the Indenture. It is the intention of the Municipality and the Authority that, to the fullest extent permitted by law, including, but not limited to, the Clean Water Fund Act and the Uniform Commercial Code, this pledge shall be valid and binding from the time when it is made, that the Revenues, moneys, securities and other funds so pledged and then or thereafter received by the Municipality or the Authority shall immediately be subject to the lien of such pledge without physical delivery thereof or further act and the lien of such pledge and obligation to perform the contractual provisions contained in the Indenture shall be valid and binding as against all parties having claims of any kind in tort, contract or otherwise against the Municipality or the Authority, irrespective of whether such parties have notice thereof.

### **Establishment of Funds and Accounts (Section 502)**

- (a) The following Funds are hereby established:
  - (1) Construction Fund;
  - (2) Revenue Fund:
  - (3) Debt Service Fund:
    - (i) 2001 Series A Debt Service Account;
  - (4) Debt Service Reserve Fund;
    - (i) 2001 Series A Special Account;
  - (5) Operating Fund;
  - (6) Subordinated Indebtedness Fund; and
  - (7) Surplus Fund.
- (b) There is hereby established in the Debt Service Reserve Fund a separate Account to be known as the "Common Account". In addition, any Supplemental Indenture, which provides for a Credit Facility to secure the payment of the Principal Installments of and interest on a Series of Bonds authorized thereby or to secure the payment of the purchase price of a Series of Bonds authorized thereby, can provide for one or more separate Accounts to be known as "Special Accounts" relating thereto. In addition, unless otherwise established by Supplemental Indenture, Special Accounts shall be established for each Series of Bonds unless and until the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement for all Outstanding Bonds shall have been fully funded on the same basis, as provided in Section 401(b). Upon the full funding of the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement for a Series of Bonds which has been established to accommodate any funding of the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement over time, shall be transferred to the Common Account of the Debt Service Reserve Fund, and from such time of transfer, the Common Account shall secure all such Series of Bonds.
- (c) There is hereby established in the Debt Service Fund a separate account for each Series of Bonds to be known as a "Debt Service Account" with such additional designation as shall identify such Debt Service Account to the Series of Bonds as shall be necessary, and a separate Account to be known as the "Capitalized Interest Account". The Trustee shall, upon receipt of a written direction signed by an Authorized Representative of the Municipality, establish, in the Capitalized Interest Account, a sub-account for each Series of Bonds (other than Clean Water Fund Obligations) for which Capitalized Interest has been provided by the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Series.
- (d) In addition to the Accounts established in subsections (a), (b) and (c) above, the Trustee shall, at the request of the Municipality, establish within any Fund held by the Trustee such Accounts as shall be designated

in the written instructions of an Authorized Representative of the Municipality and shall in like manner establish within any Account such subaccounts for the purposes of such Accounts as shall be so designated.

- (e) In addition to the Funds and Accounts established above, the Trustee shall, at the request of the Municipality, establish a Rebate Fund and Accounts therein, to the extent so provided in a Supplemental Indenture, into which Rebate Fund and Accounts the Municipality shall be required to deposit the amount of any earnings under the Indenture required to be rebated to the United States. Amounts on deposit in the Rebate Fund and Accounts therein shall be invested and applied by the Trustee as provided in a Supplemental Indenture.
- (f) Unless otherwise expressly provided in the Indenture, including without limitation Section 517, all of the Funds and Accounts except the Operating Fund shall be held by the Trustee.

#### **Construction Fund (Section 503)**

- (a) Subject to the second succeeding sentence, the Municipality shall establish within the Construction Fund a separate Account for each Project for which a Series of Bonds is issued. There shall be deposited from time to time in the applicable Account of the Construction Fund any amount required to be deposited therein pursuant to the Indenture and any Supplemental Indenture and any other amounts received and determined to be deposited therein from time to time which are not otherwise required to be applied in accordance with the Indenture. The Municipality may, pursuant to a Project Loan and Grant Agreement, authorize alternate means of deposit and disbursement of proceeds of Clean Water Fund Obligations, and such means set forth in such Project Loan and Grant Agreement shall be effective as if fully set forth in the Indenture, provided no funds held by the Clean Water Fund prior to disbursement shall be part of the Trust Estate.
- (b) Amounts in each separate Account of the Construction Fund shall be expended only (i) to pay Capital Costs of the Project for which such account was established or (ii) to the extent that the amounts in any other Fund or Account are insufficient or unavailable therefor, to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds when due, but in the case of this clause (ii), only in the event that there shall have been filed with the Trustee (a) a Certificate of an Authorized Representative of the Municipality or the Authority in form and substance satisfactory to the Trustee stating that the Revenues expected to be received thereafter together with such other specified amounts as are expected to be made available therefor by the Municipality will be sufficient to pay in full all Outstanding Bonds when and as the same shall become due in accordance with their terms and in reasonable detail, the basis for such certification, and (b) an opinion of counsel satisfactory to the Trustee that such payment will not result in a violation of any existing law.
- The Municipality or the Authority shall submit on a monthly basis to the Trustee or, with respect to Clean Water Fund Obligations, to the Clean Water Fund Administrator, a Disbursement Request setting forth the amount and, in reasonable detail, itemizing the Capital Costs of any Project expenses to be paid in the following month from the Account in the Construction Fund established for such Project or pursuant to a Project Loan and Grant Agreement, together with a Certificate of an Authorized Representative of the Municipality or the Authority identifying such Disbursement Request and stating that the amount to be withdrawn pursuant to such requisition is a proper charge thereon. The Trustee or the Clean Water Fund Administrator, as applicable, shall thereafter advance to the Municipality at the beginning of each month, or at such other time as is provided in a Project Loan and Grant Agreement with respect to Clean Water Fund Obligations, the amount shown in such Disbursement Request, subject to such rights as the Clean Water Fund Administrator has to withhold disbursements as provided in the Project Loan and Grant Agreement. The Municipality or the Authority may at any time or from time to time as necessary submit to the Trustee or the Clean Water Fund Administrator, as applicable, a supplemental Disbursement Request and Certificate of an Authorized Representative in conformity with the foregoing requirements to revise a previously submitted Disbursement Request, and upon receipt thereof the Trustee or the Clean Water Fund Administrator, as applicable, shall promptly, or at such other time as provided in a Project Loan and Grant Agreement with respect to Clean Water Fund Obligations, advance to the Municipality the amount specified in such supplemental Disbursement Request, subject to such rights as the Clean Water Fund has to withhold disbursements as provided in the Project Loan and Grant Agreement. All moneys so received by the Municipality shall be applied to the payment of the Capital Costs of the Project for which such moneys were disbursed.
- (d) The Trustee shall, upon written instruction of an Authorized Representative of the Municipality or the Authority, transfer any amount of the proceeds of Bonds remaining in any Account of the Construction Fund to the Special Account, if any, of the Debt Service Reserve Fund for such Series of Bonds to the extent of any

deficiency in the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement for such Series of Bonds, or to the Common Account of the Debt Service Reserve Fund to the extent of any deficiency therein for Bonds secured thereby, (provided that any such proceeds from Clean Water Fund Obligations shall be transferred to the Debt Service Fund for payment of Clean Water Fund Obligations), but only upon receipt of the Certificate of an Authorized Representative stating that all Capital Costs theretofore incurred in connection with the Project for which such Account was established have been paid or duly provided for. In lieu of making such transfers, the Municipality or the Authority may, by delivering to the Trustee written instructions of any Authorized Representative, direct the Trustee to apply such amounts to the redemption of Bonds in accordance with the provisions of Article VI of the Indenture.

(e) Notwithstanding anything in the Indenture to the contrary, the disbursement procedure relating to the Construction Fund can be varied for any Project as may be provided in any Supplemental Indenture that relates to the Bonds issued for such Project.

# Revenue Fund (Section 504)

Subject to Section 517 of the Indenture, the Municipality and the Authority shall cause all Revenues received by them to be paid to the Trustee who shall promptly upon receipt deposit the same in the Revenue Fund. There shall also be deposited in the Revenue Fund all other amounts required by the Indenture to be so deposited.

#### Payments Into Certain Funds (Section 505)

Subject to Section 517 of the Indenture, on the third Business Day preceding the end of each month, the Trustee shall, from the amounts in the Revenue Fund, make the following deposits in the following order of priority:

FIRST: to the Operating Fund, the amount set forth in a Certificate of an Authorized Representative of the Municipality or the Authority as being deemed necessary to provide for (taking into account amounts on deposit therein and expenses incurred and unpaid for the current month) the payment of the next succeeding month's Operating Expenses;

SECOND: to each Debt Service Account, the amount necessary so that the total on deposit therein at the end of such month equals the Accrued Aggregate Debt Service on the applicable Series of Bonds for such month, and to such payees as are designated in writing to the Trustee by the Municipality, an amount equal to the Accrued Aggregate Debt Service on all Parity Indebtedness for such month; provided however, if Revenues are insufficient for such purpose, then pro rata to each such Debt Service Account and payee;

THIRD: from the balance, if any, remaining after making the deposits required by paragraphs FIRST and SECOND, to the Debt Service Reserve Fund, first, to the credit of the Common Account therein, the amount, if any, necessary to make the total on deposit in the Common Account equal to the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement for the Bonds secured by the Common Account, or the entire balance if less than sufficient, second, from the balance of such deposit, if any, remaining after crediting the Common Account as aforesaid, to the credit of each Special Account, the amount, if any, necessary to make the total amount on deposit in each such Special Account equal to the portion of the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement for the Series of Bonds to which such Special Account relates that is required to be funded as of that month as set forth in Section 401(b); provided, however, that if the balance remaining is less than sufficient to credit in full each Special Account, credit shall be made pro rata among all Special Accounts in the same ratio as the portion of the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement related to each Special Account and required to be funded as of that month bears to the sum of the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirements for all the Bonds related to Special Accounts, and third, from the balance of such deposit, if any, remaining after crediting the Common Account and the Special Accounts as aforesaid, to the credit of each debt service reserve fund as are designated in writing to the Trustee by the Municipality for Parity Indebtedness, the amount, if any, necessary to make the total amount on deposit in each such debt service reserve fund equal to the portion of the debt service reserve fund requirement for the series of Parity Indebtedness to which such debt service reserve fund relates that is required to be funded as of that month; provided, however, that if the balance remaining is less than sufficient to credit in full each debt service reserve fund, credit shall be made pro rata among all debt service reserve funds in the same ratio as the portion of the debt service reserve fund requirement related to each debt service reserve fund and required to be funded as of that month bears to the sum of the debt service reserve fund requirements for all Parity Indebtedness related to such debt service reserve funds;

FOURTH: from the balance, if any, remaining after making the deposits required by paragraphs FIRST, SECOND and THIRD, to the Rebate Fund the amount, if any, set forth in a Certificate of an Authorized Representative of the Municipality as being required to be deposited in such Fund and the Accounts thereunder in accordance with the Indenture or a Tax Regulatory Agreement;

FIFTH: from the balance, if any, remaining after making the deposits required by paragraphs FIRST, SECOND, THIRD and FOURTH, to the Subordinated Indebtedness Fund amounts required to be deposited in such Fund for such month in accordance with the Sewer Budget or the entire balance if less than sufficient:

SIXTH: from the balance, if any, remaining after making the deposits required by paragraphs FIRST, SECOND, THIRD, FOURTH and FIFTH, to the Surplus Fund, the balance.

# **Debt Service Fund (Section 506)**

Subject to Section 517 of the Indenture:

- (a) The Trustee shall for each Series of Bonds Outstanding, pay from the moneys or deposits in the respective Debt Service Account for such Series of Bonds (i) on each Bond Payment Date, (1) the amounts required for the payment of the Principal Installments, if any, due on such date and (2) the amounts required for the payment of interest due on such date, provided that with respect to any Series of Bonds for which amounts have been deposited in a Capitalized Interest Account, the unexpended balance in such account shall be applied to pay interest on such Series of Bonds prior to use of other amounts in the Debt Service Fund for such purpose and (ii) on any redemption date or date of purchase, the amounts required for the payment of accrued interest on Bonds to be redeemed or purchased on such date unless the payment of such accrued interest shall be otherwise provided.
- (b) The amounts accumulated in the Debt Service Fund for each Sinking Fund Installment may, and if so directed by an Authorized Representative of the Municipality shall, be applied (together with amounts with respect to interest on the Bonds for which such Sinking Fund Installment was established) by the Trustee prior to the forty-fifth day preceding the due date of such Sinking Fund Installment to the purchase of Bonds of the Series and maturity for which such Sinking Fund Installment was established, at prices (including any brokerage and other charges) not exceeding the Redemption Price payable for such Bonds when such Bonds are redeemable by application of such Sinking Fund Installment plus unpaid interest accrued to the date of purchase, such purchases to be made by the Trustee as directed in writing by an Authorized Representative of the Municipality.
- (c) Upon the purchase of any Bond pursuant to subsection (b) of Section 506 of the Indenture, an amount equal to the principal amount of the Bond so purchased or redeemed shall be credited toward the next Sinking Fund Installment thereafter to become due and the amount of any excess of the amounts so credited over the amount of such Sinking Fund Installment shall be credited against future Sinking Fund Installments in direct chronological order.
- (d) As soon as practicable after the forty-fifth day preceding the due date of any such Sinking Fund Installment, the Trustee shall proceed to call for redemption, pursuant to Section 603, on such due date, Bonds of the Series and maturity for which such Sinking Fund Installment was established in such amount as shall be necessary to complete the retirement of the principal amount specified for such Sinking Fund Installment of the Bonds of such Series and maturity. The Trustee shall so call such Bonds for redemption whether or not it then has moneys in the Debt Service Fund sufficient to pay the applicable Redemption Price thereof on the redemption date. The Trustee shall apply to the redemption of the Bonds an each such redemption date, the amount required for the redemption of such Bonds.

# **Operating Fund (Section 507)**

Subject to Section 517 of the Indenture:

(a) Amounts credited to the Operating Fund shall be applied by the Authority, from time to time, to the payment of Operating Expenses in accordance with the Sewer Budget.

- (b) Amounts credited to the Operating Fund which the Authority at any time determines to be in excess of an amount equal to the unpaid Operating Expenses for such Fiscal Year shall be applied to make up any deficiencies in the following funds and accounts in the order stated: the Debt Service Accounts on a pro rata basis; any debt service funds established for Parity Indebtedness the existence of which and any deficiencies therein which have been identified in writing to the Trustee by the Municipality on a pro rata basis; the Common Account of the Debt Service Reserve Fund; the Special Accounts of the Debt Service Reserve Fund on a pro rata basis; any debt service reserve funds established for Parity Indebtedness the existence of which and any deficiencies therein which have been identified in writing to the Trustee by the Municipality on a pro rata basis; and the Subordinated Indebtedness Fund. Any balance of such excess not so applied shall be transferred by the Municipality to the Trustee for credit to the Surplus Fund.
- (c) If and to the extent provided in a Supplemental Indenture authorizing Bonds of a Series, amounts from the proceeds of such Bonds may be credited to the Operating Fund and set aside therein as specified in the Supplemental Indenture for any purpose of such Fund.
- (d) Any amount remaining on deposit in the Operating Fund on the last day of each Fiscal Year (except any reserves for Operating Expenses, if any) shall be transferred by the Municipality to the Trustee for deposit in the Revenue Fund.

# **Debt Service Reserve Fund (Section 509)**

Subject to Section 517 of the Indenture:

- (a) Amounts on deposit in the Common Account of the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be applied, to the extent other funds are not available therefor pursuant to the Indenture, to pay the Principal Installments of, and interest on the Bonds secured by the Common Account pursuant to Section 401(b) of the Indenture when due. Amounts on deposit in Special Accounts in the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be applied solely to the Bonds for which such Accounts have been established and such Bonds shall not be entitled to amounts on deposit in the Common Account. Amounts on deposit in debt service reserve funds for Parity Indebtedness shall be applied solely to the Parity Indebtedness for which such funds have been established and such Parity Indebtedness shall not be entitled to amounts on deposit in the Common Account.
- (b) If, as of January 1 or July 1 of each year or on any date on which the Trustee receives the written direction of the Municipality under Section 509(e) of the Indenture, the amount in any Account in the Debt Service Reserve Fund exceeds the applicable Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement, the Trustee shall withdraw from such Account the amount of any excess therein over the applicable Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement as of the date of such withdrawal and deposit the moneys so withdrawn into the Surplus Fund. If, as of January 1 or July 1 of each year the amount in any Account in the Debt Service Reserve Fund is less than the applicable Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement and, to the extent that such deficiency has not been made up by the date of adoption of the Sewer Budget for the next Fiscal Year by deposits pursuant to Section 505, the Authority shall, in its Sewer Budget for the ensuing Fiscal Year, include the amount necessary to fund such deficiency.
- (c) Whenever the amount in the Accounts in the Debt Service Reserve Fund and the Debt Service Fund, is sufficient to pay the remaining Principal Requirements and interest on any Outstanding Series of Bonds in accordance with their respective terms, the funds on deposit in such Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be transferred to such Debt Service Fund and applied to the redemption or payment of such Bonds.
- (d) The Municipality may elect to satisfy in whole or in part the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement by means of a Reserve Fund Credit Facility, subject to the following requirements:
  - (i) The Reserve Fund Credit Facility provider must have a credit rating issued by a Rating Agency in one of the two highest rating categories of such rating agency;
  - (ii) The Municipality shall not secure any Reimbursement Obligation to the Reserve Fund Credit Facility provider by a lien on the Trust Estate equal or superior to the lien on the Trust Estate granted to the Bondholders;

- (iii) Each Reserve Fund Credit Facility shall have a term of at least one (1) year (or, if less, the remaining term of the related Series of Bonds) and shall entitle the Trustee to draw upon or demand payment at such times and for such purposes as the Trustee would be entitled to claim the funds and investments that would be on deposit in the applicable Account of the Debt Service Reserve Fund were there no such Reserve Fund Credit Facility and receive the amount so requested in immediately available funds not later than one (1) business day after such draw or demand;
- (iv) The Reserve Fund Credit Facility shall permit a drawing by the Trustee for the full stated amount in the event (1) the Reserve Fund Credit Facility expires or terminates for any reason prior to the final maturity of the related Series of Bonds, and (2) the Municipality fails to satisfy the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement by the delivery to the Trustee of cash, obligations, a substitute Reserve Fund Credit Facility, or any combination thereof, for deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund on or before the date of such expiration or termination;
- (v) The Reserve Fund Credit Facility shall permit a drawing by the Trustee for the full stated amount in the event (i) the rating issued by the Rating Agencies to the Reserve Fund Credit Facility Provider is withdrawn or reduced below the minimum rating permitted in clause (i) above, and (ii) the Municipality has not satisfied the requirements of clause (vi) below;
- (vi) If the rating issued by the Rating Agencies to the Reserve Fund Credit Facility provider is withdrawn or reduced below the minimum rating permitted in clause (i) above, the Municipality shall provide a substitute Reserve Fund Credit Facility within sixty (60) days after said rating change, and, if no substitute Reserve Fund Credit Facility is delivered to the Trustee by such date, shall immediately fund the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement; and
- (vii) If the Reserve Fund Credit Facility provider commences any insolvency proceedings or is determined to be insolvent or fails to make payments when due on its obligations, the Municipality shall provide a substitute Reserve Fund Credit Facility within sixty (60) days thereafter, and, if no substitute Reserve Fund Credit Facility is delivered to the Trustee by such date, shall immediately fund the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement. If the events described in either (v) or (vi) above occur, the Trustee shall not relinquish the Reserve Fund Credit Facility at issue until after the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement is fully satisfied by the provision of cash, obligations, or a substitute Reserve Fund Credit Facility or any combination thereof. The Trustee is hereby authorized and directed to draw upon or demand payment from any such Reserve Fund Credit Facility in accordance with its terms in the event funds are needed from the Debt Service Reserve Fund. Any amount received from the Reserve Fund Credit Facility shall be deposited directly into the Debt Service Fund and such deposit shall constitute the application of amounts in the Debt Service Reserve Fund.
- (e) In the event of the refunding of any Bonds, the Trustee shall, upon the written direction of the Municipality, withdraw from the Account of the Debt Service Reserve Fund related to the Bonds to be refunded all or any portion of amounts accumulated therein with respect to the Bonds to be refunded and deposit such amounts as provided in such written direction provided that such withdrawal shall not be made unless (i) immediately thereafter the Bonds being refunded shall be deemed to have been paid pursuant to Section 1201, and (ii), after giving effect to any amounts being simultaneously deposited therein the amount remaining in each Account after such withdrawal shall not be less than the applicable Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement.

# **Subordinated Indebtedness Fund (Section 510)**

- (a) Subject to (b) below, amounts on deposit in the Subordinated Indebtedness Fund shall be applied by the Trustee solely to the maintenance of reserves for, or the payment of, Subordinated Indebtedness, or as otherwise provided by the resolution of the Municipality authorizing each issue of Subordinated Indebtedness.
- (b) If at any time the amounts in any Debt Service Account, any debt service fund for Parity Indebtedness (the deficiency in which is identified in writing to the Trustee by the Municipality) or in any Account in the Debt Service Reserve Fund or any debt service reserve fund for Parity Indebtedness (the deficiency in which is identified in writing to the Trustee by the Municipality) shall be less than the current requirements thereof (after any transfers thereto made pursuant to Section 511 of the Indenture), the Trustee shall withdraw from the Subordinated Indebtedness Fund and deposit in such Debt Service Account, debt service fund for Parity

Indebtedness, Account of the Debt Service Reserve Fund or debt service reserve fund for Parity Indebtedness, as the case may be, the amount necessary (or all the moneys in said Fund on a pro rata basis, if less than the amount necessary) to make up such deficiency.

## **Surplus Fund (Section 511)**

The Trustee shall, on each Bond Payment Date, apply moneys credited to the Surplus Fund in the following amounts: (i) on a pro rata basis, to the Debt Service Fund the amount, if any, necessary (or all the moneys in the Surplus Fund if less than the amount necessary) to make up any deficiency in the amount required to be on deposit in such Fund and to any debt service fund for Parity Indebtedness identified in writing to the Trustee by the Municipality the amount, if any, necessary (or all the moneys in the Surplus Fund if less than the amount necessary) to make up any deficiency in the amount required to be on deposit in such fund, as identified in writing to the Trustee by the Municipality, (ii) to the Debt Service Reserve Fund the amount, if any, necessary (or all the moneys in the Surplus Fund if less than the amount necessary) to make up any deficiency in the amount required to be on deposit in any Account in such Fund and (iii) on a pro rata basis, to any debt service reserve funds for Parity Indebtedness identified in writing to the Trustee by the Municipality the amount, if any, necessary (or all the moneys in the Surplus Fund if less than the amount necessary) to make up any deficiency in the amount required to be on deposit in such funds, as identified in writing to the Trustee by the Municipality. Such transfer shall be made notwithstanding any other provisions of the Indenture requiring deposits in such Funds. Moneys remaining on deposit in the Surplus Fund after the transfers set forth in Section 511 of the Indenture may also be transferred by the Trustee to the Municipality or the Authority, at the direction of the Municipality or the Authority, to pay Operating Expenses or for any other lawful purpose related to the Authority or the Sewerage System, including but not limited to the funding of a capital fund from which the Municipality or the Authority may pay for capital improvements to the Sewerage System, Rebate Amounts pursuant to any Tax Regulatory Agreement or payment to the Municipality to reimburse the Municipality for expenses relating to the Authority; following any such transfer, the moneys transferred shall not be considered pledged moneys hereunder.

#### **Subordinated Indebtedness (Section 512)**

The Municipality and/or the Authority may, at any time, or from time to time, issue Subordinated Indebtedness payable out of, and which may be secured by a pledge of and lien on such amounts in the Subordinated Indebtedness Fund as may from time to time be available for the purpose of payment thereof as provided in Section 510; provided, however, that (i) such Subordinated Indebtedness shall be issued only for purposes consistent with the operation and maintenance of the Sewerage System and the proceeds of such Subordinated Indebtedness shall be applied only for such purpose or purposes, and (ii) any pledge of or lien on amounts held by the Trustee shall be, and shall be expressed to be, subordinate in all respects to the pledge created by the Indenture as security for the Bonds and Parity Indebtedness. A listing of Subordinated Indebtedness outstanding as of the date of the Indenture is set forth on Schedule D of the Indenture.

#### **Depositories (Section 513)**

All moneys or securities held by the Trustee under the provisions of the Indenture (other than moneys or securities on deposit in the Rebate Fund and the Operating Fund) shall constitute trust funds and the Trustee may, and shall, if directed in writing by an Authorized Representative of the Municipality, deposit such moneys or securities with one or more Depositaries in trust for the Trustee. All moneys or securities deposited under the provisions of the Indenture with the Trustee or any Depositary shall be held in trust and applied only in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture, and each of such Funds established by the Indenture shall be a trust fund for the purposes thereof. The Municipality and the Trustee shall instruct each Depositary that any moneys or securities credited to a Fund or an Account (other than moneys or securities on deposit in the Rebate Fund and the Operating Fund) hereunder which are deposited with such Depositary shall be identified to be part of such Fund or Account and subject to the pledge in favor of the Trustee created under the Indenture. Prior to the first deposit of any moneys or securities with each Depositary, the Municipality and the Trustee shall obtain from such Depositary its agreement to serve as agent of the Trustee in holding such moneys or securities in trust in favor of the Trustee and the contract or other written instrument between the Municipality and such Depositary governing the establishment and operation of such account shall provide that the moneys or securities from time to time deposited with such Depositary shall be held by such Depositary as such agent in trust in favor of the Trustee; provided that, except as otherwise expressly provided in the Indenture, the Municipality shall be permitted at any time to make withdrawals from and write checks or other drafts against any account held by the Municipality and established with

such Depositary and apply the same for the purposes specified in the Indenture and, subject to Section 515 of the Indenture, the Municipality shall be permitted to invest amounts in any such account in Investment Securities.

- (b) Each Depositary holding moneys or securities in trust for the Trustee shall be willing and able to accept the office on reasonable and customary terms and authorized by law to act in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture.
  - (c) (Intentionally left blank.)
- (d) Moneys and securities credited to any Fund or Account may be commingled with moneys and securities credited to other Funds or Accounts for the purposes of establishing checking or other bank accounts for purposes of investing funds or otherwise, provided, however, the Trustee, the Municipality and the Authority shall at all times maintain or cause to be maintained accurate books and records reflecting the amounts credited to the respective Funds and Accounts held by them. All withdrawals from any commingled moneys or securities shall be charged against the proper Fund or Account and no moneys shall be withdrawn from commingled moneys if there is not on credit to the Fund or Account to be charged sufficient funds to cover such withdrawal.

## **Deposits (Section 514)**

- (a) All Revenues and other moneys held by any Depositary under the Indenture may be invested in demand deposits or time deposits, if and as directed by the Municipality, provided that such deposits shall permit the moneys so held to be available for use at the time when needed. All such moneys deposited with a Fiduciary, acting as a Depositary, may be invested by the commercial banking department of any Fiduciary which shall honor checks and drafts on such deposits with the same force and effect as if it were not such Fiduciary. All moneys held by any Fiduciary, as such, may be invested by such Fiduciary by its banking department in deposits demand or, if and to the extent directed by the Municipality and acceptable to such Fiduciary, in time deposits, provided that such moneys on deposit be available for use at the time when needed. Such Fiduciary shall allow and credit on such moneys such interest, if any, as it customarily allows upon similar funds of similar size and under similar condition or as required by law.
- (b) All moneys deposited with the Trustee and each Depositary shall be credited to the particular Fund or Account to which such moneys belong.

#### **Investment of Certain Funds (Section 515)**

- (a) Moneys held in the Funds and Accounts established hereunder shall be invested and reinvested by the Trustee or the Authorized Representative of the Municipality as applicable, to the fullest extent practicable in Investment Securities which mature not later than at such times as shall be necessary to provide moneys when needed for payments to be made from such Funds and Accounts. The Trustee shall make all such investments of moneys held by it in accordance with written instructions from any Authorized Representative of the Municipality. In making any investment in any Investment Securities with moneys in any Fund or Account established under the Indenture, the Controller may, and may instruct the Trustee to, combine such moneys with moneys in any other Fund or Account, but solely for purposes of making such investment in such Investment Securities.
- (b) Interest (net of that which represents a return of accrued interest paid in connection with the purchase of any investment) and other investment earnings (but not profits or losses) on any moneys or investments in the Funds and Accounts, other than the Construction Fund and the Debt Service Reserve Fund, shall be paid into the Revenue Fund as and when received. Interest (net of that which represents a return of accrued interest paid in connection with the purchase of any investment) and other investment earnings (but not profits or losses) on any moneys or investments in (i) the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be paid into the Surplus Fund, as provided in Section 509(b), and (ii) the Construction Fund shall be held in the Construction Fund (unless otherwise specified in the applicable Supplemental Indenture).
- (c) All Investment Securities acquired with moneys in any Fund or Account, including the Operating Fund, shall be held by the Trustee in pledge or by a Depositary as agent in pledge in favor of the Trustee in accordance with Section 514 of the Indenture.

(d) Nothing in the Indenture shall prevent any Investment Securities acquired as investments for Funds or Accounts held under the Indenture from being issued or held in book-entry form on the books of the United States Treasury.

## Valuation and Sale of Investments (Section 516)

Obligations purchased as an investment of moneys in any Fund or Account created under the provisions of the Indenture shall be deemed at all times to be a part of such Fund or Account and any profit realized from the liquidation of such investment shall be credited to such Fund or Account and any loss resulting from the liquidation of such investment shall be charged to such Fund or Account.

In computing the amount in any Fund or Account created under the provisions of the Indenture for any purpose provided in the Indenture, obligations purchased as an investment of moneys therein shall be valued at the cost of such obligations or the market value thereof, whichever is lower. The accrued interest paid in connection with the purchase of any obligation shall be included in the value thereof until interest on such obligation is paid. Such computation shall be made not less than ten days prior to July 1 of each year and on the date of the refunding of any Bonds and at such other times as the Municipality shall determine or as may be required by the Indenture.

Except as otherwise provided in the Indenture, the Trustee shall sell at the best price obtainable, or present for redemption, any obligation so purchased as an investment whenever it shall be requested in writing by an Authorized Representative of the Municipality so to do. Whenever it shall be necessary in order to provide moneys to meet any payment or transfer from any Fund or Account held by the Trustee, the Trustee shall sell at the best price obtainable or present for redemption such obligation or obligations designated by an Authorized Representative of the Municipality necessary to provide sufficient moneys for such payment or transfer; provided, however, that if the Municipality fails to provide such designation promptly after request thereof by the Trustee, the Trustee may in its discretion select the obligation or obligations to be sold or presented for redemption. The Trustee shall not be liable or responsible for any loss resulting from the making of any such investment or the sale of any obligation in the manner provided above.

#### Flow of Funds Prior to Event of Default; Financial and Other Reporting (Section 517)

Notwithstanding the provisions of Sections 504 through and 507 of the Indenture, so long as no Event of Default hereunder shall have occurred and be continuing, the Municipality or Authority may, in lieu of the requirements of Sections 504 through 507, maintain control and possession of the Revenue Fund, the Operating Fund, the Rebate Fund and the Surplus Fund and make the transfers required hereunder. While the Municipality or Authority maintains control of the Revenue Fund, all Revenues shall be transferred to the Revenue Fund as soon as practicable and shall not be used for any purpose prior to their transfer to the Revenue Fund.

- (a) While the Municipality or Authority maintains control of the Revenue Fund, the Operating Fund, the Rebate Fund and the Surplus Fund, the Authority shall deliver to the Trustee on or before the last day of each month, an accounting of all Revenues and accounts received by the Authority during the preceding month.
- (b) The Authority shall provide on or before March 1st of each year financial statements audited by an independent accounting firm reasonably acceptable to the State of all of its Revenues, expenses and accounts for the preceding Fiscal Year which shall be prepared in accordance with the provisions of generally accepted accounting principles related to accounting, auditing and financial reporting.
- (c) The Authority shall deliver to the Trustee on or before the last business day of each month a certificate of an Authorized Representative indicating that it has complied with each of the foregoing conditions for the preceding month.

The Trustee may, upon becoming aware of a failure of the Authority or Municipality to comply with any of the above-referenced conditions, which determination of noncompliance shall be in its sole, absolute discretion, give notice to the Authority and Municipality that each shall comply with the provisions of Section 517 of the Indenture which compliance shall commence as soon as practicable but no later than thirty (30) days after receipt thereof by the Authority and the Municipality.

- (d) (i) The Municipality and the Authority shall furnish, in a timely manner, to the Trustee, each NRMSIR approved by the SEC for purposes of the Rule, the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board and the appropriate SID, if any, (A) notice of any of the events, if material, described in the Rule, and (B) notice of the failure of the Municipality, the Authority or any other "obligated person" to provide the annual financial information in the manner and as described in the next subsection.
- (ii) The Municipality and the Authority shall furnish, and shall cause each "obligated person" as defined in the Rule to furnish to the Trustee, each NRMSIR approved by the SEC for purposes of the Rule and the appropriate SID, if any, on or before March 1st after the end of each Fiscal Year, annual financial information (including operating data) of the Municipality and the Authority, of the type included in the final Official Statement for Bonds subject to the Rule, including the financial statements referred to in subsection (b) for the preceding Fiscal Year and the information set forth in the Continuing Disclosure Agreements. The Municipality and the Authority shall take all actions and furnish any other information necessary to comply with the Rule and the Continuing Disclosure Agreements.

# Payment of Bonds (Section 701)

The Municipality shall duly and punctually pay or cause to be paid, solely from the Trust Estate pledged hereunder for such payments, the Principal Installment or Redemption Price of every Bond and the interest thereon and the principal of and interest and redemption premium on any Parity Indebtedness, at the dates and places and in the manner stated in the Bonds and such Parity Indebtedness.

#### Power to Issue Bonds and Pledge Revenues (Section 704)

The Municipality is duly authorized under all applicable laws to authorize and issue the Bonds. The Municipality and the Authority is each duly authorized to execute and enter into the Indenture and to pledge the Revenues and assets purported to be pledged and assigned hereby in the manner and to the extent provided in the Indenture. Except to the extent permitted under the Indenture, the Revenues and assets so pledged and assigned are and will be free and clear of any pledge, lien, charge or encumbrance thereon or with respect thereto prior to, or of equal rank with, the pledge created hereby and all corporate or other action on the part of the Municipality and the Authority to that end has been and will be duly and validly taken. The Bonds are and will be the valid and legally enforceable obligations of the Municipality in accordance with their terms and the terms of the Indenture. The Municipality and the Authority shall at all times, to the extent permitted by law, defend, preserve and protect the pledge of the Revenues and other assets, including rights pledged in the Indenture and assigned under the Indenture and all the rights of the Bondholders under the Indenture against all claims and demands of all persons whomsoever.

### **Tax Covenants (Section 705)**

- (a) The Municipality and the Authority shall not permit at any time or times any of the proceeds of the Bonds or any other funds of the Municipality or the Authority to be used directly or indirectly to acquire any securities or obligations the acquisition of which would cause any Bond, the interest on which was intended on the date of issuance thereof to be excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, to be an "arbitrage bond" as defined in Section 148 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (in Section 705 of the Indenture called the "Code").
- (b) The Municipality and the Authority shall not, except as permitted in a Supplemental Indenture with respect to a Series of Bonds authorized thereby, permit at any time or times any proceeds of any Series of Bonds or any other funds of the Municipality or the Authority to be used, directly or indirectly, in a manner which would result in the loss of the exclusion of interest on any Bond from gross income for federal income tax purposes, the interest on which was intended on the date of issuance of such Bond to be excluded from gross income for federal income purposes.

# Accounts and Periodical Reports and Certificates (Section 706)

The Municipality and the Authority shall keep or cause to be kept proper books of record and account (separate from all other records and accounts) in which complete and correct entries shall be made of its transactions under the Indenture and which, together with all other books and papers of the Authority, shall at all reasonable

times be subject to the inspection of the Trustee, the State or the representative, duly authorized in writing, of the holder or holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding.

# **Indebtedness and Liens (Section 707)**

The Municipality shall not issue any bonds, notes or other evidences of indebtedness, other than the Bonds, Parity Bond Anticipation Notes, Parity Reimbursement Obligations and Parity Indebtedness (issued or incurred in accordance with Section 210 of the Indenture), secured by a pledge of or other lien or charge on the Revenues and shall not create or cause to be created any lien or charge on such Revenues or on any amounts held by any Fiduciary, under the Indenture; but Section 707 of the Indenture shall not prevent the Municipality or the Authority from issuing notes payable from the proceeds of Bonds or bonds or notes or other obligations for the corporate purposes of the Municipality or the Authority payable out of, or secured by a pledge of, Revenues to be derived on and after such date as the pledge of the Revenues provided in the Indenture shall be discharged and satisfied as provided in Section 1201 of the Indenture, or from issuing Subordinated Indebtedness for the corporate purposes of the Municipality or the Authority which are payable out of or secured by the pledge of amounts available therefor in the Subordinate Indebtedness Fund and which recite on their face that such pledge of said amounts is and shall be in all respects subordinate to the provisions of the Indenture and the lien and pledge created by the Indenture.

#### **Project Loan and Grant Agreement (Section 709)**

Each and every covenant set forth in any Project Loan and Grant Agreement is incorporated in the Indenture by reference, shall have the same force and effect as if set forth fully in the Indenture and in the event of a conflict between the covenants contained in the Indenture and in any Project Loan and Grant Agreement, the covenants contained in the Project Loan and Grant Agreement shall control.

# **Municipal Payments (Section 711)**

The Authority shall not make payments to the Municipality from Revenues or any portion of the Trust Estate except: (i) with respect to amounts due on the Municipality's Bonds pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Indenture, (ii) with respect to borrowings between them which constitute Subordinated Indebtedness hereunder, (iii) to reimburse the Municipality for the actual cost of services provided by the Municipality to the Authority with respect to operation of the Sewerage System, (iv) payments constituting Operating Expenses and (v) from the Surplus Fund in accordance with Section 511 of the Indenture.

#### **Authority Budget (Section 712)**

- (a) The Authority shall, on or before June 30, in each Fiscal Year, adopt and file with the Trustee, a copy of the Sewer Budget, duly certified by an Authorized Representative of the Authority, showing the estimated Operating Expenses (including Aggregate Debt Service), capital requirements and Revenues for the ensuing Fiscal Year, together with any other information required to be set forth therein by the Indenture. Such Sewer Budget may set forth such additional information as the Authority may determine.
- (b) If for any reason the Authority shall not have adopted the Sewer Budget before such June 30, the Sewer Budget for the then current Fiscal Year shall be deemed to be the Sewer Budget for the ensuing Fiscal Year until a new Sewer Budget is adopted.
- (c) The Authority may at any time adopt an amended Sewer Budget for the then current or ensuing Fiscal Year, but no such amended Sewer Budget shall supersede any prior Sewer Budget until the Authority shall have filed with the Trustee and the Municipality a copy of such amended Sewer Budget.

#### **Rate Covenant (Section 713)**

(a) (i) The Authority covenants that it will fix, charge and collect rates, charges, rents, fees and assessments, including but not limited to use and connection charges and benefit assessments, which shall produce Revenues which, together with amounts capitalized from proceeds of Bonds or otherwise made available and reserved and not already taken into account hereunder by reduction of the obligations which

are to be paid from Revenues and the amount to be withdrawn from the Surplus Fund other than to pay Capital Costs for such Fiscal Year, shall be sufficient in each Fiscal Year to provide for:

- (A) a Debt Service Coverage Ratio at least equal to the Debt Service Coverage Ratio Requirement;
- (B) any amount necessary to restore any Account within the Debt Service Reserve Fund to its required deposit level; and
- (C) any amount necessary to restore any debt service reserve fund for Parity Indebtedness to its required deposit level; and
- (ii) The Authority covenants that each Fiscal Year, it will budget rates, charges, rents, fees and assessments, including but not limited to use and connection charges and benefit assessments, which shall produce Revenues which, together with amounts capitalized from proceeds of Bonds or otherwise made available and reserved and not already taken into account under the Indenture by reduction of the obligations which are to be paid from Revenues and the amount to be withdrawn from the Surplus Fund other than to pay Capital Costs for such Fiscal Year, to provide for an amount equal to 100% of aggregate debt service for such Fiscal Year with respect to Subordinated Indebtedness, which aggregate debt service shall be computed on the same basis and with the same assumptions as "Aggregate Debt Service" for Bonds under the Indenture; provided however, that failure to collect such Revenues and other amounts under this clause (ii) shall under no circumstances be treated as an Event of Default.
- The Authority shall provide to the Trustee and any Credit Facility Provider for a Series of Bonds, before March 1st, a Certificate, signed by an Authorized Representative, setting forth: (i) the Revenues, (ii) the amount on hand in the Surplus Fund. (iii) the Operating Expenses, (iv) the Aggregate Debt Service of Bonds and Parity Indebtedness, and (v) the Debt Service Coverage Ratio, for the preceding Fiscal Year (the "Debt Service Coverage Ratio Certificate"). In the event a Debt Service Coverage Ratio Certificate indicates that the Debt Service Coverage Ratio Requirement is not met, the Authority shall retain an Independent Consultant within ninety (90) days of the delivery of the Debt Service Coverage Ratio Certificate. The Independent Consultant shall prepare a written report, a copy of which shall be delivered to the Authority, the Municipality, the Credit Facility Provider and the Trustee within sixty (60) days of the selection of the Independent Consultant, making recommendations with respect to rates, Operating Expenses and management of the Sewerage System and any other matters so as to generate additional Revenues and/or reduce Operating Expenses in order to meet the Debt Service Coverage Ratio Requirement. The Municipality and the Authority shall adopt such Independent Consultant's report and act promptly and diligently to fully implement all such recommendations except to the extent limited by law or existing contracts. For any recommendations not adopted, the Municipality shall file a written statement with the Credit Facility Provider and the Trustee setting forth the reasons why the Municipality or the Authority have failed to implement such recommendations. Copies of resolutions of the Municipality and the Authority adopting such recommendations shall be filed with the Authority, the Municipality, the Credit Facility Provider and the Trustee immediately after adoption thereof. Subject to subsection (f) below, if the Municipality and the Authority take the actions prescribed in this subsection (b), failure to meet the Debt Service Coverage Ratio Requirement shall not be treated as an Event of Default.
- (c) Subject to subsection (f) below, if the Debt Service Coverage Ratio Requirement is not met by the close of the second Fiscal Year after receipt of the Independent Consultant's report specified in subsection (b) above, such event shall be considered an Event of Default under Section 1001 of the Indenture unless the Municipality engages new management for the Authority in accordance with the provisions of subsection (d) below or complies with the requirements of subsection (e) below.
- (d) In the event that the Debt Service Coverage Ratio Requirement is not met by the close of the second Fiscal Year after receipt of the report set forth in subsection (b) above, the Municipality shall promptly engage an Independent Consultant who shall, within ten (10) days after being engaged by the Municipality, submit to the Municipality, the Trustee and the Credit Facility Provider a list of three or more persons, each of which shall be (1) experienced in the management of sewerage facilities of a type and size similar to the Sewerage System, (2) approved by the Credit Facility Provider of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of Bonds Outstanding with the consent of the Credit Facility Provider thereof, if any, and (3) not an Affiliate of the Municipality, the Authority, any

elected official of the Municipality or any member of the Authority. The Municipality shall engage a person on such list as Executive Director of the Authority as soon as practicable but not later than thirty (30) days after the Credit Facility Provider or such holders approve such list of persons. In the event that a new Executive Director is engaged pursuant to this paragraph, the provisions of this paragraph shall not be applied to require the further appointment of a new Executive Director and an Event of Default shall not be declared until the new Executive Director has managed the Sewerage System for at least two (2) full Fiscal Years.

- (e) Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (c) above, the Municipality shall not be required to engage a new Executive Director for the Authority and an Event of Default shall not be declared if the Trustee and the Credit Facility Provider receive: (1) a written report of an Independent Consultant stating that, in the judgment of such Independent Consultant, the present Executive Director of the Authority should be retained; and (2) certified copies of resolutions adopted by the Municipality and the Authority's Board stating that the Executive Director's performance of his/her duties is satisfactory and setting forth the reasons supporting retention of the present Executive Director notwithstanding the failure to meet the Debt Service Coverage Ratio Requirement.
- (f) Notwithstanding any provision contained in this Section 7.13 to the contrary, if the Debt Service Coverage Ratio Certificate indicates a Debt Service Coverage Ratio of less than 100%, such event shall be treated as an Event of Default under Section 1001 of the Indenture."

# Agreement of Municipality and the Authority (Section 714)

The Municipality and the Authority agree that they will not in any way impair the rights and remedies of Bondholders, until the Bonds, together with the interest thereon, and all costs and expenses in connection with any action or proceeding by or on behalf of such holders, are fully met and discharged.

#### Maintenance of Sewerage System (Section 715)

The Authority covenants that it will establish and enforce reasonable rules and regulations governing the use of the Sewerage System and the operation thereof, that all compensation, salaries, fees and wages paid by it in connection with the maintenance, repair and operation of said Sewerage System will be reasonable, that no more persons will be employed by it than are necessary, that it will operate said Sewerage System or cause the Sewerage System to be operated in an efficient and economical manner, that it will at all times maintain said Sewerage System or cause said Sewerage System to be maintained in good repair and in sound operating condition and will make or cause to be made all necessary repairs, renewals and replacements, and that it will comply and cause compliance with all valid acts, rules, regulations, orders and directions of any legislative, executive, administrative or judicial body applicable to said Sewerage System. Nothing in this Agreement shall prevent the Municipality or the Authority from transferring, to the extent permitted by law, the day-to-day operations of the Sewerage System to another entity or any program that would be carried out by the Municipality or the Authority; provided that the Authority shall cause such other entity to undertake such operations or programs so that the Authority does not violate the terms of the Indenture and so that the Authority is not rendered unable to observe their covenants under the Indenture.

# Payment of Lawful Charges (Section 716)

The Authority further covenants that, from the Revenues, they will pay all municipal or governmental charges lawfully levied or assessed upon the Sewerage System or any part thereof or upon any Revenues when the same shall become due, that it will duly observe and comply with all valid requirements of any municipal or governmental authority relative to the Sewerage System, and that, from the Revenues, it will pay or cause to be discharged, or will make adequate provisions to satisfy and discharge, within sixty (60) days after the same shall accrue, all lawful claims and demands for labor, materials, supplies or other objects which, if unpaid might by law become a lien upon the Sewerage System or any part thereof or the Revenues; provided, however, that nothing contained in Section 716 of the Indenture shall require the Authority to pay or cause to be discharged, or make provision for, any such lien or charge so long as the validity thereof shall be contested in good faith and by appropriate legal proceedings.

#### **Insurance (Section 717)**

The Authority covenants that it will maintain the Sewerage System fully insured with one or more responsible insurance companies authorized and qualified under the Connecticut General Statutes to assume the risk thereof, and/or through self insurance, all as shall be approved by an independent insurance consultant acceptable to the Trustee and the State (which approval shall be delivered upon the issuance of each Series of Bonds to be owned by the State and thereafter upon the State's or the Trustee's written request (which request shall be made not more than once in any two year period), such insurance to cover such properties belonging to the Sewerage System as are customarily insured, and against loss or damage from such causes as are customarily insured against by other public instrumentalities engaged in similar activities.

All insurance policies shall be to the extent practicable for the benefit of the Municipality and the Authority, the Trustee (on behalf of the State and all other Bond Holders) and other interested parties, as their interests may appear, shall be made payable to the Municipality and the Authority and shall be deposited with the Municipality or Authority. The proceeds of any and all such insurance shall be deposited by the Municipality and the Authority in the name of the Municipality and the Authority with a Depositary.

The Municipality and Authority covenant that, immediately after any loss or damage to any properties of the Sewerage System resulting from any cause, whether or not such loss or damage shall be covered by insurance, the Authority will cause its engineers to prepare plans and specifications for repairing, replacing or reconstructing (either in accordance with the original or a different design) the damaged or destroyed property, and that it will forthwith commence or cause to be commenced and diligently prosecute or cause to be diligently prosecuted the repair, replacement or reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed property unless it shall determine that the repair, replacement or reconstruction of such property is not essential to the efficient operation of the Sewerage System.

Except as provided in the foregoing paragraph, the proceeds of all insurance referred to in Section 717 of the Indenture shall be available for, and shall to the extent necessary be applied to, the repair, replacement or reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed property, and shall be paid out in the same manner provided in the Indenture for payments from the Construction Fund. If such proceeds are more than sufficient for such purpose, the balance remaining shall be deposited to the credit of the Debt Service Fund, the Debt Service Reserve Fund or the Operating Fund as directed by the Municipality. If such proceeds shall be insufficient for such purposes, the deficiency may be supplied out of moneys in the Surplus Fund.

# **Supplemental Indentures Effective Upon Filing with the Trustee (Section 801)**

For any one or more of the following purposes and at any time or from time to time, a Supplemental Indenture may be authorized by the Municipality and the Authority, (and approved by the Mayor and Director of Administration in the case of Supplemental Indentures described in clause (5) of Section 801 of the Indenture) which, upon the filing with the Trustee of a copy thereof certified by an Authorized Representative, and without the consent of the Trustee or any Bondholder shall be fully effective in accordance with its terms:

- (1) to close the Indenture against, or provide limitations and restrictions in addition to the limitations and restrictions contained in the Indenture on, the authentication and delivery of Bonds or the issuance of other evidences of indebtedness;
- (2) to add to the covenants and agreements of the Municipality and the Authority in the Indenture other covenants and agreements to be observed by the Municipality and/or the Authority which are not contrary to or inconsistent with the Indenture as theretofore in effect;
- (3) to add to the limitations and restrictions in the Indenture other limitations and restrictions to be observed by the Municipality and/or the Authority which are not contrary to or inconsistent with the Indenture as theretofore in effect;
- (4) to surrender any right, power or privilege reserved to or conferred upon the Municipality and/or the Authority by the terms of the Indenture, but only if the surrender of such right, power or privilege is not contrary to or inconsistent with the covenants and agreements of the Municipality and the Authority contained in the Indenture;

- (5) to authorize Bonds of a Series and, in connection therewith specify and determine the matters and things referred to in Section 206, and also any other matters and things relative to such Bonds which are not contrary to or inconsistent with the Indenture as theretofore in effect, or to amend, modify or rescind any such authorization, specification or determination at any time prior to the first authentication and delivery of such Bonds including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, provisions amending or modifying the Indenture to provide for the issuance of Bonds to the general public or by private placement, in book-entry form or in coupon form payable to bearer, to issue Subordinated Indebtedness, Parity Indebtedness and to implement provisions relating to Parity Reimbursement Obligations;
- (6) to confirm, as further assurance, any pledge under, and the subjection to any lien or pledge created or to be created by, the Indenture, of the Revenues or of any other moneys, securities or funds;
- (7) to modify any of the provisions of the Indenture to permit compliance with any amendment to the Code if, in the opinion of Bond Counsel failure to so modify the Indenture would adversely affect the ability of the Municipality or the Authority to issue Bonds the interest on which is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes; or
- (8) to modify any of the provisions of the Indenture in any respect whatsoever, provided that (i) such modification shall be, and be expressed to be, effective only after all Bonds of any Series Outstanding at the date of the adoption of such Supplemental Indenture shall cease to be Outstanding, and (ii) such Supplemental Indenture shall be specifically referred to in the text of all Bonds of any Series authenticated and delivered after the date of the adoption of such Supplemental Indenture and of Bonds issued in exchange therefor or in place thereof.

# **Supplemental Indentures Effective Upon Consent of Trustee (Section 802)**

- (a) For any one or more of the following purposes and at any time or from time to time, a Supplemental Indenture may be adopted without the consent of Bondholders, which, upon (i) the filing with the Trustee of a copy thereof certified by an Authorized Representative of the Municipality, and (ii) the filing with the Municipality of an instrument in writing made by the Trustee consenting thereto shall be fully effective in accordance with its terms:
  - (1) to cure any ambiguity, supply any omission, or cure or correct any defect or inconsistent provision in the Indenture; or
  - (2) to insert such provisions clarifying matters or questions arising under the Indenture as are necessary or desirable and are not contrary to or inconsistent with the Indenture as theretofore in effect; or
    - (3) to provide for additional duties of the Trustee.
- (b) Any such Supplemental Indenture may also contain one or more of the purposes specified in Section 801, and in that event, the consent of the Trustee required by Section 802 of the Indenture shall be applicable only with respect to those provisions of such Supplemental Indenture as shall contain one or more of the purposes set forth in subsection (a) of Section 802 of the Indenture.

### **Supplemental Indentures Effective With Consent of Bondholders (Section 803)**

At any time or from time to time, a Supplemental Indenture may be adopted subject to consent by Bondholders in accordance with and subject to the provisions of Article IX of the Indenture, which Supplemental Indenture, upon the filing with the Trustee of a copy thereof certified by an Authorized Representative of the Municipality and the Authority and upon compliance with the provisions of Article IX of the Indenture, shall become fully effective in accordance with its terms as provided in said Article.

#### **General Provisions (Section 804)**

- (a) The Indenture shall not be modified or amended in any respect except as provided in and in accordance with and subject to the provisions of Article VIII and Article IX of the Indenture. Nothing in Article VIII or Article IX of the Indenture contained shall affect or limit the right or obligation of the Municipality and the Authority to adopt, make, do, execute, acknowledge or deliver any Indenture, act or other instrument pursuant to the provisions of Section 703 of the Indenture or the right or obligation of the Municipality or the Authority to execute and deliver to any Fiduciary any instrument which elsewhere in the Indenture it is provided shall be delivered to said Fiduciary.
- (b) Any Supplemental Indenture referred to and permitted or authorized by Sections 801 and 802 may be adopted by the Municipality and the Authority without the consent of any of the Bondholders, but shall become effective only on the conditions, to the extent and at the time provided in said Sections, respectively. The copy of every Supplemental Indenture filed with the Trustee shall be accompanied by a Bond Counsel's Opinion stating that such Supplemental Indenture has been duly and lawfully adopted in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture, is authorized or permitted by the Indenture, and is valid and binding upon the Municipality and the Authority.
- (c) The Trustee is hereby authorized to accept the delivery of a certified copy of any Supplemental Indenture referred to and permitted or authorized by Section 801, 802 or 803 and to make all further agreements and stipulations which may be therein contained, and the Trustee, in taking such action, shall be fully protected in relying on an opinion of counsel (which may be a Bond Counsel's Opinion) that such Supplemental Indenture is authorized or permitted by the provisions of the Indenture.
- (d) No Supplemental Indenture shall change or modify any of the rights or obligations of any Fiduciary without its written consent thereto.

#### Powers of Amendment (Section 902)

Any modification or amendment of the Indenture or of the rights and obligations of the Municipality or the Authority and of the holders of the Bonds hereunder, in any particular, may be made by a Supplemental Indenture, with the written consent given as provided in Section 903, (i) of the holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Bonds Outstanding at the time such consent is given and (ii) in case less than all of the several Series of Bonds then Outstanding are affected by the modification or amendment, of the holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Bonds of such Series so affected and Outstanding at the time such consent is given; except that if such modification or amendment will, by its terms, not take effect so long as any Bonds of any specified like Series and maturity remain Outstanding, the consent of the holders of such Bonds shall not be required and such Bonds shall not be deemed to be Outstanding for the purpose of any calculation of Outstanding Bonds under Section 902 of the Indenture. No such modification or amendment shall permit a change in the terms of redemption or maturity of the principal of any Outstanding Bond or of any installment of interest thereon or a reduction in the principal amount or the Redemption Price thereof or in the rate of interest thereon without the consent of the holder of such Bond, or shall reduce the percentages or otherwise affect the classes of Bonds the consent of the holders of which is required to effect any such modification or amendment, or shall change or modify any of the rights or obligations of any Fiduciary without its written consent thereto. For the purposes of Section 902 of the Indenture, a Series shall be deemed to be affected by a modification or amendment of the Indenture if the same adversely affects or diminishes the rights of the holders of Bonds of such Series. The Trustee may in its discretion determine whether or not in accordance with the foregoing powers of amendment Bonds of any particular Series or maturity would be affected by any modification or amendment of the Indenture and any such determination shall be binding and conclusive on the Municipality and all holders of Bonds. For the purposes of Section 902 of the Indenture, the holders of the Bonds may include the initial holders hereof, regardless of whether such Bonds are being held for immediate resale.

#### **Consent of Bondholders (Section 903)**

- (a) The Municipality and the Authority may at any time adopt a Supplemental Indenture making a modification or amendment permitted by the provisions of Section 902, to take effect when and as provided in Section 903 of the Indenture. A copy of such Supplemental Indenture (or brief summary thereof or reference thereto in form approved by the Trustee), together with a request to Bondholders for their consent thereto in form satisfactory to the Trustee, shall be mailed by the Municipality and the Authority to Bondholders and shall be published in the Authorized Newspapers at least once a week for two successive weeks (but failure to mail such copy and request shall not affect the validity of the Supplemental Indenture when consented to as in Section 903 of the Indenture). Such Supplemental Indenture shall not be effective unless and until (i) there shall have been filed with the Trustee (a) the written consents of holders of the percentages of Outstanding Bonds specified in Section 902 and (b) a Bond Counsel's Opinion stating that such Supplemental Indenture has been duly and lawfully adopted and filed in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture, is authorized or permitted hereby and is valid and binding upon the Municipality and the Authority, and (ii) a notice shall have been published as provided in Section 903 of the Indenture. The Municipality and the Authority may fix a record date for purposes of determining Bondholders entitled to consent to a proposed Supplemental Indenture.
- (b) Any such consent shall be binding upon the holder of the Bonds giving such consent and upon any subsequent holder of such Bond or any Bonds issued in exchange therefor (whether or not such subsequent holder thereof has notice thereof).
- (c) At any time after the holders of the required percentages of Bonds shall have filed their consents to the Supplemental Indenture, the Trustee shall mail to the Municipality and the Authority a written statement that holders of such required percentages of Bonds have filed such consents. Such written statements shall be conclusive that such consents have been so filed. At any time thereafter notice, stating in substance that the Supplemental Indenture (which may be referred to as a Supplemental Indenture adopted by the Municipality on a stated date, a copy of which is on file with the Trustee) has been consented to by the holders of the required percentages of Bonds and will be effective as provided in Article IX of the Indenture, shall be given to Bondholders by the Municipality by mailing such notice to Bondholders and, if at the time any of such Bonds are in coupon form payable to bearer, by publishing the same in the Authorized Newspapers at least once not more than ninety days after the holders of the required percentages of Bonds shall have filed their consents to the Supplemental Indenture and the written statement of the Trustee provided for in the Indenture is filed. The Municipality and the Authority shall file with the Trustee proof of the giving of such notice. A record, consisting of the papers required or permitted by Section 903 of the Indenture to be filed with the Trustee, shall be proof of the matters therein stated. Such Supplemental Indenture making such amendment or modification shall be deemed conclusively binding upon the Municipality and the Authority, the Fiduciaries and the holders of all Bonds upon the filing with the Trustee of the proof of the giving of such last mentioned notice.

## **Modifications by Unanimous Consent (Section 904)**

The terms and provisions of the Indenture and the rights and obligations of the Municipality and the Authority and of the holders of the Bonds may be modified or amended in any respect upon the adopting and filing of a Supplemental Indenture and the consent of the holders of all the Bonds then Outstanding, such consent to be given as provided in Section 903 except that no notice to Bondholders either by mailing or publication shall be required; but no such modification or amendment shall change or modify any of the rights or obligations of any Fiduciary without the filing with the Trustee of the written consent thereto of such Fiduciary in addition to the consent of the Bondholders.

#### **Exclusion of Bonds (Section 905)**

Bonds owned or held by or for the account of the Municipality or the Authority shall not be deemed Outstanding for the purpose of consent or other action or any calculation of Outstanding Bonds provided for in Article IX of the Indenture, or Article X of the Indenture and the Municipality shall not be entitled with respect to such Bonds to give any consent or take any other action provided for in this Article or Article X. At the time of any consent or other action taken under Article IX or Article X of the Indenture, the Municipality and the Authority shall furnish the Trustee a Certificate of an Authorized Representative, upon which the Trustee may rely, describing all Bonds so to be excluded.

#### **Events of Default (Section 1001)**

If one or more of the following events (in the Indenture called "Events of Default") shall occur:

- (1) a default in the due and punctual payment of a Principal Installment or the Redemption Price of any Bond when and as the same shall become due and payable, whether at maturity or upon call for redemption, or otherwise; or
- (2) a default in the due and punctual payment of any installment of interest on any Bond, when and as such interest installment shall become due and payable; or
- (3) an event of default of the Municipality or Authority shall occur on any Parity Indebtedness or under any documents relating to such Parity Indebtedness; or
- (4) default by the Municipality or the Authority in the performance or observance of any other of the covenants, agreements or conditions on its part or on the part of the Municipality or the Authority in the Indenture, any Supplemental Indenture, the Bonds or a Project Loan and Grant Agreement, and such default shall continue for a period of thirty days after the giving of written notice thereof stating that such notice is a "Notice of Default" to the Municipality and the Authority by the Trustee or to the Municipality, the Authority and to the Trustee by the State or the holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Bonds Outstanding; or
- (5) if the Municipality or the Authority shall (i) apply for or consent to the appointment of a receiver, trustee or liquidator of all or a substantial part of the Sewerage System; (ii) be unable, or admit in writing its inability to pay debts as they mature; (iii) file a petition, arrangement, reorganization, or the like under any insolvency or bankruptcy law, or the adjudication as a bankrupt or the making of an assignment for the satisfaction, settlement or delay of debt or the appointment of a receiver of all or any part of its properties; or (iv) take any action for the purpose of effecting any of the foregoing,

then, upon the happening and continuance of any Event of Default, the Trustee may, and upon the written request of the holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Bonds Outstanding the Trustee shall, in any such case, unless the principal of all the Bonds then Outstanding shall already have become due and payable, declare the principal of all the Bonds then Outstanding, and the interest accrued thereon, to be due and payable immediately, and upon any such declaration the same shall become and be immediately due and payable, anything in the Indenture or in any of the Bonds contained to the contrary notwithstanding. The right of the Trustee to make any such declaration as aforesaid, however, is subject to the condition that if, at any time after such declaration, but before the Bonds shall have matured by their terms, all overdue installments of principal and interest upon the Bonds, together with the reasonable and proper charges, expenses and liabilities of the Trustee, and all other sums then payable by the Municipality and the Authority under the Indenture (except the interest accrued since the next preceding interest date on, the Bonds due and payable solely by virtue of such declaration) shall either be paid by or for the account of the Municipality or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall be made for such payment, and all defaults under the Bonds or under the Indenture (other than the payment of principal and interest due and payable solely by reason of such declaration) shall be made good or be secured to the satisfaction of the Trustee or provision deemed by the Trustee to be adequate shall be made therefor, then and in every such case the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Bonds Outstanding, by written notice to the Municipality, the Authority and to the Trustee, may rescind such declaration and annul such default in its entirety, or, if the Trustee shall have acted without a direction from the holders of the Bonds as aforesaid at the time of such request, and if there shall not have been theretofore delivered to the Trustee written direction to the contrary by the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, then any such declaration shall ipso facto be deemed to be rescinded and any such default and its consequences shall ipso facto be deemed to be annulled, but no such rescission and annulment shall extend to or affect any subsequent default or impair or exhaust any right or power consequent thereon.

#### Accounting and Examination of Records After Default (Section 1002)

(a) The Municipality and the Authority covenant that if an Event of Default shall have happened and shall not have been remedied, the books of record and account of the Municipality and the Authority shall at all times be subject to the inspection and use of the Trustee and of its agents and attorneys.

(b) The Municipality and the Authority covenant that if an Event of Default shall happen and shall not have been remedied, the Municipality and the Authority, upon demand of the Trustee, will account, as if they were the trustee of an express trust, for all Revenues and other moneys, securities and funds pledged or held under the Indenture for such period as shall be stated in such demand.

### **Application of Revenues and Other Moneys After Default (Section 1003)**

- (a) The Municipality and the Authority covenant that if an Event of Default shall occur and shall not have been remedied, the Municipality and the Authority, upon demand of the Trustee, shall pay over or cause to be paid over to the Trustee (i) forthwith, any moneys, securities and funds then held by the Municipality or the Authority or a Depositary in any Fund or Account established under the Indenture (other than the Rebate Fund and the Operating Fund), and (ii) as promptly as practicable after receipt thereof, the Revenues. Amounts on deposit in the Special Accounts of the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be applied solely to the Series of Bonds for which such Special Account was established and such Bonds shall not be entitled to amounts on deposit in the Common Fund of the Debt Service Reserve Fund.
- (b) During the continuance of an Event of Default, unless otherwise directed (with respect to order) by the owners of a majority in principal amount of the Bonds at the time Outstanding, the Trustee shall apply such Revenues and the income therefrom as follows and in the following order:
  - (1) to the payment of the reasonable and proper charges and expenses of the Trustee and any trustee for Parity Indebtedness;
  - (2) to the payment of the interest and principal or Redemption Price then due on the Bonds and Parity Indebtedness as follows:
    - (i) unless the principal of all of the Bonds shall be due and payable,

First:

To the payment to the persons entitled thereto of all installments of interest then due in the order of the maturity of such installments, and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full any installment or installments maturing on the same date, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amounts due thereon, to the persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference; and

Second:

To the payment to the persons entitled thereto of the unpaid principal or Redemption Price of any Bonds and Parity Indebtedness which shall have become due, whether at maturity or by call for redemption, in the order of their due dates, and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full all the Bonds and Parity Indebtedness due on any date, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amounts of principal or Redemption Price due on such date, to the persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference.

- (ii) If the principal of all of the Bonds and Parity Indebtedness shall be due and payable, to the payment of the principal and interest then due and unpaid upon the Bonds and Parity Indebtedness without preference or priority of principal over interest or of interest over principal, or of any installment of interest over any other installment of interest, or of any Bond or Parity Indebtedness over any other Bond or Parity Indebtedness, ratably, according to the amounts due respectively for principal and interest, to the persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference.
- (c) if and when all overdue installments of interest on all Bonds and Parity Indebtedness, together with the reasonable and proper charges and expenses of the Trustee and any trustee for Parity Indebtedness, and all other sums payable by the Municipality under the Indenture, including the principal and Redemption Price of and accrued unpaid interest on all Bonds and Parity Indebtedness which shall then be payable by declaration or otherwise, shall either be paid by or for the account of the Municipality, or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall be made for such payment, and all defaults under the Indenture or the Bonds and Parity Indebtedness shall be made

good or secured to the satisfaction of the Trustee or provision deemed by the Trustee to be adequate shall be made therefor, the Trustee shall pay over to the Municipality all such Revenues then remaining unexpended in the hands of the Trustee (except Revenues deposited or pledged, or required by the terms of the Indenture to be deposited or pledged, with the Trustee), and thereupon the Municipality and the Trustee shall be restored, respectively, to their former positions and rights under the Indenture, and all Revenues shall thereafter be applied as provided in Article V of the Indenture. No such payment over to the Municipality by the Trustee or resumption of the application of Revenues as provided in Article V of the Indenture shall extend to or affect any subsequent default under the Indenture or impair any right consequent thereon.

The Trustee shall be entitled to rely conclusively on information and certificates provided by the Municipality or the Authority or the trustee for or holders of Parity Indebtedness in making any payments required by Section 1003 of the Indenture.

### **Proceedings Brought by Trustee (Section 1004)**

- (a) If an Event of Default shall occur and shall not have been remedied, then and in every such case, the Trustee, by its agents and attorneys, if the Trustee shall deem it advisable, may proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the holders of the Bonds under the Indenture forthwith by a suit or suits in equity or at law, whether for the specific performance of any covenant contained in the Indenture, or in aid of the execution of any power granted in the Indenture, or for an accounting against the Municipality or the Authority as if it were the trustee of an express trust, or in the enforcement of any other legal or equitable right as the Trustee, being advised by counsel, shall deem most effectual to enforce any of its rights or to perform any of its duties under the Indenture.
- (b) All rights of action under the Indenture may be enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Bonds or the production thereof at the trial or other proceedings, and any such suit or proceedings instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its name.
- (c) The holders of a majority in principal amount of the Bonds at the time Outstanding, may direct by instrument in writing the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, provided that the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction if the Trustee shall be advised by counsel that the action or proceeding so directed may not lawfully be taken, or if the Trustee in good faith shall determine that the action or proceeding so directed would subject the Trustee to personal liability or be unjustly prejudicial to the Bondholders not parties to such direction.
- (d) Upon commencing a suit in equity or upon other commencement of judicial proceedings by the Trustee to enforce any right under the Indenture, the Trustee shall be entitled to exercise any and all rights and powers conferred in the Indenture and provided to be exercised by the Trustee upon the occurrence of an Event of Default; and, as a matter of right against the Municipality and the Authority, without notice or demand and without regard to the adequacy of the security for the Bonds, the Trustee shall, to the extent permitted by law, be entitled to the appointment of a receiver of the moneys, securities and funds then held by the Municipality or the Authority in any Fund or Account established under the Indenture (other than the Rebate Fund and the Operating Fund) and, subject to application of the Revenues, with all such powers as the court or courts making such appointment shall confer; but notwithstanding the appointment of any receiver, the Trustee shall be entitled to retain possession and control of and to collect and receive income from, any moneys, securities and funds deposited or pledged with it under the Indenture.
- (e) Regardless of the happening of an Event of Default, the Trustee shall have the power to, but (unless requested in writing by the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, and furnished with reasonable security and indemnity) shall be under no obligation to, institute and maintain such suits and proceedings as it may be advised shall be necessary or expedient to prevent any impairment of the security under the Indenture by any acts which may be unlawful or in violation of the Indenture, and such suits and proceedings as the Trustee may be advised shall be necessary or expedient to preserve or protect its interests and the interests of the Bondholders.

### Restriction on Bondholders' Action (Section 1005)

- (a) No holder of any Bond shall have any right to institute any suit, action or proceeding at law or in equity for the enforcement of any provision of the Indenture or the execution of any trust under the Indenture or for any remedy under the Indenture, unless such holder shall have previously given to the Trustee written notice of the happening of an Event of Default, as provided in Article X of the Indenture, and the holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding shall have filed a written request with the Trustee, and shall have offered it reasonable opportunity, either to exercise the powers granted in Section 1005 of the Indenture or to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name, and unless such holders shall have offered to the Trustee adequate security and indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred therein or thereby, and the Trustee shall have refused to comply with such request within a reasonable time; it being understood and intended that no one or more holders of Bonds shall have any right in any manner whatever by his or their action to affect, disturb or prejudice the pledge created by the Indenture, or to enforce any right under the Indenture, except in the manner therein provided; and that all proceedings at law or in equity to enforce any provision of the Indenture shall be instituted, had and maintained in the manner provided in the Indenture and for the equal benefit of all holders of the Outstanding Bonds.
- (b) Nothing in the Indenture or in the Bonds contained shall affect or impair the obligation of the Municipality, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay at the respective dates of maturity and places therein expressed the principal of and interest on the Bonds to the respective holders thereof from the Trust Estate, or affect or impair the right of action, which is also absolute and unconditional, of any holder to enforce such payment of this Bond. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence and anything in the Indenture or in the Bonds contained, the Authority and the Municipality shall not be required to advance any moneys derived from any source other than the Revenues and assets pledged under the Indenture for any of the purposes in the Indenture mentioned whether for the payment of the principal of or the Redemption Price, if any, or interest on the Bonds or for any other purpose of the Indenture.

# **Effect of Waiver and Other Circumstances (Section 1007)**

- (a) No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Bondholder to exercise any right or power arising upon the happening of an Event of Default shall impair any right or power or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such default or to be an acquiescence therein; and every power and remedy given by Article X of the Indenture to the Trustee or to the Bondholders may be exercised from time to time and as often as may be deemed expedient by the Trustee or by the Bondholders.
- (b) Prior to the declaration of maturity of the Bonds as provided in Section 1201 of the Indenture, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Bonds at the time Outstanding, or their attorneys-in-fact duly authorized, may on behalf of the holders of all of the Bonds waive any past default under the Indenture and its consequences, except a default in the payment of interest on or principal or Redemption Price of the Bonds. No such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or impair any right consequent thereon.

### **Defeasance (Section 1201)**

- (a) If the Municipality shall pay or cause to be paid to the holders of all Bonds then Outstanding, the Principal Installments and interest and Redemption Price, if any, to become due thereon, at the times and in the manner stipulated therein and in the Indenture, then at the option of the Municipality and the Authority, expressed in an instrument in writing signed by an Authorized Representative of each and delivered to the Trustee, the covenants, agreements and other obligations of the Municipality and the Authority to the Bondholders shall be discharged and satisfied. In such event, the Trustee shall, upon the request of the Municipality, execute and deliver to the Municipality all such instruments as may be desirable to evidence such discharge and satisfaction and the Fiduciaries shall pay over or deliver to the Municipality all moneys, securities and funds held by them pursuant to the Indenture which are not required for the payment or redemption of Bonds not theretofore surrendered for such payment or redemption.
- (b) Bonds for the payment or redemption of which moneys shall have been set aside and shall be held in trust by the Trustee (through deposit by the Municipality or the Authority of funds for such payment or redemption or otherwise) at the maturity or redemption date thereof shall be deemed to have been paid within the meaning and with the effect expressed in paragraph (a) of Section 1201 of the Indenture. Subject to the provisions

of subsection (c) of Section 1201 of the Indenture, all Outstanding Bonds shall prior to the maturity or redemption date thereof be deemed to have been paid within the meaning and with the effect expressed in subsection (a) of Section 1201 of the Indenture if (i) in case any of said Bonds are to be redeemed on any date prior to their maturity, the Municipality shall have given to the Trustee irrevocable instructions accepted in writing by the Trustee to publish as provided in Article VI of the Indenture notice of redemption of such Bonds (other than Bonds which have been purchased by the Trustee at the direction of the Municipality as provided in the Indenture prior to the publication of such notice of redemption) on said date, (ii) there shall have been deposited with the Trustee either moneys in an amount which shall be sufficient, or Defeasance Obligations the principal installments of and/or the interest on which when due, without reinvestment, will provide moneys which, together with the moneys, if any, deposited with the Trustee at the same time, shall be sufficient, to pay when due the Principal Installments or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest due and to become due on said Bonds or prior to the redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be, and (iii) in the event said Bonds are not to be redeemed within the next succeeding 60 days, the Municipality shall have given the Trustee in form satisfactory to it irrevocable instructions to publish, as soon as practicable, at least twice, at an interval of not less than seven days between publications, in the Authorized Newspapers a notice to the holders of such Bonds that the deposit required by (ii) above has been made with the Trustee and that said Bonds are deemed to have been paid in accordance with Section 1201 of the Indenture and stating such maturity or redemption date upon which moneys are to be available for the payment of the Principal Installments or Redemption Price, if applicable, on said Bonds (other than Bonds which have been purchased by the Trustee at the direction of the Municipality as provided in the Indenture prior to the publication of the notice of redemption referred to in clause (i) hereof). The Trustee shall, as and to the extent necessary, apply moneys held by it pursuant to Section 1201 of the Indenture to the retirement of said Bonds in the manner provided in the Indenture.

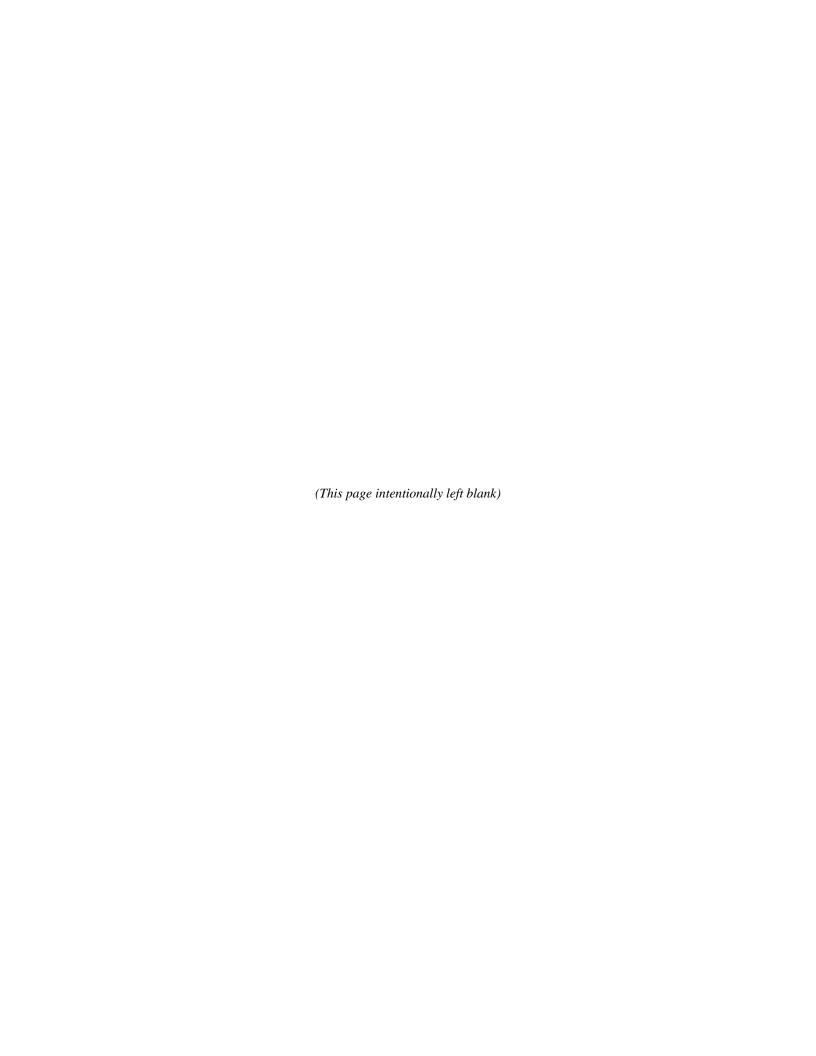
The Trustee shall, if so directed by the Municipality (x) prior to the maturity date of Bonds deemed to have been paid in accordance with Section 1201 of the Indenture which are not to be redeemed prior to their maturity date or (y) prior to the publication of the notice of redemption referred to in clause (i) above with respect to any Bonds deemed to have been paid in accordance with Section 1201 of the Indenture which are to be redeemed on any date prior to their maturity, apply moneys deposited with the Trustee in respect of such Bonds and redeem or sell Defeasance Obligations so deposited with the Trustee and apply the proceeds thereof to the purchase of such Bonds and the Trustee shall immediately thereafter cancel all such Bonds so purchased; provided, however that the Trustee shall receive an Accountant's Certificate showing that the moneys and Defeasance Obligations remaining on deposit with the Trustee after the purchase and cancellation of such Bonds shall be sufficient to pay when due the Principal Installment or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest due or to become due on all Bonds, in respect of which such moneys and Defeasance Obligations are being held by the Trustee on or prior to the redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be and a Bond Counsel's Opinion to the effect that such redemption or sale of such Defeasance Obligations will not adversely affect the exclusion of the interest on such Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes and that such redemption or sale otherwise complies with the provisions of the Indenture. The directions given by the Municipality to the Trustee referred to in the preceding sentence shall also specify the portion, if any, of such Bonds so purchased and cancelled to be applied against the obligation of the Trustee to pay Bonds deemed paid in accordance with Section 1201 of the Indenture upon their maturity date or dates and the portion, if any, of such Bonds so purchased and canceled to be applied against the obligation of the Trustee to redeem Bonds deemed paid in accordance with Section 1201 of the Indenture on any date or dates prior to their maturity. In the event that on any date as a result of any purchases and cancellations of Bonds as provided in Section 1201 of the Indenture the total amount of moneys and Defeasance Obligations remaining on deposit with the Trustee under Section 1201 of the Indenture is in excess of the total amount which would have been required to be deposited with the Trustee on such date in respect of the remaining Bonds in order to satisfy clause (ii) of subsection (b) of Section 1201 of the Indenture, the Trustee shall, if requested by the Municipality, pay the amount of such excess to the Municipality free and clear of any lien or pledge securing said Bonds or otherwise existing under the Indenture. Except as otherwise provided in subsection (b) of Section 1201 of the Indenture and subsection (c) of Section 1201 of the Indenture, neither Defeasance Obligations nor moneys deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 1201 of the Indenture nor principal or interest payments on any such Defeasance Obligations shall be withdrawn or used for any purpose other than, and shall be held in trust for, the payment of the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest on said Bonds; provided that any cash received from such principal or interest payments on such Defeasance Obligations deposited with the Trustee, (A) to the extent such cash will not be required at any time for such purpose, shall be paid over to the Municipality as received by the Trustee, free and clear of any trust, lien or pledge securing said Bonds or otherwise existing under the Indenture, and (B) to the extent such cash will be required for such purpose at a later date, shall, to the extent practicable, be reinvested at the written direction of an Authorized Representative of the Municipality in Defeasance Obligations maturing at times and in

amounts sufficient to pay when due the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest to become due on said Bonds on or prior to such redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be, and interest earned from such reinvestments shall be paid over to the Municipality, as received by the Trustee, free and clear of any lien or pledge securing said Bonds or otherwise existing under the Indenture.

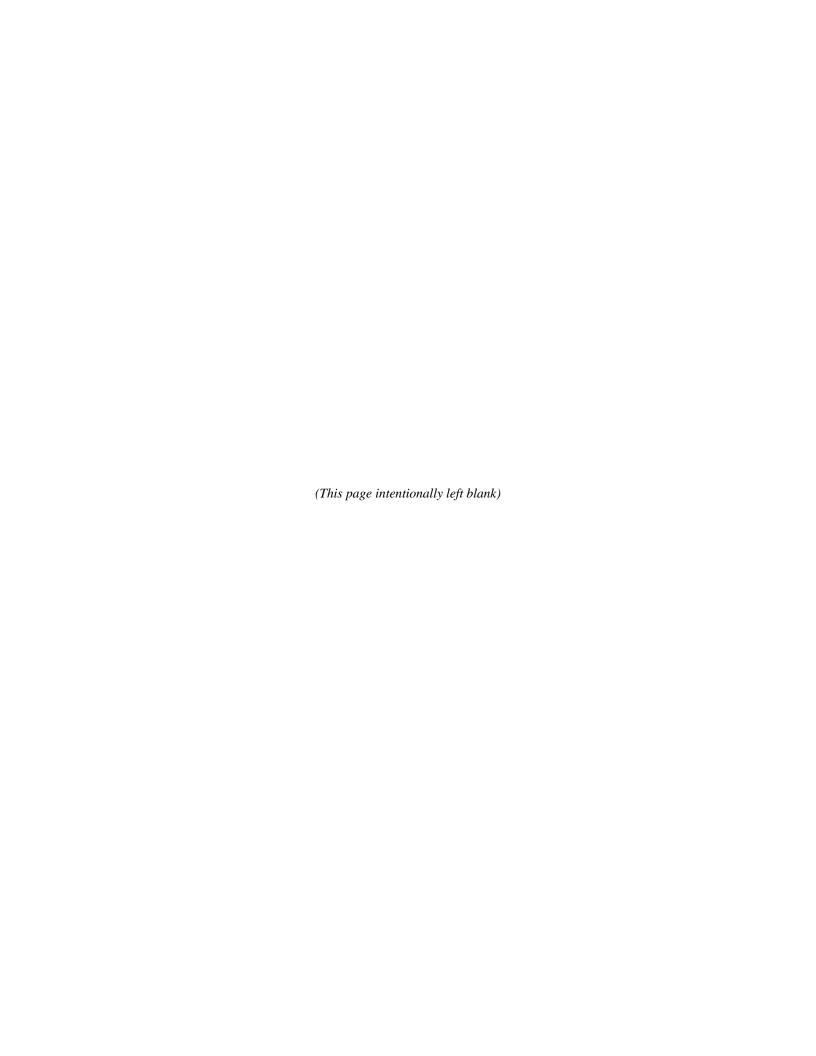
- (c) For purposes of determining whether Variable Rate Bonds shall be deemed to have been paid prior to the maturity or Redemption date thereof, as the case may be, by the deposit of moneys, or Defeasance Obligations and moneys, if any, in accordance with the second sentence of subsection (b) of Section 1201, the interest to come due on such Variable Rate Bonds on or prior to the maturity date or redemption date thereof, as the case may be, shall be calculated at the maximum rate permitted by the terms thereof; provided, however that if on any date, as a result of such Variable Rate Bonds having borne interest at less than such maximum rate for any period, the total amount of moneys and Investment Securities on deposit with the Trustee for the payment of interest on such Variable Rate Bonds is in excess of the total amount which would have been required to be deposited with the Trustee on such date in respect of such Variable Rate Bonds in order to satisfy the second sentence of subsection (b) of Section 1201, the Trustee shall, if requested by the Municipality, pay the amount of such excess to the Municipality free and clear of any lien or pledge securing the Bonds or otherwise existing under the Indenture.
- (d) Anything in the Indenture to the contrary notwithstanding, any moneys held by a Fiduciary in trust for the payment and discharge of any of the Bonds which remain unclaimed for two years after the date when such Bonds have become due and payable, either at their stated maturity dates or by call for earlier redemption, if such moneys were held by the Fiduciary at such date, or for two years after the date of deposit of such moneys if deposited with the Fiduciary after the said date when such Bonds become due and payable, shall, at the written request of the Municipality, be repaid by the Fiduciary to the Municipality, as its absolute property and free from trust, and the Fiduciary shall thereupon be released and discharged with respect thereto and the Bondholders shall look only to the Municipality for the payment of such Bonds; provided, however, that before being required to make any such payment to the Municipality, the Fiduciary may, at the expense of the Municipality, cause to be published at least twice, at an interval of not less than 7 days between publications, in the Authorized Newspapers, a notice that said moneys remain unclaimed and that, after a date named in said notice, which date shall be not less than 30 days after the date of the first publication such notice, the balance of such moneys then unclaimed will be returned to the Municipality.

### Moneys Held for Particular Bonds (Section 1203)

The amounts held by any Fiduciary for the payment due on any date with respect to particular Bonds shall, on and after such date and pending such payment, be set aside on its books and held in trust by it for the holders of the Bonds entitled thereto.









280 Trumbull Street Hartford, CT 06103-3597 Main (860) 275-8200 Fax (860) 275-8299

# [FORM OF OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL]

December 9, 2020

City of Stamford Stamford, Connecticut 06901 U.S. Bank National Association Hartford, Connecticut 06103

Water Pollution Control Authority for the City of Stamford Stamford, Connecticut 06904

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have examined a record of proceedings relating to the issuance by the City of Stamford (the "Municipality") of \$23,765,000 aggregate principal amount of City of Stamford, Connecticut Water Pollution Control System and Facility Revenue Bonds, Issue of 2020, Series A (the "Series A Bonds") and \$15,850,000 aggregate principal amount of City of Stamford, Connecticut Water Pollution Control System and Facility Revenue Refunding Bonds, Issue of 2020, Series B (the "Series B Bonds", and together with the Series A Bonds, the "Bonds"). The Bonds are issued pursuant to Chapter 103 of the General Statutes of Connecticut, Revision of 1958, as amended (the "Bond Act"), the Charter of the Municipality (the "Charter"), resolutions of the Board of Representatives of the Municipality adopted on July 2, 2001, the Board of Finance of the Municipality adopted on June 27, 2001 and by the Water Pollution Control Authority of the City of Stamford (the "Authority") adopted on October 9, 2001 (together, the "Authorizing Resolutions"), authorizing the execution and delivery of an Indenture of Trust, dated as of December 21, 2001 (the "Original Indenture"), by and among the Municipality, the Authority, and U.S. Bank National Association (successor to Wachovia Bank, National Association), as Trustee (the "Trustee"), resolutions of the Board of Representatives of the Municipality (together, the "Project Resolutions"), and resolutions adopted by the Board of Finance of the Municipality on October 8, 2020 and November 12, 2020, the Board of Representatives of the Municipality on November 4, 2020, and the Authority on September 21, 2020 (together, the "Financing Resolutions"), authorizing the execution and delivery of the Eight Supplemental Indenture, dated as of December 1, 2020 (the "Eighth Supplemental Indenture"), by and among the Municipality, the Authority and the Trustee, amending and supplementing the Original Indenture (the Original Indenture, as amended and supplemented, is referred to hereinafter as the "Indenture"). Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meaning ascribed to such terms in the Indenture.

The Series A Bonds delivered on the date hereof are dated and bear interest from the date of delivery, payable semiannually on May 15 and November 15 in each year until maturity or earlier redemption, commencing May 15, 2021. The Bonds are issuable only in fully registered form in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. The Bonds bear interest at the interest rates per annum and mature on November 15 in each of the years and principal amounts as follows:

Maturity	Principal	Interest	Maturity	Principal	Interest
<u>Date</u>	<u>Amount</u>	Rate	<u>Date</u>	<u>Amount</u>	Rate
		Per Annum			Per Annum
2021	\$535,000	3.000%	2032	\$ 895,000	3.000%
2022	555,000	4.000	2033	920,000	3.000
2023	580,000	5.000	2034	955,000	4.000
2024	610,000	5.000	2035	995,000	4.000
2025	645,000	5.000	2036	1,035,000	4.000
2026	675,000	5.000	2037	1,075,000	4.000
2027	710,000	5.000	2038	1,120,000	4.000
2028	745,000	5.000	2039	1,165,000	4.000
2029	785,000	5.000	2040	1,215,000	4.000
2030	825,000	5.000	2045	6,860,000	4.000
2031	865,000	4.000			

The Series B Bonds delivered on the date hereof are dated and bear interest from the date of delivery, payable semiannually on February 15 and August 15 in each year until maturity or earlier redemption, commencing February 15, 2021. The Bonds are issuable only in fully registered form in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. The Bonds bear interest at the interest rates per annum and mature on the dates in each of the years and principal amounts as follows:

Maturity	Principal	Interest	Maturity	Principal	Interest
<u>Date</u>	<u>Amount</u>	Rate	<u>Date</u>	<u>Amount</u>	Rate
		Per Annum			Per Annum
02/15/2021	\$1,580,000	3.000%	08/15/2023	\$3,220,000	5.000%
08/15/2021	2,970,000	3.000	08/15/2024	5,005,000	5.000
08/15/2022	3,075,000	4.000			

The Series A Bonds are subject to optional and mandatory redemption prior to maturity in the manner and upon the terms and conditions described in the Indenture. The Series B Bonds are not subject to optional and mandatory redemption prior to maturity.

We have examined certified copies of the Authorizing Resolutions, the Project Resolutions, the Financing Resolutions, and executed copies of the Original Indenture and the Eighth Supplemental Indenture. We have also examined an executed copy of the Tax Regulatory Agreement, dated as of the date hereof (the "Tax Regulatory Agreement"), by and among the Municipality, the Authority and the Trustee, including the appendices, certificates and attachments thereto. We have examined one of the Bonds as executed.

As to questions of fact material to our opinion, we have relied upon representations of the Municipality contained in the Indenture and the Tax Regulatory Agreement, the record of

proceedings and other certifications furnished to us, and certifications by officers of the Municipality, the Authority and the Trustee without undertaking to verify the same by independent investigations. In rendering this opinion, we have assumed the power to enter into and perform, and the due authorization, execution and delivery by all parties (other than the Municipality and the Authority) of the documents and agreements to which the Municipality and the Authority are a party.

The Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), establishes certain requirements that must be met at and subsequent to the issuance and delivery of the Bonds in order that interest on the Bonds be and remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Pursuant to the Indenture and the Tax Regulatory Agreement, the Municipality, the Authority and the Trustee have made certain representations and covenants relating to compliance with such requirements of the Code to ensure that interest paid on the Bonds shall be excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under the Code.

Based upon and subject to the foregoing, we are of the opinion that:

- 1. The Municipality is a validly existing body politic and corporate of the State of Connecticut and has good right and lawful authority to adopt the Authorizing Resolutions, the Project Resolutions and the Financing Resolutions adopted by it and to issue the Bonds pursuant to the Bond Act and the Indenture.
- 2. The Authority is a validly existing water pollution control authority pursuant to the Bond Act and has good right and lawful authority to adopt the Authorizing Resolution and the Financing Resolution adopted by it.
- 3. The Indenture has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Municipality and the Authority, is in full force and effect as to the Municipality and the Authority, and constitutes a valid and binding agreement of the Municipality and the Authority, enforceable against the Municipality and the Authority in accordance with its terms, except to the extent that the enforceability thereof may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency or other laws affecting creditors' rights generally or application of principles of equity or with respect to actions commenced against municipalities or state agencies and authorities.
- 4. The Bonds have been duly authorized and issued by the Municipality in accordance with law and the terms of the Indenture, and are valid and binding special limited obligations of the Municipality payable solely out of the Revenues and other receipts, funds or moneys pledged therefor pursuant to the Indenture, and from any amounts otherwise available under the Indenture for the payment thereof. The Bonds are enforceable in accordance with their terms and the terms of the Indenture and are entitled to the benefit of the Bond Act and the Indenture, except to the extent that the enforceability thereof may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency or other laws affecting creditors' rights generally or application of principles of

equity or with respect to actions commenced against municipalities or state agencies and authorities.

- 5. The Indenture creates the valid pledge and assignment which it purports to create of all of the Municipality's right, title and interest in the Revenues and all moneys and securities held by the Trustee in the Funds and Accounts (as defined in the Indenture) under the Indenture (except for moneys and securities held in the Rebate Fund and the Operating Fund created under the Indenture), subject only to the provisions of the Indenture permitting the application thereof for or to the purposes and on the terms and conditions set forth therein. No opinion is rendered herein regarding the perfection or priority of such pledge.
- 6. The Bonds are not general obligations of the Municipality, and the full faith and credit of the Municipality are not pledged for the payment of the Bonds. Neither the State of Connecticut (the "State"), the Municipality (other than pursuant to the Indenture), the Authority nor any other political subdivision of the State is obligated to pay the principal of, premium or interest on any of the Bonds and neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the State, the Municipality or any other political subdivision of the State is pledged to the payment of the principal of or premium or interest on the Bonds. The Authority has no taxing power.
- 7. Assuming the accuracy of the representations and compliance with the aforementioned tax covenants in the Indenture and the Tax Regulatory Agreement, under existing statutes and court decisions, interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes and is not treated as an item of tax preference for purposes of computing the federal alternative minimum tax. We express no opinion regarding any other federal income tax consequences caused by ownership or disposition of, or receipt of interest on, the Bonds.

In rendering the foregoing opinions regarding the federal tax treatment of interest on the Bonds, we have relied upon and assumed (i) the material accuracy of the representations, statements of intention and expectations, and certifications of fact contained in the Indenture and Tax Regulatory Agreement, and (ii) the compliance by each of the Municipality, the Authority and the Trustee with the representations, covenants and procedures set forth in the Indenture and Tax Regulatory Agreement as to such tax matters.

We are further of the opinion that, under existing statutes, interest on the Bonds is excluded from Connecticut taxable income for purposes of the Connecticut income tax on individuals, trusts and estates and is excluded from amounts on which the net Connecticut minimum tax is based in the case of individuals, trusts and estates required to pay the federal alternative minimum tax. We express no opinion regarding any other State or local tax consequences caused by the ownership or disposition of the Bonds.

Except as stated in the preceding paragraphs, we express no opinion as to any federal, state or local tax consequences with respect to the Bonds or the interest thereon. Furthermore,

we express no opinion as to any federal, state or local tax law consequences with respect to the Bonds or the interest thereon, if any action is taken with respect to the Bonds, or any changes are made in the requirements or procedures contained or referred to in the Indenture, the Tax Regulatory Agreement and other relevant documents, upon the advice or with the approving opinion of other bond counsel.

We express no opinion herein as to the accuracy, adequacy or completeness of the Official Statement related to the Bonds.

Legislation affecting the exclusion from gross income of interest on State or local bonds, such as the Bonds, is regularly under consideration by the United States Congress. There can be no assurance that legislation enacted or proposed after the date of issuance of the Bonds will not reduce or eliminate the benefit of the exclusion from gross income of interest on the Bonds or adversely affect the market price of the Bonds.

These opinions are rendered as of the date hereof and are based on existing law, which is subject to change. We assume no obligation to update or supplement these opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may come to our attention, or to reflect any changes in law that may hereafter occur or become effective.

The rights of owners of the Bonds and the enforceability of the Bonds, the Indenture and the Tax Regulatory Agreement may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and by application of equitable principles, whether considered at law or in equity

Respectfully,







## [FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT]

#### CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT

City of Stamford, Connecticut \$23,765,000 Water Pollution Control System and Facility Revenue Bonds, Issue of 2020, Series A and \$15,850,000 Water Pollution Control System and Facility Revenue Refunding Bonds, Issue of 2020, Series B

Dated December 9, 2020

December 9, 2020

WHEREAS, the City of Stamford, Connecticut (the "City") and the Water Pollution Control Authority of the City of Stamford, Connecticut (the "SWPCA") have heretofore authorized the issuance of \$23,765,000 in aggregate principal amount of their Water Pollution Control System and Facility Revenue Bonds, Issue of 2020, Series A, dated December 9, 2020 (the "Series A Bonds"), and \$15,850,000 in aggregate principal amount of their Water Pollution Control System and Facility Revenue Refunding Bonds, Issue of 2020, Series B, dated December 9, 2020 (the "Series B Bonds", and together with the Series A Bonds, the "Bonds"), maturing on the dates and in the amounts set forth in the City's and SWPCA's Official Statement dated November 18, 2020 describing the Bonds (the "Official Statement"); and

WHEREAS, the Bonds have been sold by a negotiated sale pursuant to a Bond Purchase Agreement, dated November 18, 2020 (the "Bond Purchase Agreement"); and

WHEREAS, in the Bond Purchase Agreement, the City and the SWPCA have heretofore acknowledged that an underwriter may not purchase or sell the Bonds unless it has reasonably determined that the City and the SWPCA have undertaken in a written agreement for the benefit of the beneficial owners of the Bonds to provide certain continuing disclosure information as required by Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c2-12(b)(5), as amended from time to time (the "Rule"), and the City and the SWPCA desire to assist the underwriter of the Bonds in complying with the Rule; and

WHEREAS, the City and the SWPCA are authorized pursuant to Section 3-20e of the General Statutes of Connecticut to make such representations and agreements for the benefit of the beneficial owners of the Bonds to meet the requirements of the Rule; and

WHEREAS, in order to assist the underwriter of the Bonds in complying with the Rule, this Continuing Disclosure Agreement (this "Agreement") is to be made, executed and delivered by the City and the SWPCA in connection with the issuance of the Bonds and to be described in the Official Statement, all for the benefit of the beneficial owners of the Bonds, as they may be from time to time;

NOW, THEREFORE, the City and the SWPCA hereby represent, covenant and agree as follows:

Section 1. <u>Definitions</u>. In addition to the terms defined above, the following capitalized terms shall have the meanings ascribed thereto:

"Annual Report" shall mean any Annual Report provided by the City and the SWPCA pursuant to, and as described in, Sections 2 and 3 of this Agreement.

"Financial Obligation" shall mean any (i) debt obligation, (ii) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation, or (iii) guarantee of (i) or (ii). Municipal securities as to which a final official statement has been filed with the Repository, consistent with the Rule, shall not be considered a Financial Obligation. "Fiscal Year End" shall mean the last day of the City's and the SWPCA's fiscal year, currently June 30.

"Listed Events" shall mean any of the events listed in Section 4 of this Agreement.

"MSRB" shall mean the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board established pursuant to Section 15B(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or any successor thereto.

"Repository" shall mean the Electronic Municipal Market Access (EMMA) system as described in 1934 Act Release No. 57577 for purposes of the Rule, the MSRB or any other nationally recognized municipal securities information repository or organization recognized by the SEC from time to time for purposes of the Rule.

"SEC" shall mean the Securities and Exchange Commission of the United States or any successor thereto.

### Section 2. Annual Reports.

- (a) The City and the SWPCA shall provide or cause to be provided to the Repository in electronic format, accompanied by identifying information, as prescribed by the MSRB, the following annual financial information and operating data regarding the SWPCA:
  - (i) Audited financial statements of the SWPCA as of and for the year ending on its Fiscal Year End prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, as promulgated by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board from time to time or mandated state statutory principles as in effect from time to time. As of the date of this Agreement, the City is required to prepare audited financial statements of its various funds and accounts. The modified accrual basis of accounting is followed for the SWPCA with major revenues recorded when measurable and available and expenditures recorded when incurred; and
  - (ii) Financial information and operating data as of and for the year ending on its Fiscal Year End of the following type to the extent not included in the audited financial statements described in (i) above:
    - (A) number of customers;
    - (B) Table 1, Overall Top Ten Customers;
    - (C) any update on service contracts and agreements;
    - (D) changes in the average annual daily wastewater flow volume;
    - (E) Table 4, Summary of Projected Results; and
    - (F) changes in rates.
- (b) The above-referenced information is expected to be provided by the filing of and cross reference to the City's and the SWPCA's audited financial statements. The information may be provided

in whole or in part by cross-reference to other documents previously provided to the Repository, including official statements of the City and the SWPCA which will be available from the MSRB.

- (c) Subject to the requirements of Section 8 hereof, the City and the SWPCA reserve the right to modify from time to time the type of financial information and operating data provided or the format of the presentation of such financial information and operating data, to the extent necessary or appropriate; provided that the City and the SWPCA agree that any such modification will be done in a manner consistent with the Rule. The City and the SWPCA also reserve the right to modify the preparation and presentation of financial statements described herein as may be required to conform with changes in Connecticut law applicable to municipalities or any changes in generally accepted accounting principles, as promulgated by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board from time to time.
- Section 3. <u>Timing</u>. The City and the SWPCA shall provide the financial information and operating data referenced in Section 2(a) not later than eight months after each Fiscal Year End subsequent to the date of issuance of the Bonds, provided, however, that if such financial information and operating data for the Fiscal Year End preceding the date of issuance of the Bonds is not contained in the Official Statement for the Bonds or has not otherwise been previously provided, the City and the SWPCA shall provide such financial information and operating data no later than eight months after the close of such preceding Fiscal Year End. The City and the SWPCA agree that if audited financial statements are not available eight months after the close of any Fiscal Year End, it shall submit unaudited financial statements by such time and will submit audited financial statements information when and if available.

Section 4. Event Notices. The City and the SWPCA agree to provide, or cause to be provided, in a timely manner not in excess of ten (10) business days after the occurrence of the event, notice to the Repository in electronic format, accompanied by identifying information, as prescribed by the MSRB, of the occurrence of any of the following events:

- (i) principal and interest payment delinquencies;
- (ii) non-payment related defaults, if material;
- (iii) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
- (iv) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
- (v) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
- (vi) adverse tax opinions; the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds;
- (vii) modifications to rights of Bondholders, if material;
- (viii) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers;
- (ix) defeasances;
- (x) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material;
- (xi) rating changes;

- (xii) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of any obligated person;
- (xiii) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving any obligated person or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of any obligated person, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake any such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; and
- (xiv) appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if any, if material;
- (xv) incurrence of a Financial Obligation by any obligated person, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a Financial Obligation of any obligated person, any of which affect Bondholders, if material; and
- (xvi) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a Financial Obligation of any obligated person, any of which reflect financial difficulties.
- Section 5. <u>Notice of Failure</u>. The City and the SWPCA agree to provide, or cause to be provided, in a timely manner to the Repository in electronic format, accompanied by identifying information, as prescribed by the MSRB, notice of any failure by the City and the SWPCA to provide the annual financial information described in Section 2(a) of this Agreement on or before the date described in Section 3 of this Agreement.
- Section 6. <u>Termination of Reporting Obligation</u>. The City's and the SWPCA's obligations under this Agreement shall terminate upon the defeasance, prior redemption or payment in full of all of the Bonds.
- Section 7. <u>Agent</u>. The City and the SWPCA may, from time to time, appoint or engage an agent to assist it in carrying out its obligations under this Agreement, and may discharge any such agent, with or without appointing a successor agent.
- Section 8. Amendment; Waiver. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, the City and the SWPCA may amend this Agreement, and any provision of this Agreement may be waived, if such amendment or waiver is made in connection with a change in circumstances that arises from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature or status of the City and the SWPCA, and is supported by an opinion of counsel expert in federal securities laws, to the effect that (i) such amendment or waiver would not materially adversely affect the beneficial owners of the Bonds and (ii) this Agreement, as so amended, would have complied with the requirements of the Rule as of the date of this Agreement, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule as well as any changes in circumstances. A copy of any such amendment will be filed in a timely manner with the Repository in electronic format. The Annual Report provided on the first date following adoption of any such amendment will explain, in narrative form, the reasons for the amendment and the impact of the change in the type of financial information or operating data provided.
- Section 9. <u>Additional Information</u>. Nothing in this Agreement shall be deemed to prevent the City and the SWPCA from disseminating any other information, using the means of dissemination set forth in this Agreement or any other means of communication, or including any other information in any Annual Report or providing notice of the occurrence of any other event, in addition to that which is

required by this Agreement. If the City and the SWPCA choose to include any other information in any Annual Report or provide notice of the occurrence of any other event in addition to that which is specifically required by this Agreement, the City and the SWPCA shall have no obligation under this Agreement to update such information or include or provide such information or notice of the occurrence of such event in the future.

Section 10. <u>Indemnification</u>. The City and the SWPCA agree, pursuant to applicable law, to indemnify and save its officials, officers and employees harmless against any loss, expense or liability which they may incur arising out of or in the exercise or performance of its powers and duties hereunder, including the costs and expenses (including attorney's fees) of defending against any claim of liability hereunder, but excluding any loss, expense or liability due to any such person's malicious, wanton, or willful act. The obligations of the City and the SWPCA under this Section shall survive termination of this Agreement.

Section 11. Enforceability. The City and the SWPCA agree that its undertaking pursuant to the Rule set forth in this Agreement is intended to be for the benefit of and enforceable by the beneficial owners of the Bonds. In the event the City and the SWPCA shall fail to perform its duties hereunder, the City and the SWPCA shall have the option to cure such failure after its receipt of written notice from any beneficial owner of the Bonds of such failure. In the event the City and the SWPCA do not cure such failure, the right of any beneficial owner of the Bonds to enforce the provisions of this undertaking shall be limited to a right to obtain specific performance of the City's and the SWPCA's obligations hereunder. No monetary damages shall arise or be payable hereunder, nor shall any failure to comply with this Agreement constitute a default of the City and the SWPCA with respect to the Bonds.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF,** the City and the SWPCA has caused this Continuing Disclosure Agreement to be executed in its name by its undersigned officers, duly authorized, all as of the date first above written.

### CITY OF STAMFORD, CONNECTICUT

Ву: _	
_	Sandra L. Dennies
	Director of Administration
By: _	
_	William P. Brink
	Executive Director of the SWPCA

